

SAP PRESS

SAP
for Utilities

SAP

General Ledger Accounting

POWERED BY SAP HANA

SAP S/4 HANA

**A Business and Technical
Roadmap to Deploying SAP**

Table of Contents

15.2 General Ledger Accounting (New)	24
15.2.1 Master Data	24
15.2.1.1 G/L Accounts	24
15.2.1.1.1 Preparations	24
15.2.1.1.1.1 Revise Chart of Accounts.....	24
15.2.1.1.1.2 Edit Chart of Accounts List	25
15.2.1.1.1.3 Assign Company Code to Chart of Accounts	25
15.2.1.1.1.4 Define Account Group	25
15.2.1.1.1.5 Define Retained Earnings Account	26
15.2.1.1.1.6 Additional Activities.....	27
15.2.1.1.1.6.1 Match code	27
15.2.1.1.1.6.1.1 Check Search Fields for Match codes (G/L Accounts)	27
15.2.1.1.1.6.1.2 Maintain Match codes for G/L Accounts	27
15.2.1.1.1.6.2 Specify Text IDs for Chart of Accounts Area.....	28
15.2.1.1.1.6.3 Specify Text IDs for Company Code Area	28
15.2.1.1.1.6.4 Layouts for Individual Processing.....	29
15.2.1.1.1.6.4.1 Define Layout	29
15.2.1.1.1.6.4.2 Assign Layout to Chart of Accounts	30
15.2.1.1.1.6.4.3 Assign Layout to Account Group.....	31
15.2.1.1.1.6.5 Define Screen Layout for Each Transaction	31
15.2.1.1.1.6.6 Define Field Groups	32
15.2.1.1.1.6.7 Sample Accounts	32
15.2.1.1.1.6.7.1 Maintain List of Rule Types	33
15.2.1.1.1.6.7.2 Define Data Transfer Rules	33
15.2.1.1.1.6.7.3 Assign Company Code to Rule Type	33
15.2.1.1.1.6.7.4 Create Sample Accounts.....	34
15.2.1.1.1.6.7.5 Define Field Groups	34
15.2.1.1.2 G/L Account Creation and Processing	35
15.2.1.1.2.1 Create G/L Accounts with Reference	36
15.2.1.1.2.2 Data Transfer Workbench	37
15.2.1.1.2.3 Change G/L Accounts Collectively	37
15.2.1.1.2.3.1 Change Chart of Accounts Data.....	37
15.2.1.1.2.3.2 Change Company Code Data	38
15.2.1.1.2.3.3 Change Account Name	39
15.2.1.1.2.4 Edit G/L Account (Individual Processing)	40
15.2.1.1.2.4.1 Edit G/L Account Centrally	41
15.2.1.1.2.4.2 Edit Chart of Accounts Data	41
15.2.1.1.2.4.3 Edit Company Code Data.....	42
15.2.1.1.2.5 Alternative Methods.....	42

15.2.1.1.2.5.1 Copy G/L Accounts	42
15.2.1.1.2.5.1.1 Copy Chart of Accounts	43
15.2.1.1.2.5.1.2 Copy Company Code	43
15.2.1.1.3 Line Items	44
15.2.1.1.3.1 Define Special Fields for Line Item Display.....	44
15.2.1.1.4 Define Financial Statement Versions	44
15.2.1.1.5 Create Cost Elements	44
15.2.1.1.6 Create Cost Element Groups	45
15.2.1.2 Profit Center	49
15.2.1.2.1 Define Profit Center Standard Hierarchy in Controlling Area.....	49
15.2.1.2.2 Define Standard Hierarchy	49
15.2.1.2.3 Specify Time-Dependent Fields for Profit Centers.....	50
15.2.1.2.4 Create Dummy Profit Center	50
15.2.1.2.5 Define Profit Center Groups	51
15.2.1.2.6 Define Match code IDs for Profit Centers.....	51
15.2.1.2.7 Activate Inactive Profit Centers	52
15.2.1.2.8 Delete Inactive Profit Centers.....	52
15.2.1.2.9 Assignments of Account Assignment Objects to Profit Centers	53
15.2.1.2.9.1 Check Assignments.....	53
15.2.1.2.9.2 Material.....	54
15.2.1.2.9.2.1 Perform Fast Assignment.....	54
15.2.1.2.9.2.2 Assign Material Masters	54
15.2.1.2.9.3 Assign PP Production Orders.....	55
15.2.1.2.9.4 Assign Process Orders.....	55
15.2.1.2.9.5 Assign CO Production Orders	55
15.2.1.2.9.6 Assign Cost Objects	55
15.2.1.2.9.7 Assign Projects.....	56
15.2.1.2.9.8 Assign Cost Centers.....	56
15.2.1.2.9.9 Assign Internal Orders.....	57
15.2.1.2.9.10 Assign Business Processes	57
15.2.1.2.9.11 Assign Maintenance Orders	57
15.2.1.2.9.12 Assign Fixed Assets	58
15.2.1.2.9.13 Assign Real Estate Objects from Area RE Classic	58
15.2.1.2.9.14 Assign Sales Orders Individually.....	58
15.2.1.2.10 Assign Default Profit Center to Accounts	58
15.2.1.3 Define Statistical Key Figures	59
15.2.2 Business Transactions	59
15.2.2.1 G/L Account Posting - Enjoy	59
15.2.2.1.1 Define Document Types for Enjoy Transaction.....	59
15.2.2.1.2 Define Posting Key for G/L Account Posting.....	60
15.2.2.1.3 Include Customer Fields in Enjoy Transactions	60
15.2.2.2 Document Splitting	61

15.2.2.2.1 Information on Document Splitting	61
15.2.2.2.2 Classify G/L Accounts for Document Splitting.....	62
15.2.2.2.3 Classify Document Types for Document Splitting	63
15.2.2.2.4 Define Zero-Balance Clearing Account	64
15.2.2.2.5 Define Document Splitting Characteristics for General Ledger	64
15.2.2.2.6 Define Document Splitting Characteristics for Controlling	64
15.2.2.2.7 Define Post-Capitalization of Cash Discount to Assets.....	65
15.2.2.2.8 Define Technical Document Splitting Characteristics	66
15.2.2.2.9 Edit Constants for No assigned Processes.....	66
15.2.2.2.10 Activate Document Splitting	67
15.2.2.2.11 Extended Document Splitting.....	68
15.2.2.2.11.1 Information on Extended Document Splitting.....	68
15.2.2.2.11.2 Define Document Splitting Method.....	68
15.2.2.2.11.3 Define Document Splitting Rule	68
15.2.2.2.11.4 Assign Document Splitting Method	69
15.2.2.2.11.5 Define Business Transaction Variants	70
15.2.2.3 Correspondence: Internal Document	71
15.2.2.3.1 Make and Check Settings for Correspondence	71
15.2.2.3.1.1 Define Correspondence Types.....	71
15.2.2.3.1.2 Create Report Variants for Correspondence.....	73
15.2.2.3.1.3 Assign Programs for Correspondence Types	73
15.2.2.3.1.4 Define Forms for Correspondence	74
15.2.2.3.1.5 Define Form Names for Correspondence Print.....	74
15.2.2.3.1.6 Define Sender Details for Correspondence Form.....	75
15.2.2.3.1.7 Determine Call-Up Functions	76
15.2.2.3.1.8 Develop Enhancements for Correspondence	76
15.2.2.3.1.9 Define Sort Variants for Correspondence	77
15.2.2.3.1.10 Define Sort Variants for Line Items	77
15.2.2.3.2 Define Sort Variants	77
15.2.2.4 Cash Journal	78
15.2.2.5 Prepare Cross-Company Code Transactions	78
15.2.2.6 Open Item Clearing	79
15.2.2.6.1 Open Item Processing.....	79
15.2.2.6.1.1 Define Line Layout	79
15.2.2.6.1.2 Choose Standard Line Layout.....	79
15.2.2.6.1.3 Choose Selection Fields.....	79
15.2.2.6.1.4 Choose Search Fields	79
15.2.2.6.1.5 Choose Sort Fields.....	79
15.2.2.6.1.6 Maintain Work list for Processing Open Items	80
15.2.2.6.2 Define Posting Keys for Clearing	80
15.2.2.6.3 Define Accounts for Exchange Rate Differences	80
15.2.2.6.4 Define Clearing Rules.....	81
15.2.2.6.5 Assign Clearing Rules to Account Types	81

15.2.2.6.6 Prepare Automatic Clearing	82
15.2.2.6.7 Clearing Differences	82
15.2.2.6.7.1 Define Tolerance Groups for G/L Accounts	82
15.2.2.6.7.2 Define Tolerance Groups for Employees	83
15.2.2.6.7.3 Assign Users to Tolerance Groups	83
15.2.2.6.7.4 Create Accounts for Clearing Differences	84
15.2.2.6.8 Country-Specific Functions	84
15.2.2.6.8.1 Russia	84
15.2.2.6.8.1.1 Activate Negative Posting for Country	84
15.2.2.7 Bank Account Interest Calculation	85
15.2.2.7.1 Interest Calculation Global Settings	85
15.2.2.7.1.1 Define Interest Calculation Types	85
15.2.2.7.1.2 Prepare Account Balance Interest Calculation	85
15.2.2.7.2 Interest Calculation	85
15.2.2.7.2.1 Define Reference Interest Rates	85
15.2.2.7.2.2 Define Time-Dependent Terms	86
15.2.2.7.2.3 Enter Interest Values	86
15.2.2.7.2.4 Specify Function Module for Interest Rate Determination	87
15.2.2.7.3 Interest Posting	87
15.2.2.7.3.1 Prepare G/L Account Balance Interest Calculation	88
15.2.2.8 Adjustment Posting/Reversal	88
15.2.2.8.1 Permit Negative Posting	88
15.2.2.8.2 Define Reasons for Reversal	88
15.2.2.9 Manual Accruals	89
15.2.2.9.1 Basic Settings	89
15.2.2.9.1.1 Assign Company Codes	89
15.2.2.9.1.2 Accounting Principles	89
15.2.2.9.1.2.1 Define Accounting Principles	89
15.2.2.9.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code	90
15.2.2.9.1.3 Define Accrual Types	91
15.2.2.9.1.4 Open Fiscal Year for Accrual Postings	92
15.2.2.9.1.5 Technical Settings	93
15.2.2.9.1.5.1 Accrual Objects	93
15.2.2.9.1.5.1.1 Accrual Object Categories	93
15.2.2.9.1.5.1.1.1 Define Accrual Object Categories	93
15.2.2.9.1.5.1.1.2 Assign Parameters to Accrual Object Categories	93
15.2.2.9.1.5.1.2 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Objects	94
15.2.2.9.1.5.1.3 Define Layout for Accrual Objects	95
15.2.2.9.1.5.1.4 Define Automatic Data Transfer	95
15.2.2.9.1.5.2 Define Customer Settings for Components	97
15.2.2.9.1.5.3 Prepare Archiving Run	98
15.2.2.9.1.5.4 Validation	99

15.2.2.9.1.5.4.1 Define Validation	99
15.2.2.9.1.5.4.2 Activate Validation	100
15.2.2.9.2 Accrual Calculation.....	100
15.2.2.9.2.1 Accrual Methods.....	100
15.2.2.9.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods	100
15.2.2.9.2.1.2 Develop Function Modules for Accrual Methods.....	101
15.2.2.9.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Accrual Calculation	101
15.2.2.9.3 Accrual/Deferral Posting.....	102
15.2.2.9.3.1 Define Posting Control	102
15.2.2.9.3.2 Number Ranges	102
15.2.2.9.3.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs.....	102
15.2.2.9.3.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log.....	103
15.2.2.9.3.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents.....	105
15.2.2.9.3.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.....	105
15.2.2.9.3.3 Account Determination	106
15.2.2.9.3.3.1 Simple Account Determination	106
15.2.2.9.3.3.1.1 Define Set of Rules	106
15.2.2.9.3.3.1.2 Define Values for Set of Rules	107
15.2.2.9.3.3.2 Extended Account Determination.....	108
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.1 Define Account Symbols	108
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.2 Define Combination of Characteristics.....	109
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3 Set of Rules with Account Symbols and Characteristic Combinations	109
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.1 Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination	109
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.2 Define Values for Set of Rules	111
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.3 Rule for Deriving Account from Account Symbol	111
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.3.1 Define Rule with Account Symbol	111
15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.3.2 Define Values for Rule with Account Symbol.....	112
15.2.2.9.3.4 Document Change Using BAdI	113
15.2.2.9.3.4.1 Change Document before Summarization	113
15.2.2.9.3.4.2 Change Document after Summarization	113
15.2.2.10 Accruals for Rights Management	114
15.2.2.10.1 Basic Settings for Component.....	114
15.2.2.10.1.1 Change Component Settings	114
15.2.2.10.1.2 Make Settings for Components	115
15.2.2.10.1.3 Assign Alternative Data Elements for Components	115
15.2.2.10.1.4 Develop Component-Specific System Exits.....	116
15.2.2.10.1.5 Develop Component-Specific Program Components	116
15.2.2.10.2 Revenue Recognition for License Sales	117
15.2.2.10.2.1 Basic Settings.....	117
15.2.2.10.2.1.1 Assign Company Codes.....	117
15.2.2.10.2.1.2 Accounting Principles	117
15.2.2.10.2.1.2.1 Define Accounting Principles.....	117
15.2.2.10.2.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code.....	118

15.2.2.10.2.1.3 Open Fiscal Year for Accrual Postings	119
15.2.2.10.2.1.4 Accrual Types.....	119
15.2.2.10.2.1.4.1 Define Accrual Types	119
15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2 Derived Accrual Types	120
15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.1 Define Operators for Derived Accrual Types	120
15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.2 Assign Operators to Function Modules	121
15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.3 Define Calculation Guidelines for Derived Accrual Types	121
15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.4 Special Operators.....	123
15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.4.1 Set Percentage Rates for Operator P	123
15.2.2.10.2.1.5 Technical Settings	123
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.1 Define Layout for Accrual Objects.....	123
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.2 Define Customer Settings for Components.....	124
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.3 Archiving.....	125
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.3.1 Prepare Archiving Run	125
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.3.2 Correct Archiving Status.....	126
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.4 Validation.....	127
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.4.1 Define Validation	127
15.2.2.10.2.1.5.4.2 Activate Validation.....	128
15.2.2.10.2.1.6 Data Transfer from CRM.....	129
15.2.2.10.2.1.6.1 Assign Accrual Method.....	129
15.2.2.10.2.1.6.2 Assign Accrual Type to Transaction Type.....	129
15.2.2.10.2.1.6.3 Assign Relevant Revenue Elements	130
15.2.2.10.2.1.6.4 BADls	130
15.2.2.10.2.1.6.4.1 BADl: CRM Data Transfer	130
15.2.2.10.2.1.6.4.2 BADl: Transfer IPM Data Values to the Accrual Engine.....	131
15.2.2.10.2.1.7 Confirmations to CRM	132
15.2.2.10.2.1.7.1 Assign Data Values for Rights Usage Confirmation.....	132
15.2.2.10.2.2 Accrual Calculation.....	132
15.2.2.10.2.2.1 Accrual Methods.....	132
15.2.2.10.2.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods	132
15.2.2.10.2.2.1.2 Develop Function Modules for Accrual Methods.....	133
15.2.2.10.2.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Accrual Calculation	133
15.2.2.10.2.3 Accrual Posting.....	134
15.2.2.10.2.3.1 Define Posting Control	134
15.2.2.10.2.3.2 Number Ranges	134
15.2.2.10.2.3.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs	134
15.2.2.10.2.3.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log.....	135
15.2.2.10.2.3.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents.....	137
15.2.2.10.2.3.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.	137
15.2.2.10.2.3.3 Account Determination	138
15.2.2.10.2.3.3.1 Define Set of Rules	138
15.2.2.10.2.3.3.2 Define Values for Set of Rules	139

15.2.2.10.2.3.4 Document Change Using BAdI	140
15.2.2.10.2.3.4.1 Change Document before Summarization	140
15.2.2.10.2.3.4.2 Change Document after Summarization	141
15.2.2.10.2.3.4.3 BADI: Post CRM Accruals in FI.....	142
15.2.2.10.2.3.5 CO-PA Integration	142
15.2.2.10.3 Accruals for License Acquisitions.....	143
15.2.2.10.3.1 Basic Settings.....	143
15.2.2.10.3.1.1 Assign Company Codes.....	143
15.2.2.10.3.1.2 Accounting Principles	143
15.2.2.10.3.1.2.1 Define Accounting Principles.....	143
15.2.2.10.3.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code.....	144
15.2.2.10.3.1.3 Open Fiscal Year for Accrual Postings	145
15.2.2.10.3.1.4 Accrual Types.....	145
15.2.2.10.3.1.4.1 Define Accrual Types	145
15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2 Derived Accrual Types	146
15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.1 Define Operators for Derived Accrual Types	146
15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.2 Assign Operators to Function Modules	146
15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.3 Define Calculation Guidelines for Derived Accrual Types	147
15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.4 Special Operators.....	148
15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.4.1 Set Percentage Rates for Operator P	148
15.2.2.10.3.1.5 Technical Settings	149
15.2.2.10.3.1.5.1 Define Layout for Accrual Objects.....	149
15.2.2.10.3.1.5.2 Define Customer Settings for Components.....	150
15.2.2.10.3.1.5.3 Archiving.....	151
15.2.2.10.3.1.5.3.1 Prepare Archiving Run	151
15.2.2.10.3.1.5.3.2 Correct Archiving Status.....	152
15.2.2.10.3.1.5.4 Validation.....	153
15.2.2.10.3.1.5.4.2 Activate Validation.....	154
15.2.2.10.3.1.6 Data Transfer from CRM.....	154
15.2.2.10.3.1.6.1 Assign Accrual Type to Transaction Type.....	154
15.2.2.10.3.1.6.2 Maintain Condition Types Relevant to Provisions.....	155
15.2.2.10.3.1.6.3 BAdIs	155
15.2.2.10.3.1.6.3.1 BAdI: CRM Data Transfer	155
15.2.2.10.3.2 Accrual Calculation.....	156
15.2.2.10.3.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods	156
15.2.2.10.3.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Accrual Calculation	157
15.2.2.10.3.3 Accrual/Deferral Posting.....	158
15.2.2.10.3.3.1 Define Posting Control	158
15.2.2.10.3.3.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs	159
15.2.2.10.3.3.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log.....	160
15.2.2.10.3.3.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents.....	161
15.2.2.10.3.3.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.....	161
15.2.2.10.3.3.3 Account Determination	162

15.2.2.10.3.3.3.1 Define Set of Rules	162
15.2.2.10.3.3.3.2 Define Values for Set of Rules	164
15.2.2.10.3.3.4 Document Change Using BADI	164
15.2.2.10.3.3.4.1 Change Document before Summarization	164
15.2.2.10.3.3.4.2 Change Document after Summarization	165
15.2.2.10.3.3.4.3 BADI: Post CRM Accruals in FI	166
15.2.2.10.3.3.5 CO-PA Integration	166
15.2.2.11 Provisions for Awards	167
15.2.2.11.1 Basic Settings	167
15.2.2.11.1.1 Assign Company Codes	167
15.2.2.11.1.2 Accounting Principles	167
15.2.2.11.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code	168
15.2.2.11.1.3 Define Accrual Types	169
15.2.2.11.1.4 Open Fiscal Year for Provision Postings	169
15.2.2.11.1.5 Technical Settings	170
15.2.2.11.1.5.1 Data Transfer from HR	170
15.2.2.11.1.5.1.1 Define RFC Destination	170
15.2.2.11.1.5.1.2 Assign RFC Destination	171
15.2.2.11.1.5.1.3 Convert HR Data during Transfer	172
15.2.2.11.1.5.1.4 Change Data during Transfer Using BAdI	172
15.2.2.11.1.5.1.5 Delete Transferred Test Data	173
15.2.2.11.1.5.2 Define Layout for Accrual Objects	173
15.2.2.11.1.5.3 Define Customer Settings for Components	174
15.2.2.11.1.5.4 Prepare Archiving Run	175
15.2.2.11.2 Calculation of Provisions	176
15.2.2.11.2.1 Accrual Methods	176
15.2.2.11.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods	176
15.2.2.11.2.1.2 Develop Function Modules for Accrual Methods	177
15.2.2.11.2.1.3 Provisions According to Procedure ABP25: Make Settings in	177
15.2.2.11.2.1.4 Provisions According to Procedure FASB123: Define Black & Scholes Model	178
15.2.2.11.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Calculating Provisions	179
15.2.2.11.3.1 Variation of Forfeiture Rates	179
15.2.2.11.3.1.1 Define Versions for Hypothetical Forfeiture Rates	179
15.2.2.11.3.1.2 Define Hypothetical Forfeiture Rates	180
15.2.2.11.3.2 Variation of Security Price Performance	180
15.2.2.11.3.2.1 Define Versions for Performance of Stock Prices	180
15.2.2.11.3.2.2 Define Hypothetical Stock Price Performance	181
15.2.2.11.4 Posting of Provisions	182
15.2.2.11.4.1 Define Posting Control	182
15.2.2.11.4.2 Number Ranges	182
15.2.2.11.4.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs	182
15.2.2.11.4.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log	183

15.2.2.11.4.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents	184
15.2.2.11.4.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.	185
15.2.2.11.4.3 Account Determination	186
15.2.2.11.4.3.1 Simple Account Determination	186
15.2.2.11.4.3.1.1 Define Set of Rules	186
15.2.2.11.4.3.1.2 Define Values for Set of Rules	187
15.2.2.11.4.3.2 Extended Account Determination	188
15.2.2.11.4.3.2.1 Define Account Symbols	188
15.2.2.11.4.3.2.2 Define Combination of Characteristics	189
15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3 Set of Rules with Account Symbols and Characteristic Combinations	189
15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.1 Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination	189
15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.3 Rule for Deriving Account from Account Symbol	191
15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.3.1 Define Rule with Account Symbol	191
15.2.2.11.4.4 Document Change Using BAdI	192
15.2.2.11.4.4.1 Change Document before Summarization	192
15.2.2.11.4.4.2 Change Document after Summarization	193
15.2.2.12 Parallel Valuation Approaches/Transfer Prices	194
15.2.2.12.1 Basic Settings for Pricing	194
15.2.2.12.2 Advanced Settings for Pricing	195
15.2.2.12.2.1 Define Price Dependencies (Condition Tables)	195
15.2.2.12.2.2 Define Access Sequence	196
15.2.2.12.2.3 Define Condition Exclusion for Groups of Conditions	196
15.2.2.12.2.4 Define Pricing Reports	197
15.2.2.12.3 Settings for Internal Goods Movements	198
15.2.2.12.3.1 Enhancements for Transfer Prices	198
15.2.2.12.3.1.1 Modification of Account Determination for Transfer Prices	198
15.2.2.12.3.1.2 Suppression of Additional Lines for Transfer Prices	199
15.2.2.12.3.2 Define Account Determination for Internal Goods Movements	200
15.2.2.12.3.3 Define Acct Determination for Prod. Variance for Delivery to another PrCtr	203
15.2.2.12.3.4 Define Special Handling for Internal Goods Movements	203
15.2.3 Planning	204
15.2.3.1 Define Plan Periods	204
15.2.3.2 Plan Versions	204
15.2.3.2.1 Define Plan Versions	204
15.2.3.2.2 Fiscal-Year-Dependent Version Parameters	205
15.2.3.2.2.1 Assign Plan Version to Fiscal Year and Activate	205
15.2.3.2.2.2 Activate Line Items for Planning	205
15.2.3.3 Define User-Defined Distribution Keys	205
15.2.3.4 Define Planning Layout	206
15.2.3.5 Define Planner Profile	210
15.2.3.6 Define Document Types for Planning	212
15.2.3.7 Define Number Ranges for Plan Documents	212
15.2.3.8 Transfer Planning Data from CO-OM	212

15.2.3.9 Transfer Planning Data from CO-PA.....	213
15.2.3.10 Allocation	213
15.2.3.10.1 Define Field Usage for Distribution.....	213
15.2.3.10.2 Define Field Usage for Assessment	214
15.2.3.10.3 Check Settings for Allocation	214
15.2.3.10.4 Create Plan Distribution	215
15.2.3.10.5 Create Plan Assessment.....	215
15.2.3.11 Technical Help.....	216
15.2.3.11.1 Install Summary Table.....	216
15.2.3.11.2 Import Planning Layouts.....	216
15.2.3.11.3 Delete Generated Planning Programs	216
15.2.4 Statistical Key Figures	217
15.2.4.1 Transfer Opening Balance from CO	217
15.2.4.2.1 Display Assignment of Application to ID	217
15.2.4.2.2 Display Table Names and Structures.....	218
15.2.4.3 Customer Fields	218
15.2.4.3.1 Define Customer Include for Totals Table.....	218
15.2.4.3.2 Assign Customer Fields	219
15.2.4.4 Rebuild Statistical Key Figures from FI Data	219
15.2.5.1 Check/Count.....	220
15.2.5.1.1 Cross-System Intercompany Reconciliation	220
15.2.5.1.1.1 Preparations in the Sender System.....	220
15.2.5.1.1.1.1 Check Assignment of Company Codes to Companies	220
15.2.5.1.1.1.1.2 Check Assignment of Operational Chart of Accounts to Group Chart.....	220
15.2.5.1.1.1.1.3 Automatically Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts.....	220
15.2.5.1.1.1.1.4 Manually Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts.....	221
15.2.5.1.1.1.1.5 Check Assignment of Operational Accounts to Group Accounts.....	221
15.2.5.1.1.1.2 Open Item Reconciliation	221
15.2.5.1.1.1.2.1 Define Enhancements	221
15.2.5.1.1.1.3 G/L Account Reconciliation	222
15.2.5.1.1.1.3.1 Create Additional Fields	222
15.2.5.1.1.1.3.2 Activate Process.....	222
15.2.5.1.1.1.3.3 Activate Transaction Data Tables	223
15.2.5.1.1.1.3.4 Define Ledger	223
15.2.5.1.1.1.3.5 Define Enhancements	224
15.2.5.1.1.2 Preparations in the Reconciliation System.....	225
15.2.5.1.1.2.1 General Settings.....	226
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1 Communication Support.....	226
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.1 Define Application ID.....	226
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.2 Define Contact Person Database.....	226
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.3 Download Contact Person Data	227
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.4 Upload Contact Person Data.....	227

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.5 Maintain Placeholders for Messages	228
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.6 Maintain Message Templates	228
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.2 Define Reconciliation Process Attributes	229
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.3 Create Additional Fields	230
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.4 Activate Processes	230
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.5 Activate Transaction Data Tables	231
15.2.5.1.1.2.2.6 Maintain Field Catalogs	231
15.2.5.1.1.2.3 Data Selection and Storage	231
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.1 Define Reconciliation Process Detail Attributes	231
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2 Open Item Reconciliation	232
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2.1 Define Ledger	232
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2.2 Define Enhancements	232
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2.3 Companies to be Reconciled	233
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3 G/L Account Reconciliation	233
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3.1 Define Ledger	233
Before you can define ledgers for intercompany reconciliation, make sure that global ledgers are active. You do this in the Customizing activity Perform Preparation.	234
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3.2 Define Enhancements	234
15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3.3 Companies to be Reconciled	235
15.2.5.1.1.2.4 Data Assignment	236
15.2.5.1.1.2.4.1 Maintain Number Range for Group Reference Numbers	236
15.2.5.1.1.2.4.3 Define Enhancements	238
15.2.5.1.1.2.5 Data Reconciliation	239
15.2.5.1.1.2.5.1 Set up Reconciliation Display	239
15.2.5.1.1.2.5.2 Define Sets	239
15.2.5.1.1.2.5.3 Set up Object Groups and Subgroups	240
15.2.5.1.1.2.5.4 Define Possible Status for Documents	242
15.2.5.1.1.2.6 Additional Options for Web-Based User Interface	244
15.2.5.1.1.2.6.1 Set up Assignment Confirmation	244
15.2.5.1.1.2.6.2 Configure Reconciliation Overview CHIP	245
15.2.5.1.1.2.6.3 Define Navigation Options from Service Requests to Reconciliation	245
15.2.5.2.1.1 Preparations in the Sender System	246
15.2.5.2.1.1.1 General Settings	246
15.2.5.2.1.1.1.1 Check Assignment of Company Codes to Companies	246
15.2.5.2.1.1.1.3 Automatically Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts	247
15.2.5.2.1.1.1.4 Manually Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts	247
15.2.5.2.1.1.1.5 Check Assignment of Operational Accounts to Group Accounts	247
15.2.5.2.1.1.2 Open Item Reconciliation	247
15.2.5.2.1.1.2.1 Define Enhancements	247
15.2.5.2.1.1.3 G/L Account Reconciliation	248
15.2.5.2.1.1.3.1 Create Additional Fields	248
15.2.5.2.1.1.3.2 Activate Process	249
15.2.5.2.1.1.3.3 Activate Transaction Data Tables	249
15.2.5.2.1.1.3.4 Define Ledger	250

15.2.5.2.1.1.3.5 Define Enhancements	251
15.2.5.2.1.2 Preparations in the Reconciliation System.....	252
15.2.5.2.1.2.1 Generate Default Customizing	252
15.2.5.2.1.2.2 General Settings.....	252
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1 Communication Support.....	252
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.2 Define Contact Person Database.....	253
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.3 Download Contact Person Data	254
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.4 Upload Contact Person Data.....	254
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.5 Maintain Placeholders for Messages	255
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.6 Maintain Message Templates	255
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.2 Define Reconciliation Process Attributes	256
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.3 Create Additional Fields	256
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.5 Activate Transaction Data Tables	258
15.2.5.2.1.2.2.6 Maintain Field Catalogs.....	258
Follow this link for additional information.....	258
15.2.5.2.1.2.3 Data Selection and Storage	258
15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2 Open Item Reconciliation	259
15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2.1 Define Ledger	259
15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2.2 Define Enhancements	259
15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2.3 Companies to be Reconciled	260
15.2.5.2.1.2.3.3.1 Define Ledger	260
15.2.5.2.1.2.3.3.3 Companies to be Reconciled	262
15.2.5.2.1.2.4 Data Assignment.....	263
15.2.5.2.1.2.4.1 Maintain Number Range for Group Reference Numbers.....	263
15.2.5.2.1.2.4.2 Define Rules for Document Assignments	263
15.2.5.2.1.2.4.3 Define Enhancements.....	265
15.2.5.2.1.2.5 Data Reconciliation	266
15.2.5.2.1.2.5.1 Set up Reconciliation Display.....	266
15.2.5.2.1.2.5.2 Define Sets.....	266
15.2.5.2.1.2.5.3 Set up Object Groups and Subgroups	267
15.2.5.2.1.2.5.4 Define Possible Status for Documents.....	269
15.2.5.2.1.2.5.5 Define Enhancements	270
15.2.5.2.1.2.6 Additional Options for Web-Based User Interface	271
15.2.5.2.1.2.6.1 Set up Assignment Confirmation.....	271
15.2.5.2.1.2.6.2 Configure Reconciliation Overview CHIP.....	272
15.2.5.2.1.2.6.3 Define Navigation Options from Service Requests to Reconciliation	272
15.2.5.3 Valuate	273
15.2.5.3.1 Define Valuation Methods	273
15.2.5.3.2 Define Valuation Areas.....	273
15.2.5.3.4 Assign Valuation Areas and Accounting Principles.....	274
15.2.5.3.5 Activate Delta Logic.....	274
15.2.5.3.6 Foreign Currency Valuation.....	275

15.2.5.3.6.1 Prepare Automatic Postings for Foreign Currency Valuation	275
15.2.5.3.7.1 Define Calculation Methods	276
15.2.5.3.7.2 Assign Transaction Types to Actions	276
15.2.5.3.7.3 Assign Actions to Transaction Types	276
15.2.5.3.7.4 Define Accounts	277
15.2.5.3.7.5 Enhance Valuation Run for Open Items	277
15.2.5.4 Reclassify	278
15.2.5.4.1 Define Adjustment Accounts for GR/IR Clearing	278
15.2.5.4.2 Transfer and Sort Receivables and Payables	279
15.2.5.4.2.1 Define Sort Method and Adjustment Accts for Regrouping Receivables/Payables	279
15.2.5.4.2.2 Define Adjustment Accounts for Receivables/Payables by Maturity	279
15.2.5.4.2.3 Define Adjustment Accounts for Changed Reconciliation Accounts	280
15.2.5.4.2.4 Define Adjustment Accounts for Investments	280
15.2.5.5 Allocation	280
15.2.5.5.1 Define Field Usage for Distribution	280
15.2.5.5.2 Define Field Usage for Assessment	281
15.2.5.5.3 Define Account Determination for Allocation	281
15.2.5.5.4 Check Settings for Allocation	282
15.2.5.5.5 Create Actual Distribution	282
15.2.5.5.6 Create Actual Assessment	283
15.2.5.6 Rollup	283
15.2.5.6.1 Define Rollup Ledgers in General Ledger Accounting	283
15.2.5.6.3 Define Rollup	284
15.2.5.6.4 Define Field Movement	284
15.2.5.7 Document	285
15.2.5.7.1 Define Financial Statement Versions	285
15.2.5.7.3 Define Global Common Data (GCD) Reporter	287
15.2.5.7.4 Define Global Common Data (GCD) Versions	287
15.2.5.7.5 Define Global Common Data (GCD) Revisions	287
15.2.5.7.6 Country Specifics	288
15.2.5.7.6.1 Germany	288
15.2.5.7.6.1.1 Generate Financial Statement Versions (Electronic Financial	288
15.2.5.7.6.1.2 Generate Global Common Data Versions (GCD Upload)	289
15.2.5.7.6.2 Russia	289
15.2.5.7.6.2.1 Automatic Offsetting Account Determination	289
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.1 Activation	289
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.1.1 Use Non-Leading Ledger for Offsetting Account Determination	289
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.1.2 Activate Automatic Offsetting Account Determination	290
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2 Document Split	290
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.1 Define Sort Rules	290
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.2 Define Split Rules	291
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.3 Group Accounting Documents	291
15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.4 Assign Rules to Groups of Accounting Documents	292

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.3.1 Define Sequence for Sorting Line Items by G/L Account Number..... 292

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.3.2 Define Preferred and Disallowed Pairs of G/L Accounts 293

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.4 BAdI: Automatic Offsetting Account Determination 293

15.2.5.7.6.2.2 Online Offsetting Account Determination 293

15.2.5.7.6.2.2.1 Activate Online Offsetting Account Determination 293

15.2.5.7.6.2.2.2 Define System Message Attributes 294

15.2.5.7.6.2.2.3 Define Accounting Clerks 295

15.2.5.7.6.2.3 Financial Statements 295

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.1 Define Cash Flow Statement Versions 295

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.2 BAdI: Output Change for Financial Statements 297

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.3 Assign Multiple Financial Statement Versions to One Form 298

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.4 Remove Empty XML Tags 298

15.2.5.8.1.2 Set up Exchange Infrastructure (XI) 299

15.2.5.8.1.3 Set up RFC Connection 302

15.2.5.8.1.4 Make Settings for Electronic Communication with Authorities 303

15.2.5.8.1.5 Define Parameters for Electronic Communication with Authorities 303

15.2.5.8.2 Sales/Purchases Tax Returns 304

15.2.5.8.2.1 Define Forms for Taxes on Sales/Purchases Return 305

15.2.5.8.2.2 Define DME Formats for Tax Reporting 305

15.2.5.8.2.3 Activate Alternative Local Currency for Advance Tax Return 306

15.2.5.8.2.4 Specify Alternative Local Curr. For Sales/Purch. Tax Return 306

15.2.5.8.2.5 Define Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups 306

15.2.5.8.2.6 Assign Company Codes to Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups 307

15.2.5.8.2.7 Change Addresses of Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups 308

15.2.5.8.2.8 Define Accounts for Automatic Tax Payable Transfer Posting 308

15.2.5.8.2.9 Assign Tax Group Version Time-Dependent 308

15.2.5.8.2.10 Group Tax Base Balances 309

15.2.5.8.2.11 Group Tax Balances 310

15.2.5.8.2.12 Assign positive/negative values to other fields 311

15.2.5.8.2.13 Assign External Tax Group to Internal Tax Group 312

15.2.5.8.2.14 Assign Group Number for Tax (Sales/Purch.) Advance Payment 312

15.2.5.8.2.15 Enter Amounts for Advance Payment of Tax on Sales/Purchases 312

15.2.5.8.2.16 Deferred Taxes 313

15.2.5.8.2.16.1 Define Deferred Tax Rules 313

15.2.5.8.2.16.2 Assign Deferred Tax Rules to Company Codes 313

15.2.5.8.2.16.3 Specify When Bills of Exchange Are Recognized 314

15.2.5.8.3 Tax on Sales/Purchases Adjustment 314

15.2.5.8.3.1 Define Forms for Tax on Sales/Purchases Adjustment 314

15.2.5.8.3.2 Assign Forms for Tax on Sales/Purchases Adjustment 315

15.2.5.8.4 Tax on Sales/Purchases: Pro Rata Corrections 316

15.2.5.8.4.1 Standard Settings 316

15.2.5.8.4.1.1 Standard Settings 316

15.2.5.8.4.1.2 Check Calculation Procedure	316
15.2.5.8.4.1.3 Check Message Control	317
15.2.5.8.4.2 Pro-Rata Coefficient	317
15.2.5.8.4.2.1 Define Pro-Rata Calculation Entity	318
15.2.5.8.4.2.2 Define Pro-Rata Period Type	318
15.2.5.8.4.2.3 Define Pro-Rata Periods	319
15.2.5.8.4.3 Pro-Rata Validation Entity	319
15.2.5.8.4.3.2 Define Pro-Rata Validation Entity Values	320
15.2.5.8.4.4 Pro-Rata Posting Aggregation Methods	320
15.2.5.8.4.4.1 Define Field Catalog Entries	321
15.2.5.8.4.4.2 Define Pro-Rata Posting Aggregation Key	322
15.2.5.8.4.5 Pro-Rata Transaction Key	322
15.2.5.8.4.5.1 Define Pro-Rata Transaction Key	322
15.2.5.8.4.6 Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)	323
15.2.5.8.4.6.1 BAdI: Pro-Rata Adjustment Document	324
15.2.5.8.4.6.3 BAdI: Pro-Rata Selection Document	325
15.2.5.8.4.6.5 BAdI: Change Components of Pro-Rata Adjustment Calculation Formula	327
15.2.5.8.5 Withholding Tax: Reporting to Vendor	328
15.2.5.8.5.1 Define Recipient Codes	328
15.2.5.8.5.2 Define Forms for Withholding Tax	328
Edit and activate the new form	329
15.2.5.8.5.3 Define Form Names for Extended Reporting	329
15.2.5.8.5.4 Define Header and Footer Texts for Forms	329
15.2.5.8.5.6 Assign Header and Footer Text for Withholding Tax Rep. (Italy)	330
15.2.5.8.5.7 Define Minimum Amounts for 1099 Report	331
In this activity you define the minimum amounts for the 1099 report	331
15.2.5.8.6 Extended Withholding Tax: Reporting	331
15.2.5.8.6.1 Make Settings for Generic Withholding Tax Reporting	331
15.2.5.8.6.2 Define Recipient Code for Extended Withholding Tax	332
15.2.5.8.6.3 Define Forms for Withholding Tax	332
15.2.5.8.6.4 Define Form Names for Extended Reporting	333
15.2.5.8.6.5 Assign Forms for Withholding Tax Certificates	333
15.2.5.8.6.6 Define Minimum Amounts per Withholding Tax Type	333
15.2.5.8.6.7 Define Minimum Amounts per Withholding Tax Code	334
15.2.5.8.7 Foreign Trade Regulations	334
15.2.5.8.7.1.1 Define Reporting Categories	334
15.2.5.8.7.1.2 Define Reporting Subcategories	334
15.2.5.8.7.1.3 Define Criteria for Assigning Documents to Reporting Category/Subcategory	335
15.2.5.8.7.1.4 Assign Reporting Categories to DMEE Format Trees	335
15.2.5.8.7.2 Enter Company Data for German Foreign Trade Regulations	335
15.2.5.8.7.3 Define SCB Indicator for Foreign Trade Regulations	336
15.2.5.8.7.4 Define Currency Key for Banque de France	336
15.2.5.8.7.5 Define Countries for Banque de France	336

15.2.5.8.7.6 Define State Central Bank Indicator for Banque de France	336
15.2.5.8.7.7 Identify Offsetting Accounts for Banque de France.....	337
15.2.5.8.7.8 Define Accounts Subject to Reporting for Banque de France	337
15.2.5.8.7.9 Austria	337
15.2.5.8.7.9.1 Define Reporting Categories	337
15.2.5.8.7.9.2 Define Reporting Subcategories	338
15.2.5.8.7.9.3 Define Criteria for Assigning Doc. to Reporting Cat. /Subcat.	338
15.2.5.8.7.9.4 Assign Reporting Categories to DMEE Format Trees	340
15.2.5.8.7.9.5 Enter OeNB Number for Foreign-Affiliated Companies	340
15.2.5.8.7.9.6 Assign G/L Accounts to Country	341
15.2.5.8.7.10 Luxembourg.....	341
15.2.5.8.7.10.1 Define Reporting Categories	341
15.2.5.8.7.10.2 Define Reporting Subcategories	342
15.2.5.8.7.10.3 Define Criteria for Assigning Doc. to Reporting Cat. /Subcat.	342
15.2.5.8.8 Statutory Reporting: Argentina	343
15.2.5.8.8.1 General.....	343
15.2.5.8.8.1.1 Maintain Identification Numbers for Foreign Persons	343
15.2.5.8.8.1.4 Maintain Official Unit of Measure	344
15.2.5.8.8.2 D.G.I. Tax Reports.....	345
15.2.5.8.8.2.1 Maintain Official D.G.I. Document Types	345
15.2.5.8.8.2.2 Assign Official D.G.I. Document Types	345
15.2.5.8.8.2.3 Maintain Versions for Tax on Sales/Purchases Daily Report	345
15.2.5.8.8.2.4 Maintain Official Tax Codes	346
15.2.5.8.8.2.5 Assign Official Tax Code to Processing Keys	346
15.2.5.8.8.2.6 Assign AFIP Payment Means to Payment Methods	347
15.2.5.8.8.3 Gross Income Tax	347
15.2.5.8.8.3.1 Maintain Percentage Rates	347
15.2.5.8.8.3.2 Maintain Coefficients	347
15.2.5.8.8.3.3 Maintain Forms.....	348
15.2.5.8.9 Statutory Reporting: Luxembourg	348
15.2.5.8.9.1 Group Tax Balances.....	348
15.2.5.8.9.2 Group Tax Base Balances	348
15.2.5.8.9.3 Define Grouping Version for Annual VAT	349
15.2.5.8.9.4 Maintain External Items for Annual VAT	349
15.2.5.8.9.5 Maintain External Items for Assets.....	350
15.2.5.8.10 Statutory Reporting: Mexico	350
15.2.5.8.10.1 Assign VAT Accounts to VAT Return Lines	350
15.2.5.8.10.2 Define Directly Attributable Tax Condition Types.....	351
15.2.5.8.10.3 Define Transaction Types for Vendors.....	351
15.2.5.8.11 Statutory Reporting: Brazil	352
15.2.5.8.11.1 Modelo 8 - Special Accounts.....	352
15.2.5.8.11.2 Modelo 9 - Special Accounts.....	353

15.2.5.8.11.5 SPED Reporting	354
15.2.5.8.11.5.1 Assign BCB Country Codes to ISO Country Codes	354
15.2.5.8.11.5.2 Define Government Entities for ECD	354
15.2.5.8.11.5.3 Define Qualification for Person Responsible	355
15.2.5.8.11.5.4 Maintain Person Responsible	355
15.2.5.8.11.5.5 Define Number Range for Electronic Accounting File History	356
15.2.5.8.11.5.6 Define Intercompany Relations Codes	356
15.2.5.8.11.5.7 Define Intercompany Relations	357
15.2.5.8.11.5.8 Define Register Category	357
15.2.5.8.11.5.9 Define Sub ledgers	358
15.2.5.8.11.5.10 Maintain CFOP for EFD-Contributions	358
15.2.5.8.11.5.11 Maintain CFOP by Company Code for EFD-Contributions	359
15.2.5.8.11.5.12.2 BAdI: Electronic Accounting File Routines	359
15.2.5.8.11.5.12.3 BAdI: Filling of Registers for EFD-Contributions	360
15.2.5.8.11.6 IN86 Reporting	360
15.2.5.8.11.6.1 BAdI: Fill Out Reports for IN86	360
15.2.5.8.11.7 MANAD Reporting	362
15.2.5.8.11.7.1 BAdI: Filling Out of Blocks I and L in Report HBRMANAD	362
15.2.5.8.12 Statutory Reporting: Chile	363
15.2.5.8.12.1 Maintain Tax Classes	364
15.2.5.8.13 Statutory Reporting: Peru	365
15.2.5.8.13.1 Maintain Tax Classes	366
15.2.5.8.14.1 Sales and Purchase Ledgers	367
15.2.5.8.14.1.1 Define Correction Invoices	367
15.2.5.8.14.1.2 Assign Tax Items to VAT Base Columns	367
15.2.5.8.14.1.3 Assign Tax Items to VAT Columns	368
15.2.5.8.14.2 VAT Returns	370
15.2.5.8.14.2.1 Name Tax Grouping Version	370
15.2.5.8.14.2.2 Assign Tax Items to Lines in VAT Returns	370
15.2.5.8.14.2.3 Check Line Numbers in VAT Returns	372
15.2.5.8.14.3 Profit Tax Returns	372
15.2.5.8.14.3.1 Tax Hierarchies	372
15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1 Definition	372
15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.1 Install Table Group	372
15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.2 Maintain Tax Hierarchy	373
15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.3 Maintain Unclassified Objects	373
15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.4 Transport Tax Hierarchy	373
15.2.5.8.14.3.1.2 Assignment	374
15.2.5.8.14.3.1.2.1 Assign Tax Hierarchies to Company Codes	374
15.2.5.8.14.3.2 Sequences of Closing Reports	374
15.2.5.8.14.3.2.1 Define Sequence of Closing Reports	374
15.2.5.8.14.3.3 Electronic Tax Format Versions	374
15.2.5.8.14.3.3.1 Maintain Format Versions	374

15.2.5.8.14.3.4 Tax Differences	375
15.2.5.8.14.3.4.1 Assign Profit Tax Objects to G/L Accounts	375
15.2.5.8.14.3.4.2 BAdI: Document Change during Data Transfer to FI-SL	375
15.2.5.8.14.4 Statutory Forms	376
15.2.5.8.14.4.1 Basic Settings.....	376
15.2.5.8.14.4.1.1 Define Form Settings.....	376
15.2.5.8.14.4.1.2 Define Company-Specific Settings.....	377
15.2.5.8.14.4.1.3 Generate Forms	378
15.2.5.8.14.4.1.4 Define Number Range Intervals for Statutory Forms	378
15.2.5.8.14.4.2 BAdI: Form INV-11	378
15.2.5.8.15 Statutory Reporting: China	379
15.2.5.8.15.1 Golden Audit.....	379
15.2.5.8.15.1.1 Golden Audit Overview.....	379
15.2.5.8.15.1.2 General Ledger	381
15.2.5.8.15.1.2.1 Maintain Account Information.....	381
15.2.5.8.15.1.2.2 Maintain Report Item Information	382
15.2.5.8.15.1.2.3 Maintain Detailed Expense Accounts.....	382
15.2.5.8.15.1.2.4 Maintain Expense Account Mapping	383
15.2.5.8.15.1.3 Currencies	384
15.2.5.8.15.1.3.1 Maintain Currency Codes.....	384
15.2.5.8.15.1.4 Cash Flow Statement	384
15.2.5.8.15.1.4.1 Maintain GL Accounts for Operating Activities.....	384
15.2.5.8.15.1.4.2 Assign Report Items to GL Accounts	385
15.2.5.8.15.1.4.3 Assign Report Items to GL Accounts (Additional Info).....	385
15.2.5.8.15.1.4.4 Maintain Subtotal Lines	386
15.2.5.8.15.1.5 Business Add-Ins	386
15.2.5.8.15.1.5.1 BAdI: Table Content Modification.....	386
15.2.5.8.15.1.5.2 BAdI: Balance Sheet Output	388
15.2.5.8.15.1.5.3 BAdI: Change Accountant Names	390
15.2.5.8.15.1.6 Golden Audit (GB/T 19581-2004).....	391
15.2.5.8.15.1.6.1 Business Add-Ins	391
15.2.5.8.15.1.6.1.1 BAdI: User Entry Check	391
15.2.5.8.15.1.7 Golden Audit (GB/T 24589.1-2010).....	392
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1 Common Information	392
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.1 Maintain Exchange Rate Types	392
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.2 Maintain Document Types.....	393
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.3 Maintain Archive Codes	394
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.4 Maintain Detail Information for Archive Codes.....	395
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2 Customers/ Vendors.....	396
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2.1 Maintain Transaction Types	396
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2.2 Maintain Document Types.....	397
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2.3 Maintain Document Type Mapping	397

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.3 General Ledger	398
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.3.1 Maintain Equity of Shareholders	398
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.4 Cash Flow Statement	399
15.2.5.8.15.1.7.4.1 Define Cash Flow Items	399
15.2.5.8.15.2 Financial Reporting.....	400
15.2.5.8.15.2.1 Assign PDF Form to Programs	400
15.2.5.8.15.2.2 G/L Account Balances	401
15.2.5.8.15.2.2.1 BAdI: G/L Account Balances	401
15.2.5.8.15.2.3 G/L Account Vouchers	402
15.2.5.8.15.2.3.1 Assign Document Types to G/L Account Voucher Types	402
15.2.5.8.15.2.3.2 BAdI: G/L Account Vouchers.....	402
15.2.5.8.15.2.4 P&L Carry Forward for Company Code	403
15.2.5.8.15.2.4.1 Activate P&L Carry Forward for Company Code	403
15.2.5.8.15.2.5 Financial Statements.....	404
15.2.5.8.15.2.5.1 Define Form Structure for Financial Statement.....	404
15.2.5.8.15.2.5.2 Export and Import Form Structure for Financial Statement	405
15.2.5.8.15.2.6 Cash Flow Statements	406
15.2.5.8.15.2.6.1 Define Cash Flow Statement Versions	406
15.2.5.8.15.2.6.2 Define Number Ranges for Adjustment Documents	407
15.2.5.8.15.2.6.3 Enhanced Determination of Offsetting Accounts	407
15.2.5.8.15.2.6.3.1 Activate Enhanced Offsetting Account Determination	407
15.2.5.8.15.2.6.3.2 Define Sequence for Sorting Line Items by G/L Account Number	408
15.2.5.8.15.2.6.4 Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)	408
15.2.5.8.15.2.6.4.1 BAdI: Cash Flow Statement	408
15.2.5.8.15.3 Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)	409
15.2.5.8.15.3.1 BAdI: A/P Aging Report.....	409
15.2.5.8.15.3.2 BAdI: A/R Aging Report.....	410
15.2.5.8.15.3.3 BAdI: GR/IR Clearing for Delivered but Not Invoiced Transactions	410
15.2.5.8.15.3.4 BAdI: GR/IR Clearing for Invoiced but Not Delivered Transactions.....	411
15.2.5.8.16 Statutory Reporting: Portugal	412
15.2.5.8.16.1 Standard Audit File for Tax Purposes (SAFT-PT).....	412
15.2.5.8.16.1.1 Enter Data for Tax Codes.....	412
15.2.5.8.16.1.2 Define Material Numbers Based on G/L Accounts.....	412
15.2.5.8.16.1.3 Assign Prefix to Material Numbers	413
15.2.5.8.16.1.4 Enter Material Master Data for Invoices	413
15.2.5.9 Carry Forward.....	414
15.2.5.9.1 Define Retained Earnings Account	414
15.2.5.9.2 Enter Detail Specifications for P & L Accounts	415
15.2.5.10 Closing/Opening Postings (Specific Countries Only)	415
15.2.5.10.1 Define Account Determination.....	415
15.2.5.11 Integration.....	418
15.2.5.11.1 Asset Accounting.....	418
15.2.5.11.1.2 Assign G/L Accounts	418

15.2.5.11.1.3 Assign Accounts for Investment Support	419
15.2.5.11.1.4 Perform Document Summarization for Asset Accounting	420
15.2.5.11.2 Materials Management	421
15.2.5.11.2.1 Define Accounts for Materials Management	421
15.2.5.11.2.3 Carry out Enhanced Document Summarization for Materials Management	421
15.2.5.11.3 Payroll	422
15.2.5.11.3.2 Define Balance Sheet Accounts	422
15.2.5.11.4 Sales and Distribution	423
15.2.5.11.4.1 Prepare Revenue Account Determination	423
15.2.5.11.4.2 Perform Document Summarization for Sales and Distribution	424
15.2.5.11.4.3 Carry Out Enhanced Document Summarization for Sales and	424
15.2.5.11.5 Local General Ledgers	425
15.2.5.11.5.1 Perform Link to General Ledger	425
15.2.6 Reorganization	425
15.2.6.1 Basic Settings	425
15.2.6.1.1 Prerequisites for a Reorganization	425
15.2.6.1.2 Activate Reorganization Plan Type	429
15.2.6.1.3 Remove Object Types from Derivation Hierarchy	429
15.2.6.1.4 Restriction Characteristics	430
15.2.6.1.4.1 Specify Restriction Characteristics for Reorganization Plan Type	430
15.2.6.1.4.2 Specify Restriction Characteristics for Reorganization Object Type	431
15.2.6.1.5 Display Characteristics	433
15.2.6.1.5.1 Specify Display Characteristics Common to All Object Types	433
15.2.6.1.5.2 Specify Display Characteristics for Each Object Type	433
15.2.6.1.5.3 Specify Display Characteristics for Transfer Posting Reports	435
15.2.6.1.6 Define Reorganization Document Type	435
15.2.6.1.7 Define Transaction Types for Reorganization Transfer Postings	436
15.2.6.1.8 Specify Periods for Sales Document Selection	437
15.2.6.1.9 Archiving: Define Residence Times	438
15.2.6.1.10 Settings for Experts	439
15.2.6.1.10.1 BAdI: Enhancement of Object List Generation	439
15.2.6.1.10.2 BAdI: Enhancement of Reorganization Object Types	440
15.2.6.1.10.3 Define Reorganization Object Types	442
15.2.6.1.10.4 Define Own Version of Derivation Hierarchy	443
15.2.6.1.10.5 BAdI: Transfer Posting Enhancement	444
15.2.6.1.10.6 Set up Job Planning	446
15.2.6.1.10.7 Set up Parallel Processing	446
15.2.6.2 Specific Settings for Profit Center Reorganizations	447
15.2.6.2.1 Reorganization of Work in Process	447
15.2.6.2.1.1 Exclude Results Analysis Categories for Determining Balances of	447
15.2.6.2.2 Reorganization of Fixed Assets	448
15.2.6.2.2.1 Check Profit Center Assignments in Asset Master Records	448

15.2.7 Information System.....	449
15.2.7.1 Define Balance Display	449
15.2.7.2 Drilldown Reports (G/L Accounts)	450
15.2.7.2.1 Form	450
15.2.7.2.1.1 Specify Form	450
15.2.7.2.1.2 Transport Form.....	451
15.2.7.2.1.3 Import Form from Client 000	451
15.2.7.2.1.4 Delete Form.....	452
15.2.7.2.2 Report.....	452
15.2.7.2.2.1 Define Report	452
15.2.7.2.2.2 Transport Report	453
15.2.7.2.2.3 Import Report from Client 000	454
15.2.7.2.2.4 Delete Report	455
15.2.7.2.3 Define Constants	455
15.2.7.2.4 Specify Global Variables	456
15.2.7.2.5 Translate Report.....	456
15.2.7.2.6 Delete Report Data.....	458
15.2.7.3 Country-Specific Settings	458
15.2.8 Authorizations	458
15.2.8.1 Define Authorization Groups for Planning	458
15.2.9 Preparation for Productive Start	459
15.2.9.1 New Installation	459
15.2.9.1.1 Data Transfer Workbench	459
15.2.9.1.2 Delete Test Data.....	459
15.2.9.1.2.1 Delete Master Data.....	459
15.2.9.1.2.1.1 Delete G/L Account	459
15.2.9.1.2.1.2 Delete Chart of Accounts	460
15.2.9.1.2.2 Delete Transaction Data.....	460
15.2.9.1.2.2.1 Delete Company Code Data	460
15.2.9.1.2.2.2 Delete Plan Data and Actual Data from Rollup Ledgers	461
15.2.9.1.3 Set Company Code to Productive	461
15.2.9.2 Migration of Existing SAP Data	462
15.2.9.2.1 Define and Assign Migration Plan	462
15.2.9.2.2 Activate Migration Plan Manually	463
15.2.9.2.3 Execute Migration Cockpit.....	463
15.2.9.2.4 Migration Tools	464
15.2.9.2.4.1 Determination of Migration Objects	464
15.2.9.2.4.1.1 Create Worklists	464
15.2.9.2.4.1.2 Create Worklists Individually	465
15.2.9.2.4.1.2.1 Create Work list for Open Items	465
15.2.9.2.4.1.2.2 Create Work list for Documents	466
15.2.9.2.4.2 Open Items from Prior Fiscal Years	467
15.2.9.2.4.2.1 Determination of Document Splitting Information for Open Items	467

15.2.9.2.4.2.1.1 BAdI: Define Document Splitting Information for Open Items.....	467
15.2.9.2.4.2.1.2 Process Document Splitting Information for Open Items	468
15.2.9.2.4.2.2 Create General Ledger Line Items and Balance Carry forward.....	471
15.2.9.2.4.3 Document Transfer from Current Fiscal Year	471
15.2.9.2.4.3.1 Check Customizing Settings for Document Splitting.....	471
15.2.9.2.4.3.1.1 Check G/L Accounts for Document Splitting	471
15.2.9.2.4.3.1.2 Check Document Types for Document Splitting	472
15.2.9.2.4.3.1.3 Check Business Transaction Assignment for Migration Documents	473
15.2.9.2.4.3.2 Alternative Customizing for Document Splitting during Document Transfer	474
15.2.9.2.4.3.2.1 Define Alternative Document Splitting Method.....	474
15.2.9.2.4.3.2.2 Define Alternative Business Transaction Assignment.....	475
15.2.9.2.4.3.2.3 Define Alternative Item Type Assignment	476
15.2.9.2.4.3.2.4 Store Alternative Clearing Relationship	476
15.2.9.2.4.3.3 Build Document Splitting Information	478
15.2.9.2.4.3.4 Transfer Documents to New General Ledger Accounting	480
15.2.9.2.4.4 Balance Carry forward.....	482
15.2.9.2.4.4.1 Transfer Balance Carry forward	482
15.2.9.2.4.4.2 Display Log for Balance Carry forward	483
15.2.9.2.4.4.3 Reset Balance Carry forward	484
15.2.9.2.4.4.4 Repost Balance Carry forward manually.....	484
15.2.9.2.4.5 Evaluation of Migration	485
15.2.9.2.4.5.1 Analyse Migration Status.....	485
15.2.9.2.4.5.2 Compare Ledgers.....	487
15.2.9.2.4.5.3 Tools for Document Splitting	487
15.2.9.2.4.5.3.1 Display Log for Migration-Specific Document Adjustment	487
15.2.9.2.4.5.3.2 Display Document Splitting Results	488
15.2.9.2.4.5.3.3 Simulate Document Splitting	489
15.2.9.2.5 End Migration	490
15.2.9.2.5.1 Complete Migration	490
15.2.9.2.5.2 Deactivate Update of Classic General Ledger (GLT 0).....	490
15.2.9.2.6 Validation of Document Splitting in Production System	491
15.2.9.2.6.1 Information on Validating Document Splitting	491
15.2.9.2.6.2 Define Validation	492
15.2.9.2.6.3 Analyse Log for Validation of Document Splitting	493
15.2.9.2.6.4 Adjust Validation for Specific Processes	493
15.2.9.2.6.5 Implement Enhancement for Validation (BAdIs)	494
15.2.9.2.6.5.1 Validation of Document Splitting: Adjust Validation	494
15.2.9.2.6.5.2 Validation of Document Splitting: Simulate Base Account Assignments	495
15.2.9.2.7 Implement Additional Enhancements (BAdIs).....	496
15.2.9.2.7.1 Process Account Assignments of Documents to Be Transferred	496
15.2.9.2.7.2 Change Document Splitting Information of Documents to Be	497
15.2.9.2.8 Additional Activities.....	500

15.2.9.2.8.1 Make Settings for Segment and Segment Derivation	500
15.2.9.2.8.2 Create Work list for Supplementing FI Documents	500
15.2.9.2.8.3 Run Work list for Supplementing FI Documents	502
15.2.9.2.8.4 Reset Posting Status of Periodic Inventory Postings	503
15.2.9.2.8.5 Reset Migration	503
Notes for Migration Plans with Document Splitting	504
15.2.10 Tools	506
15.2.10.1 Sets.....	506
15.2.10.1.1 Define Sets	506
15.2.10.1.2 Define Variables	507
15.2.10.2 Validation/Substitution	507
15.2.10.2.1 Define Substitution for Rollup.....	507
15.2.10.2.2 Substitution of Profit Centers in Customer Orders	508
15.2.10.2.2.1 Define Substitution Rules	509
15.2.10.2.2.2 Assign Substitution Rules.....	510
15.2.10.3 Customer Enhancements	511
15.2.10.3.1 Develop Enhancements for G/L Account	511
15.2.10.3.2 Define Enhancements for Rollup.....	511
15.2.10.3.3 Develop Enhancements for Transfer Prices	511
15.2.10.3.4 Business Add-Ins (BAIs)	512
15.2.10.3.4.1 Transfer Balance Carry forward from Ledger.....	512
15.2.10.3.4.2 Enhance Valuation Run for Open Items.....	512
15.2.10.3.4.3 Reorganization	513
15.2.10.3.4.3.1 BAI: Enhancement of Object List Generation	513
15.2.10.3.4.3.2 BAI: Enhancement of Reorganization Object Types.....	514
15.2.10.3.4.4 Implement Additional Authorization Check for Reporting	515
15.2.10.3.4.5 Statistical Key Figures	516
15.2.10.3.4.5.1 Check Additional Fields for Authorizations.....	516
15.2.10.3.4.5.2 Transfer Customer Fields and Other Fields in BAPI	516
15.2.10.3.4.5.3 Derive Segment.....	517
15.2.10.3.4.6 Line Item Display	517
15.2.10.3.4.6.1 Change Line Data	517
15.2.10.3.4.6.2 Enhance Menu: Additions 1 through 4	518
15.2.10.3.4.6.3 Extend Menu: Additions 5 through 8	518
15.2.10.3.4.6.4 BTE: Insert Header Lines	519
15.2.10.3.4.7 Master Data Enhancement for Bal. Reconcil. Btwn Gen. Ledger and Matls Mgmt	519
15.2.10.3.4.8 Parallel Valuation Approaches / Transfer Prices.....	520
15.2.10.3.4.8.1 Modification of Account Determination for Transfer Prices	520
15.2.10.3.4.8.2 Suppression of Additional Lines for Transfer Prices	521
15.2.10.3.4.9 Update of Internal Revenues between Profit Centers.....	522
15.2.10.4.1 Request to Change G/L Account Master Data	523
15.2.10.4.1.1 Define Own Scenarios for Request to Change Master Data	523
15.2.10.4.1.2 Assign Own Scenarios for Requesting Master Data Changes	525

15.2.10.4.2 Request for Adjustment Posting	526
15.2.10.4.2.1 Activate Test Scenario for Request for Adjustment Posting	526
15.2.10.4.2.2 Define Scenarios for Request for Adjustment Posting	526
15.2.10.4.2.3 Assign Own Scenarios for Request for Adjustment Posting	528
15.2.10.4.2.4 Assign Adjustment Postings to Scenarios	528
15.2.10.5.1 Transport Chart of Accounts	529
15.2.10.5.2 Transport Sets and Variables	529
15.2.10.5.3 Transport Planning Layouts	529
15.2.10.5.4 Transport Rollup	529
15.2.10.5.5 Transport Assessment and Distribution Cycles	530

15.2 General Ledger Accounting (New)

15.2.1 Master Data

15.2.1.1 G/L Accounts

15.2.1.1.1 Preparations

15.2.1.1.1.1 Revise Chart of Accounts

Before you begin preparations for G/L account creation in the system, you may have to revise your existing G/L chart of accounts.

This may be necessary because:

- You want to reduce the number of G/L accounts you are using.
- Your current organization has several legally independent companies using different G/L accounts, but you now want them all to use the same chart of accounts in the SAP System.
- You want to extend the length of the account numbers.
- Your cost accounting operations are currently carried out in financial accounting, but in the future you want to implement cost accounting as a separate component.

Activities

Prior to creating a chart of accounts and G/L accounts in the system, you should go through the following activities to find out which accounts your organization requires.

1. Determine the account classification (such as standard chart of accounts) you want to use to structure your chart of accounts.
2. Find out from your employees which G/L accounts are needed for which business transactions and which accounts they currently post to.

3. Identify the accounts which are no longer required.
4. Determine which particular accounts are used for automatic postings or special G/L transactions in the SAP system. Decide which of these you want to include in your chart of accounts. To do this, analyse the charts of accounts delivered with the standard system.

Additional Information

The Financial Accounting documentation describes those G/L accounts that are specially needed in the SAP system for each business topic.

15.2.1.1.1.2 Edit Chart of Accounts List

In the chart of accounts list you enter the charts of accounts that you want to use in your organization (at client level).

Standard settings

The list already contains sample charts of accounts for some countries. Charts of accounts GKR and IKR, for example, have been entered for Germany.

Activities

1. Check whether you can use one of the charts of accounts supplied with the standard system. To do this, you can display the charts of accounts on the screen or print them out using the "Chart of Accounts" program. You can find the program under *Accounting -> Financial accounting -> General ledger -> Information system -> General Ledger Reports -> Master Data -> -> Chart of Accounts Chart of Accounts*.
2. If you want to create your own chart of accounts, enter it in the chart of accounts list.

15.2.1.1.1.3 Assign Company Code to Chart of Accounts

For each company code, you need to specify which chart of accounts is to be used. Several company codes can use the same chart of accounts.

Requirements

The chart of accounts must be defined in the chart of accounts list. Choose Edit Chart of Accounts List to enter a chart of accounts in the chart of accounts list.

Standard settings

Corresponding charts of accounts were assigned to the standard company codes.

Activities

- If you use a standard company code, check whether the chart of accounts you require is assigned to it.
- Assign the required chart of accounts to your company code.

15.2.1.1.1.4 Define Account Group

When creating a G/L account, you must specify an account group. The account group determines:

- the interval in which the account number must be

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

- which fields are required and optional entries when creating and changing master records
- Which fields are suppressed when creating and changing master data?

It enables you to control the layout of screens.

You use account groups to combine accounts according to the above criteria (for example, a P&L account group, asset account group and material account group).

Note

Account groups for G/L accounts are based on the chart of accounts.

Standard settings

Account groups are defined for the standard charts of accounts.

Activities

Check and change the standard account groups as needed. If you set up your own charts of accounts, you must specify account groups for them.

15.2.1.1.1.5 Define Retained Earnings Account

You assign a retained earnings account to each P&L account by specifying a P&L statement account type in the chart of accounts area of each P&L account.

At the end of a fiscal year, the system carries forward the balance of the P&L account to the retained earnings account. You can define one or more P&L statement account types per chart of accounts and assign them to retained earnings accounts.

Note

Your specification depends on the chart of accounts.

Requirements

The chart of accounts must be specified in the chart of accounts list.

Standard settings

Account 332000 was defined for chart of accounts IKR and account 900000 was defined for GKR, using the key "X" respectively.

Activities

1. Change the standard settings if necessary.
If you do not use one of the standard charts of accounts, you must specify the P&L statement account type(s) and the retained earnings accounts for each new chart of accounts you set up.
2. Make sure the accounts you specify are created.

15.2.1.1.1.6 Additional Activities

15.2.1.1.1.6.1 Match code

Match codes are used to access G/L accounts without specifying the complete account number. If you, for example, do not know the account number, you can search for the account via the G/L account text.

When defining the match codes, you specify which fields of a master record can be used for the search. Match codes are displayed from the master data tables via database indices that are possibly your own. These indices are automatically created with the match code definition. Since some fields of the master record, such as name or account name support upper/lower case, substitutes in upper case have been included for the match code queries.

15.2.1.1.1.6.1.1 Check Search Fields for Match codes (G/L Accounts)

In this activity, you can decide whether you want to use the substitute field SKAT-MCODY for the G/L account long text or for the G/L account short text.

Since the search fields for the G/L account long text (SKAT-TXT50) and for the short text (SKAT-TXT20) are case sensitive, a special substitute field was created for these fields. All entries in the search field belonging to the substitute are automatically converted to capital letters in the substitute field (SKAT-MCODY). Therefore when entering the G/L account long or short text in the match code selection, you do not have to worry about making lowercase or uppercase entries.

Standard settings

The G/L account long text (SKAT-TXT50) is already entered as a search field in the standard SAP software. In the standard match codes, the substitute field SKAT-MCODY is entered instead of the SKAT-TXT50 field.

Activities

If possible you should avoid making any changes to the standard system. If you want to change the pre-set search field SKAT-TXT50 to SKAT-TXT20, then you also have to adjust the standard match code IDs.

Additional information

For further information see the documentation for the activity "Maintain Match codes for G/L Accounts".

15.2.1.1.1.6.1.2 Maintain Match codes for G/L Accounts

In this activity, you define match codes for the G/L account master records. If you want to change or display a G/L account master record, but no longer know the account number, you can search for it using a so-called match code. The system saves certain fields from a G/L account master record in the match code. You can search for the G/L account using these fields, the so-called match codes.

Match codes are made up from the master data tables via database views and database indexes (= update type I).

Example

You are looking for a specific G/L account number, but you only know the long text name of the account and its company code. Using a match code search with the company code or long text, you can find the G/L account number.

Standard settings

The standard system has four match code IDs for G/L accounts:

- The match code with the identification *S* allows you to search via the G/L account text.
- The match code with the identification *N* allows you to search via parts of the G/L account number.
- The match code with the identification *K* allows you to search via key words. The key words for the accounts must be entered in the chart of accounts area.
- The match code with the identification *C* allows you to search via G/L account numbers in the chart of accounts.

The match code object for G/L accounts is called *SAKO*. The match code object basically determines which database tables and which fields are required for the match code IDs. You can create several match code IDs for one match code object. The match code ID determines which fields and/or combinations of fields are used in searches.

Note

Since the search fields for the G/L account long text (SKAT-TXT50) and short text (SKAT-TXT20) are case sensitive, a substitute field has been created for these fields. All entries in the search field belonging to the substitute are automatically converted to capital letters in this substitute field (SKAT-MCODF). Therefore, when entering a G/L account long or short text in a match code selection, you do have to worry about making uppercase or lowercase entries.

Caution

If in addition to the match code IDs supplied with the standard software you need other match code IDs in which the field for the G/L account long text or short text should also be included, you have to enter the match code field SKAT-MCODF for the search field (SKAT-TXT50 or SKAT-TXT20) into the match code ID field list.

Activities

1. Find out which match codes are needed in your company.
2. Check the standard match codes. It is very important that the required fields are specified in the correct sequence. Add your own match code IDs if necessary.
3. If you want to be able to search using key words, you should determine rules by which the key words are to be formed. Make sure that the key words are entered in the chart of accounts area of the G/L accounts.

15.2.1.1.1.6.2 Specify Text IDs for Chart of Accounts Area

In this activity you define text IDs for the chart of accounts area of a G/L account master record.

Texts can be entered for every text ID in the master record of the G/L account. In this way, you can store information on the account in the master record, such as the use of the account in Financial Accounting.

Activities

Define the required text IDs.

15.2.1.1.1.6.3 Specify Text IDs for Company Code Area

In this activity, you define text IDs for the company code-dependent area of a G/L account master record.

For every text ID, a text can be entered when maintaining the master records. In this way, you can store information on the account in the master record, such as the use of the account in Financial Accounting.

Activities Define the required text IDs.

15.2.1.1.1.6.4 Layouts for Individual Processing

In this section, you can find the activities for editing layouts when processing G/L account master records individually. You can create layouts or change existing layouts.

With a layout, you determine the screen layout for processing G/L account master records individually.

You can define:

- The number of tab screens - The title of the tab screens
- The field groups and their positions on the tab screen

You can define layouts for the following editing functions:

- Editing centrally
- Editing in chart of accounts area
- Editing in company code-specific area

Note

The screen for individual processing of G/L account master record is set up based on the entries for the account group and the field status.

Define your layouts in the activity Define Layout.

In order for your layouts to be valid for individual processing, you have to assign your layout. You have the following options:

- You can assign the defined layouts to a chart of accounts. To do this, choose Assign Layout to Chart of Accounts.
- You can assign your layouts to individual account groups, that is, you can control the screen layout by account group. To do this, choose Assign Layout to Account Group.

15.2.1.1.1.6.4.1 Define Layout

In this activity, you can define layouts with which you determine the screen layout for the individual processing of G/L account master records. You can create layouts and change existing layouts.

You can define:

- The number of tab screens - The title of the tab screens
- The field groups and their positions on the tab screen

You can define layouts for the following editing functions:

- Editing centrally
- Editing in chart of accounts area
- Editing in company code-specific area

Standard settings

WHATSAPP +255738656506

The standard system includes a layout for each editing function. The layouts have a name beginning with *SAP* and cannot be changed nor deleted. You can however copy these layouts and modify them to meet your requirements. To do this, select a standard layout and choose *Edit -> Copy as....*

Activities

To define your own layout, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *new entries*. Enter a name and description for your layout. The name has to begin with *Y* or *Z*.
2. Select your layout and from the navigation area choose the *Title of the tab screen* with a double click.
3. Choose *new entries*. Enter the position and the desired title of the tab screen. By doing so, you also determine the number of tab screens.
4. Select a tab screen and in the navigation area, choose the *Position of the groups on the tab screens* with a double click.
5. Choose *new entries*. Enter the position and select the field groups that you want displayed on the tab screen.
Repeat the process for each tab screen.
6. Save your entries.

Note

With the field status of the account group, you determine how the individual fields within a field group are set up, that is, whether they are suppressed, displayed, required entry fields or possible entry fields. This is completed in G/L Customizing under *G/L Accounts -> Master Data -> Preparations -> Define Account Group*.

Additionally, you have the following options available:

- You can reverse a change that you have not yet saved. To do so, choose *Edit -> Change Reverse*.
- You can delete a layout. To do so, choose *Edit -> Delete*.

15.2.1.1.1.6.4.2 Assign Layout to Chart of Accounts

In this activity, you assign your layouts to a chart of accounts.

Note

If you are using SAP standard layouts, you do **not** need to complete this activity.

You can define your own layout for the following editing functions:

- Central editing
- Editing in chart of accounts area
- Editing in company code-specific area

You can also assign your layouts to an account group. To do this, choose *Assign Layout to an Account Group*.

If you have assigned a layout to an account group, this layout is effective for this account group when processing G/L account master records individually. You thus override layouts that are assigned to the chart of accounts as well as SAP standard layouts.

Requirements

In order to assign your own layout, you first have to define a layout in the activity *Define Layout*.

Activities

To assign your layouts to a chart of accounts, proceed as follows:

1. Select the chart of accounts you use and choose *Details*.
2. Select the desired layout for the editing functions.
3. Save your entries.

15.2.1.1.1.6.4.3 Assign Layout to Account Group

In this activity, you assign your layouts to an account group.

Note

If you are using SAP standard layouts, you do **not** need to complete this activity.

You can define your own layout for the following editing functions:

- Central editing
- Editing in chart of accounts area
- Editing in company code-specific area

If you assign a layout to an account group, this layout is effective for this account group when processing G/L account master records individually. This overrides any layouts assigned to the chart of accounts as well as SAP standard layouts.

Requirements

In order to assign your own layout, you first have to define a layout in the activity Define Layout.

Activities

To assign your layouts to an account group, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired account group in your chart of accounts and choose *Details*.
2. Select the layout desired for the individual editing functions.
3. Save your entries.

15.2.1.1.1.6.5 Define Screen Layout for Each Transaction

In this activity you can specify the screen layout for G/L account master data based on the following transactions:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

- Display
- Create
- Change

Standard settings

Field status is determined based on the account group, not the transaction. Therefore, all fields have an optional status.

Recommendation

The status of a field should be determined based on transactions only in exceptional cases; for instance, when fields are not to be changed after they have been created.

Activities

Change the standard settings if necessary.

15.2.1.1.1.6.6 Define Field Groups

In this activity, you can define the field groups you use to combine fields to control the following:

- authorization for changing individual fields
- report program for the change display of G/L account master data

Activities

1. Choose *new entries*.
2. Enter a numerical key (one or two characters) and a name for your field group.
3. If you select the *No authorization grp* field, the system does **not** run an authorization check for the fields in this group when the master data is processed.
4. Save your field group, select it, and double-click on *Assigned fields* in the navigation area.
5. All assigned fields for the selected field groups are displayed in this window.
Assign the required fields to your field group by entering your field group and the required field in each case.
6. Save your entries.

Further notes

For more information on how to display change documents for the G/L account master data for several accounts, refer to the program documentation (program RFSABL00).

15.2.1.1.1.6.7 Sample Accounts

Sample accounts and the data transfer rules determine which field values are specified when creating a G/L account master record and whether these values can be overwritten.

This activity includes all settings that are necessary when using sample accounts. This includes:

- **Data transfer rules**

With the data transfer rules, you specify which values are transferred from the sample account to the G/L account master record and whether they may be overwritten later. These rules also take effect when changing a G/L account.

- **Sample accounts**

The sample account contains the values that are to be transferred when creating the G/L account master record in the company code.

Note

The use of sample accounts is optional. The following sections are therefore only relevant if you do use sample accounts. Sample accounts are useful if you work with several company codes and want to specify values for master record fields centrally.

Standard settings

The standard system does not include sample accounts and data transfer rules.

15.2.1.1.1.6.7.1 Maintain List of Rule Types

In this activity, you specify a key under which you determine the data transfer rules in the next activity.

The rules you define together under a key are referred to as a rule type.

Activities

Enter a key for your data transfer rules and an explanatory text.

15.2.1.1.1.6.7.2 Define Data Transfer Rules

The data transfer rules determine whether the values from the sample account can be changed in the G/L account or not. If a rule is not specified for a field, the contents are not transferred. In a second step, you assign the company codes to which the rules apply to a rule type. This way, the rules apply to a company code.

Requirements

You have entered the key under which you define the rules in the activity Maintain List of Rule Types.

Activities

Define the data transfer rules.

15.2.1.1.1.6.7.3 Assign Company Code to Rule Type

In this activity, you assign the company codes to a rule type. You can assign several company codes to one rule type.

Requirements

You have defined the rules for the rule type.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

Activities

Assign the required company codes to a rule type.

15.2.1.1.1.6.7.4 Create Sample Accounts

In this activity, you create the sample accounts. Sample accounts contain the values which are to be transferred to the G/L accounts when creating the company code-specific area. Assign the sample accounts to the required G/L accounts in the chart of accounts.

Note

You can use a sample account for as many G/L accounts as required. Sample accounts are created dependent on charts of accounts.

Requirements

You must have entered the chart of accounts in the activity Maintain Chart of Accounts List.

Recommendation

As the "Account number", you should use a mnemonic key such as BANK when you create a sample account for bank accounts.

Activities

1. Create your sample accounts.
2. Make sure that the required sample accounts are allocated to the G/L accounts at chart of accounts level.

Notes on transporting

To transport sample accounts, choose the activity "Transport Chart of Accounts" in the Implementation Guide.

15.2.1.1.1.6.7.5 Define Field Groups

In this activity, you can define the field groups you use to combine fields to control the report program for the change display of G/L account master data.

Activities

1. Choose *new entries*.
2. Enter a numerical key (one or two characters) and a name for your field group.
3. Save your field group, select it, and double-click on *Assigned fields* in the navigation area.
4. All assigned fields for the selected field groups are displayed in this window.
Assign the required fields to your field group by entering your field group and the required field in each case.
5. Save your entries.

Further notes

For more information on how to display change documents for the G/L account master data for several accounts, refer to the program documentation (program RFSABL00).

15.2.1.1.2 G/L Account Creation and Processing

This section contains a number of activities for creating G/L accounts in various different ways.

Preliminary considerations regarding organization

G/L accounts are created in the system in the form of G/L account master data. The G/L account master data is made up of a chart of accounts area and an area specific to the company code.

You can use the chart of accounts for one or more company codes. It contains information that applies to master records in the company codes using the chart of accounts. The area specific to the company code contains information that can be different for each company code.

The account number and name are predefined, for example, in the chart of accounts, while the currency in which the account is managed is specified in the company code-dependent area.

Information in the chart of accounts controls how you create a master record in company codes. This means that you must first create the master record in the chart of accounts before you can create it in the company code.

You can create a master record in two ways:

- Create the chart of accounts area first and then, in a second step, create the area specific to the company code.
- Create a master record centrally in the chart of accounts and the company code in one step.

You should, however, create G/L accounts in two steps if you want to predefine values for creating the Area specific to the company code from the head office.

Standard settings

Charts of accounts are delivered with the standard system. Before creating G/L accounts, you should determine which specifications to make in the master records. To do this, you should analyse the standard charts of accounts and G/L accounts (area specific to the company code). By using the standard examples, you can see which specifications need to be made in your G/L accounts.

Creating G/L accounts

The system offers a range of methods for creating G/L accounts. Depending on how your organization is structured, you should select those methods that best fulfil the requirements in your organization:

1. Creating G/L accounts with reference

This method is most effective in the following situation: You create a new chart of accounts and company code into which you copy accounts from the standard system using new account numbers and names. This is most useful when your chart of accounts is only slightly different from SAP's standard chart of accounts.

You can use this reference method to copy G/L accounts from a source company code into the company code you wish to use, and then edit the accounts by changing the account numbers and names. You can then create the G/L accounts and copy the account determination. To do so, choose Create G/L Accounts with Reference.

If you wish to make further changes to the G/L accounts created using the reference method, you have the following options:

- If you want to change the master record of multiple G/L accounts, you can do so with the activity Collective Processing of G/L Accounts.
- If you want to make changes to the master record of a single G/L account, select an activity under Change G/L Accounts Individually.

- Transferring G/L accounts from an external system

If you are already using G/L accounts in a non-SAP system, you can transfer those accounts to your SAP system.

The batch input method can be used:

- If the number of G/L accounts is relatively high
- If an interface from the previous system to the SAP system can be create without great difficulty

- If the field contents of the G/L accounts in the SAP system can uniquely be filled with the contents from the previous system or from a logic included in the transfer program.

To transfer G/L accounts from an external system, choose Transfer G/L Accounts from External System

If you wish to make any changes to the transferred G/L accounts, you have the following options:

- If you want to change the master record of multiple G/L accounts, you can do so with the activity Collective Processing of G/L Accounts.
- If you want to make changes to the master record of a single G/L account, select an activity under Change G/L Accounts Individually.
- **Copying G/L accounts**

You should only use this alternative method if a chart of accounts in your system meets your needs exactly. You can, for example, copy a chart of accounts included in the standard system. If, however, you need to make changes to an existing chart of accounts, you should use the copy with reference technique to create G/L accounts.

To copy an existing chart of accounts, choose *Alternative Methods -> Copy G/L Accounts*

Further Information

You can find information on creating G/L accounts in the SAP Library under **FI - General Ledger Accounting**

15.2.1.1.2.1 Create G/L Accounts with Reference

In this activity you create your G/L accounts by copying the G/L accounts from a reference company code, editing them to meet your requirements, and then creating them.

When you edit the G/L accounts, you can only change the account numbers and names. You can make further changes once you have created the accounts. You have the following options:

- If you want to change the master record of multiple G/L accounts, you can do so with the activity Collective Processing of G/L Accounts.
- If you want to make changes to the master record of a single G/L account, select an activity under Change G/L Accounts Individually.

Activities

To create the G/L accounts with reference, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the target company code and the reference company code and save your entries.
2. Select the target company code and choose *Detail*. The account screen appears.
3. To copy the accounts from the reference company code, choose *Accounts from reference*. You can restrict the number of the copied accounts by specifying an account number interval.
4. The copied accounts are displayed in a table and have **not** yet been created. You have the following options in this table:
 - You can change the account numbers and names of the copied G/L accounts.
 - You can save the table in editing status **without** creating the G/L accounts.

- You can check whether your table contains any G/L accounts without names or with the same account numbers. To do so, choose *Check*.
- You can create G/L accounts. To do so, select the G/L accounts that you wish to create, and choose *Create G/L accounts*. The created accounts are displayed as *Created*. To update the table, choose *Refresh*.
- You can also copy the account determination of the copied G/L accounts. To do so, select the G/L accounts for which you wish to copy the account determination and choose *Copy account determination*.

15.2.1.1.2.2 Data Transfer Workbench

The data transfer workbench is a central transaction for the automatic transfer of data from a legacy system. It provides the tools required for the initial and any subsequent data transfer.

The complete documentation on the data transfer workbench is in the SAP Library:

CA - Cross-Application Components -> CA - Data Transfer Workbench

The data transfer is described step by step and there is also a description of object specific features that you must take into account.

15.2.1.1.2.3 Change G/L Accounts Collectively

This section contains activities for making changes to several G/L account master records at one time.

G/L account master records consist of a chart of accounts section and a company-code specific section. For changing multiple G/L account master records, you have the following options:

- Change Chart of Accounts Data
You can change master records in the chart of accounts section of the G/L accounts
- Change Company Code Data
You can change master records in the company code section of the G/L accounts.
- Change Account Name
You can change the names of G/L accounts.

15.2.1.1.2.3.1 Change Chart of Accounts Data

In this activity you can change the master data in the chart of accounts area for several G/L accounts at the same time. The G/L accounts do not all have to be in the same chart of accounts.

Note

Note that changes to existing G/L accounts are effective once saved and could have extensive consequences. You should thus verify your changes before saving.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

You have the following options:

- **Restrict data**

You can restrict the number of G/L accounts that you wish to change:

- You can enter a chart of accounts and a company code interval.
- You can include additional selection fields. To do this, choose *Selection Fields*.

- **Changing data**

You can make changes to the displayed G/L accounts:

- You can select the fields to be changed. To do this, choose *fields*.
- You can change the values of the fields displayed. Enter the new values in the header *New* to replace the existing values. For all G/L accounts selected, the old value is replaced with the new value. To do this, choose *Change field values*.
- You can restrict the changes to certain G/L accounts. When doing so, you replace an old value with a new value. To do this, choose *Restrictions*. Enter the new value in the header *new* and the old value in the header line *Repl* (abbreviation of replace).
- After the change is made, you can display the old values along with the new values for each G/L account. To do this, choose *Old values*.
- Before saving, you can reverse your changes by choosing *Reverse changes*. Once you have saved the data, this function is **no** longer available.

Activities

To make changes to multiple G/L accounts at one time, proceed as follows:

1. Restrict the display of the G/L accounts.
2. Choose *Execute*.
3. If you have selected a large number of G/L accounts, the system asks you how you want to carry out the change. Choose *Display all records*.
4. Make the desired changes.
5. Save the changes.

Further notes

You can find more information on collective processing in the SAP Library under *CA Cross-Application Components -> General Application Functions (CA-GTF) -> Cross-Application Mass Maintenance*.

15.2.1.1.2.3.2 Change Company Code Data

In this activity, you change the company-code specific data for several G/L accounts.

Note

Note that changes to existing G/L accounts are effective once saved and could have extensive consequences. You should thus verify your changes before saving.

You have the following options available:

- **Restrict data**

You can specify the G/L accounts you want to change:

- You can enter company code and G/L account intervals.
- You can include additional selection fields. To do this, choose *Selection Fields*.
- **Changing data**

You can make changes to the displayed G/L accounts:

- You can select the fields to be changed. To do this, choose *fields*.
- You can change the values of the fields displayed. Enter the new values in the header *new* to replace the existing values. For all G/L accounts selected, the old value is replaced with the new value. To do this, choose *Change field values*.
- You can restrict the changes to certain G/L accounts. When doing so, you replace an old value with a new value. To do this, choose *Restrictions*. Enter the new value in the header *new* and the old value in the header line *Repl* (abbreviation of replace).
- After the change is made, you can display the old values along with the new values for each G/L account. To do this, choose *Old values*.
- Before saving, you can reverse your changes by choosing *Reverse changes*. Once you have saved the data, this function is **no** longer available.

Activities

To make changes to multiple G/L accounts at one time, proceed as follows:

1. Restrict the display of the G/L accounts.
2. Choose *Execute*.
3. If you have selected a large number of G/L accounts, the system asks you how you want to carry out the change. Choose *Display all records*.
4. Make the desired changes.
5. Save the changes.

Further notes

You can find more information on collective processing in the SAP Library under *CA Cross-Application Components -> General Application Functions (CA-GTF) -> Cross-Application Mass Maintenance*.

15.2.1.1.2.3.3 Change Account Name

In this activity, you change the names of several G/L accounts in one step. The G/L accounts can be from different charts of accounts.

Note

Note that changes to existing G/L accounts are effective once saved and could have extensive consequences. You should thus verify your changes before saving.

You have the following options:

- **Limit data**

You can limit the number of G/L accounts for which you want to change the names.

- You can enter the languages for which you want to change the account names.
- You can enter a chart of accounts or company code interval.

- You can include additional selection fields. To do this, choose *Selection Fields*.
- **Changing data**

You can make changes to the displayed G/L accounts:

- You can select the fields to be changed. To do this, choose *fields*.
- You can change the values of the fields displayed. Enter the new values in the header *new* to replace the existing values. For all G/L accounts selected, the old value is replaced with the new value. To do this, choose *Change field values*.
- You can restrict the changes to certain G/L accounts. When doing so, you replace an old value with a new value. To do this, choose *Restrictions*. Enter the new value in the header *new* and the old value in the header line *Repl* (abbreviation of replace).
- After the change is made, you can display the old values along with the new values for each G/L account. To do this, choose *Old values*.
- Before saving, you can reverse your changes by choosing *Reverse changes*. Once you have Saved the data, this function is **no** longer available.

Activities

To make changes to multiple G/L accounts at one time, proceed as follows:

1. Restrict the display of the G/L accounts.
2. Choose *Execute*.
3. If you have selected a large number of G/L accounts, the system asks you how you want to carry out the change. Choose *Display all records*.
4. Make the desired changes.
5. Save the changes.

Further notes

You can find more information on collective processing in the SAP Library under *CA Cross-Application Components -> General Application Functions (CA-GTF) -> Cross-Application Mass Maintenance*.

15.2.1.1.2.4 Edit G/L Account (Individual Processing)

This section contains the activities you can use to edit the master record of a single G/L account.

G/L account master records consist of a chart of accounts section and a company code section. You have the following options for editing the master record of a G/L account:

- **Edit G/L Account Centrally**
You can edit the data in the master record for both the chart of accounts and company code sections of the G/L account in one step.
- **Edit Chart of Accounts Data**
You can edit the master record of a G/L account for the chart of accounts section.
- **Edit Company Code Data**
You can edit the master record of a G/L account for the company code section.

15.2.1.1.2.4.1 Edit G/L Account Centrally

In this activity, you can edit the master record of a G/L account centrally in both the chart of accounts and company code specific areas.

You can process G/L account master records as follows:

- Edit
- Change
- Create
- Create with reference
- Block
- Delete, that is, set the deletion indicator

The individual fields for editing G/L account master records are on the various tab screens. You can change the titles of the tab screens and the order of the field groups on the tab screens. To configure the layout of the tab screens, in Customizing choose *Preparations -> Additional Activities -> Layouts for Individual Processing -> Define Layout*.

Activities

Edit the G/L account master record.

Further notes

You can find additional information on editing G/L account master records in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting -> G/L Accounts*.

15.2.1.1.2.4.2 Edit Chart of Accounts Data

In this activity, you change the master record in the chart of accounts section of the G/L account.

You can process G/L account master records as follows:

- Edit
- Change
- Create
- Create with reference
- Block
- Delete, that is, set the deletion indicator

The individual fields for editing G/L account master records are on the various tab screens. You can change the titles of the tab screens and the order of the field groups on the tab screens. To configure the layout of the tab screens, in Customizing choose *Preparations -> Additional Activities -> Layouts for Individual Processing -> Define Layout*.

Activities

Edit the G/L account master record.

Further notes

You can find additional information on editing G/L account master records in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting -> G/L Accounts*.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

15.2.1.1.2.4.3 Edit Company Code Data

In this activity, you change the master record in the company code section of the G/L account.

You can process G/L account master records as follows:

- Edit
- Change
- Create
- Create with reference
- Block
- Delete, that is, set the deletion indicator

The individual fields for editing G/L account master records are on the various tab screens. You can change the titles of the tab screens and the order of the field groups on the tab screens. To configure the layout of the tab screens, in Customizing choose *Preparations -> Additional Activities -> Layouts for Individual Processing -> Define Layout*.

Activities

Edit the G/L account master record.

Further notes

You can find additional information on editing G/L account master records in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting -> G/L Accounts*.

15.2.1.1.2.5 Alternative Methods

This section contains an alternative method for creating G/L accounts.

With this method, you can copy an existing chart of accounts and then the company code specific area of an existing company code.

Note

You should only use this alternative method if a chart of accounts in your system meets your needs exactly. You can, for example, copy a chart of accounts included in the standard system. If, however, you need to make changes to an existing chart of accounts, you should use the copy with reference technique to create G/L accounts.

15.2.1.1.2.5.1 Copy G/L Accounts

In the following activities, you create G/L account master records by copying a chart of accounts and a company code.

Note

You should only use this alternative method if a chart of accounts in your system meets your needs exactly. You can, for example, copy a chart of accounts included in the standard system. If, however, you need to make changes to an existing chart of accounts, you should use the copy with reference technique to create G/L accounts.

- You can copy the existing chart of accounts. To do so, choose Copy Chart of Accounts.
- You can then copy the company code-specific area from another company code. To do so, choose Copy Company Code.

15.2.1.1.2.5.1.1 Copy Chart of Accounts

You can create a chart of accounts as well as the accounts for it by copying an existing chart. This method is suited for copying one of the supplied charts of accounts and then making minor changes to the copy.

You need not change the standard chart of accounts if you copy it. You can choose which specifications the system should copy. Specifications can be copied from the following areas:

- **Accounts in chart of accounts**

After you copy this area, you only have to create the account's company code area for your chart.

To do this, execute the next activity "Copy Company Code".

The system will copy the account groups and any sample accounts that exist.

- **FI account determination**

If you select this area, the system will copy all account determination entries which are defined in the chart of accounts you are copying.

- **AM, MM, HR, and SD account determination**

Since the applications are integrated, you can maintain all table entries that are dependent on chart of accounts directly in Financial Accounting. Entries for each individual application can be specified and maintained separately from one another.

- **Financial statement version**

To copy a financial statement version as well, you need to specify the source and target versions. The system will then create a new financial statement version under the target version name you specify.

Caution

Tables included in the copy procedure cannot be maintained and blocked by another user at the same time you execute the copy procedure.

Activities

Copy the objects you require by selecting the appropriate areas in the popup. The system then displays the necessary input fields based on your selections.

15.2.1.1.2.5.1.2 Copy Company Code

In this activity you can copy G/L accounts from one company code to another.

Requirements

No G/L accounts may exist in the target company code.

The chart of accounts for the target company code must be a copy of the source company code's chart of accounts.

Note

If no master data exists for G/L accounts in the chart of accounts area in the target company code, the system copies the master data from the source company code's chart of accounts.

Activities

Enter a target company code in the *Company code* field. In the *Copy from company code* field, enter the company code you want to copy.

15.2.1.1.3 Line Items

15.2.1.1.3.1 Define Special Fields for Line Item Display

Use

In this activity, you can specify additional fields for the line item display. These fields are included in the field selection of the line item display and taken from the corresponding tables (such as BKPF or BSEG). In the display, you can then sort the line items by these fields or perform similar functions.

Note:

Enhancements to the display can slow down performance because the system then has to read more table entries.

15.2.1.1.4 Define Financial Statement Versions

In this activity:

- You define the versions you need to create a balance sheet and profit and loss statement. You can define versions for a specific chart of accounts, for a group chart of accounts, or without any specific assignment.
- You then determine the financial statement items for your version.

You assign groups of accounts to the items at the lowest levels of the hierarchy. You can select the criteria that determine which items the accounts are displayed in. For example, accounts or groups of accounts can be assigned to particular items based on their balance.

Alternatively, you can also assign functional area intervals at the lowest level of the structure, instead of account intervals. Either account intervals or functional area intervals can be assigned to a financial statement item. You must explicitly define financial statement versions to which functional areas are assigned as such. You do this by setting the "Fun. Area allowed" indicator. This financial statement version can then also be used by the notes to financial statement in the G/L account information system.

Activities

Define the necessary versions and maintain the financial statement items.

Further notes

For more information on defining financial statement versions, see the FI Closing and Reporting documentation.

15.2.1.1.5 Create Cost Elements

In this IMG activity you create primary and secondary cost elements online.

Requirements

- You have completed the IMG activity Maintain Controlling Area under *General Controlling -> Organization*.
- You have created G/L accounts in Financial Accounting (FI) for the primary cost elements.

Activities

1. Define the primary cost elements.

- Define the secondary cost elements.
- You can specify indicators such as:
- Cost element category
- Record quantity
- Quantity unit
- Default account assignments to cost centers or orders

Note on transport

To transport cost elements, a separate function is available in the IMG "General Controlling".

Further notes

For more information on creating cost elements, see the *SAP Library* under *Financials -> CO Controlling -> Cost Center Accounting -> Master Data in Cost Center Accounting -> Cost Elements -> Processing Cost Elements*.

15.2.1.1.6 Create Cost Element Groups

You can combine similar cost elements into cost element groups. Similar cost element groups can be combined to form other cost element groups so as to build a cost element hierarchy.

You can use cost element groups:

- In the information system
The row structure of your report is determined by the cost element structure. You can create totals for each node in the report.
- When processing of several cost elements in one transaction, such as
- Cost center planning
If, for example, you wish to display and plan personnel costs in one work transaction, select the group "Personnel costs".
- Distribution
- Assessment
- Report totalling takes place via cost element group nodes. To achieve a clear illustration, each node on a level must have the same number of subordinate levels.

Prerequisites

- In Customizing of *Financial Accounting* (under *General Ledger Accounting -> G/L Accounts -> Master Data*) you have maintained a chart of accounts.
- You must have completed the Customizing activity Maintain Controlling Area in Customizing of *General Controlling* under *Organization*.

Default Settings

Standard cost element group **OAS-INT** is created for chart of accounts INT (international chart of accounts) in controlling area 0001.

Actions

1. Check whether the standard cost element groups meet your requirements.
2. Enter the group to be created or changed and choose "Enter".

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/00291255738656506)

3. In the structure screen, select the node from which the group is to be extended and choose "Same level" or "Lower level". Data fields appear at the selected location in the tree structure.
4. Enter a name and a text for the new node.
5. Confirm by choosing "Accept changes".
6. To assign values to an end node, select the node and choose "Insert value". Data fields appear in the tree structure.
7. Enter a "From" value and, if necessary, a "To" value.
8. Confirm by choosing "Accept changes".
The selected values appear together with the name.

Notes on Group Maintenance

During group maintenance, you can take advantage of the following functions.

- Selection Variants

If you create or change groups of cost centers, cost elements, activity types, internal orders, business processes or WBS elements, you can also add a selection variant onto an end node. This end node is one that you already defined in the implementation guide (IMG) for the corresponding object type. To do this, place the cursor on the end node, then choose *Insert lower level* followed by. +<<) < Name of selection variant> (or choose the selection variant using input help).

By double-clicking, you can change each selection variant.

You cannot create new selection variants while processing a group.

You can reassign selection variants in the same way as groups.

You can display a list of the master data that belongs to one selection variant by placing the cursor on the selection variant and choosing *Extras -> Break down selection variant*. The system then displays a list of the corresponding master data in a dialog box.

- Expand/collapse

You can open the entire hierarchy to the individual value level or hide it up to the second level. You

can thus display and print different summarization levels of the hierarchy. Under *Edit*, you find *Expand all* and *Collapse all*.

- Change node

You can change the location of subgroups or individual nodes in the hierarchy. To do so, select the highest subgroup node or individual node, select the reference node, and choose *same level* or *Lower level*.

- Remove nodes/values

You can remove subgroups or values from the structure. To do so, select the highest subgroup node, the value, or the value interval, and choose *Edit -> Selected entry -> Remove*. The affected node is thereafter no longer part of the complete group, but remains on the database.

- Delete node from database

To delete nodes in a database structure, select the highest node and choose *Edit -> Selected entry -> Delete*.

You can only delete each node if it is not used elsewhere in the system. To check this, choose *Extras -> Where-used list group*. You then receive a selection of the areas for which you can create the Where-used list.

- Find values

Within each group, you can search for particular values using *Edit -> Cost element, cost center, activity type, statistical key figure, business process, order or WBS structure -> Find*. The system expands the corresponding subgroup and highlights the single value.

- Sort values

To sort values, choose *Edit -> Cost element/Cost center/Activity type/ Statistical key figure/Business process/Order WBS element -> Sort in ascending order* or *Sort in descending order*.

- Display master data

You can branch to displaying master data. To do so, select the value and choose *Master data*. If you entered a value interval, you cannot display master data.

- Report info

To maintain report information, choose *Utilities -> Report settings*.

- Maintain defaults

You can maintain the following defaults using *Utilities -> Defaults -> Structure, for:*

- Master data
- Node structures

You can make the following default settings to compare individual values with master data in the initial screen of group maintenance:

- Display texts

Master data texts of individual values appear in the hierarchy.

- Master data validation

- Checks whether master data exists for the individual values of the hierarchy. If no master data exists, a warning message appears.

- You can display individual values with existing master data by entering a search string in the individual value field.

- Breakdown interval

Checks whether at least one individual value exists in master data within an interval of individual values. If no individual value exists, a warning message appears. If values exist in the master data, these appear instead.

- Key date

Enter the test date for the master data. The current date is defaulted.

Notes on Copying Groups

To copy groups, you have the following options:

- Copy Entire Group Structure
- In the same controlling area/chart of accounts

To copy the group, you enter a supplementary key as a suffix. The copy receives a new name through the attachment of the suffix to the original name of the group node. If a suffix already exists, this will be replaced by the new suffix.

Copy and original are two separate, independent structures.

Example:

CO area 0001, group HIER

-> CO area 0001, group HIER.1997

- To a different controlling area/chart of accounts

In this case, you create a new group based on a reference group from another controlling area or chart of accounts.

The complete structure and name are copied from the current controlling area/chart of accounts.

Copy and original are two separate, independent structures.

Example:

CO area 0001, group HIER

-> CO area 9999, group HIER

This does not apply to order groups because they are not assigned to a controlling area or chart of accounts.

- Copy Highest Group Node in Controlling Area/Chart of Accounts and Attach Existing Structure

In this case, you create a new group based on a reference group from the same controlling area or chart of accounts.

The highest node holds the given group name, and the existing structure attaches to the highest node. All changes in the original automatically affect the copy as well.

Example:

CO area 0001, group HIER --> CO area 0001, group NEW_HIER

+-> Node 1	+-> Node 1
+-> Node 2	+-> Node 2

When copying groups, the system checks whether group nodes with the copy name exist in the system. If at least one exists, the system asks whether it should overwrite all existing group nodes or whether it should not carry out copying. The standard hierarchy is exempt from this overwriting function.

Copying groups is especially useful when you want to freeze the characteristics of a group with time-based dependencies for objects at a given time in order to make changes affecting the following fiscal year.

Example: Copy standard hierarchy for cost centers

- **Problem:**

You are using planning functions for cost centers. You want to execute planning for the following fiscal year in the current fiscal year, based on the standard hierarchy.

However, in the new fiscal year, changes will take place in the structure for the standard hierarchy, due for example to the removal or addition of cost centers, or because the hierarchy assignment for these

Cost centers has been changed. To be able to plan using the standard hierarchy structure that is valid for the next fiscal year, you must make the necessary changes to the standard hierarchy.

The previous standard hierarchy is required for reporting in the current fiscal year, because it no longer matches the structure in the current fiscal year.

- **Solution:**

Copy the current standard hierarchy to "freeze" its current state, and carry out the changes to the structure.

There are two hierarchies available for you in the system:

- The current standard hierarchy used for reporting
- The changed standard hierarchy used for planning the next fiscal year further usages of the copying of groups is a possibility.

Note:

Remember that the number of groups doubles with each copying transaction. If you have a very large hierarchy, you should

Regularly delete those copies you no longer need. Alternatively, you can keep the number of groups low by only copying those parts in which changes occur. If you do this, you need to create the backup copy manually.

Notes on transporting

A separate activity for transporting cost element groups exists in Customizing under *Controlling -> General Controlling*.

Note on Validity Period

Note that groups have no validity periods. However, most master data is time-based.

Further notes

For more information about creating cost element groups, see SAP Library under *Financials -> CO Controlling -> Cost Center Accounting -> Processing Master Data and Cost Elements -> Cost Element Groups*.

15.2.1.2 Profit Center

15.2.1.2.1 Define Profit Center Standard Hierarchy in Controlling Area

Use

In this activity, you specify for each controlling area the name of the relevant standard hierarchy for organizing the profit center master data.

When you save, the system creates the standard hierarchy automatically.

In the next activity, you have to define the standard hierarchy.

Activities

Enter a valid name for the standard hierarchy. The standard hierarchies of the different controlling areas must have different names.

Define the standard hierarchy in Customizing for *General Ledger Accounting (New)* under *Master Data -> Profit Center -> Define Standard Hierarchy*.

15.2.1.2.2 Define Standard Hierarchy

If you do not use the *Enterprise Organization* function, create the **standard hierarchy** for profit centers in this IMG activity and make any necessary changes.

The standard hierarchy is a tree structure for organizing all the profit centers belonging to a controlling area. In the standard hierarchy, there are two types of node as structure elements:

- Profit centers can be assigned directly to an end node.
- Summarization nodes do not themselves contain profit centers. Instead, they summarize other nodes (end nodes or summarization nodes).

The system divides the nodes into these types automatically. If you have already assigned profit centers to a node, you can no longer attach any sub nodes to it. Similarly, profit centers **cannot** be assigned to a node that already contains sub nodes.

Prerequisites

The following prerequisites apply for this function:

- In Profit Center Accounting: When defining the settings for the relevant controlling area, you need to have entered the name of the standard hierarchy.
- In new General Ledger Accounting (with the scenario *Profit Center Update*): You need to have performed the activity Define Profit Center Standard Hierarchy in Controlling Area.

Recommendation

WHATSAPP +255738656506

First create a special group for the dummy profit center of the controlling area. You create this special group directly under the hierarchy root node, which has generally already been created automatically. This makes it easier later in the information system to display the no assigned costs and revenues for this controlling area.

Activities

Subsequently, in the definition of the master data, the actual profit centers are assigned to the hierarchy areas. With this function, only the hierarchical structure for the profit center groups of the standard hierarchy is defined.

Further notes

You have the option of copying the standard hierarchy of Cost Center Accounting so that you can use it as a template.

Notes on transporting

You can transport the Customizing settings for Profit Center Accounting under Transport Connection.

15.2.1.2.3 Specify Time-Dependent Fields for Profit Centers

If you wish to define master data fields as **time-based**, you should do this **before** creating profit center master data.

The settings delivered with the standard SAP system should be sufficient.

Note

The SAP system stores a separate master record for each period of validity if the time-based fields differ in the two periods.

If the master records differ only in fields which are not time-based, the system stores only one master record, valid for the entire period. When you create the master record, the system copies the contents of the non-time-based fields from the latter period of validity. If a field which is not time based changes, this affects existing data records only if the end of the validity period falls within the time period of the change.

Note that this method of storage can lead to very large data volumes. Consequently, you should only define the most important fields as time-based.

Actions

Select the fields you wish to define as time-based. If you check off the flag next to a field, that field will be defined as time-based in the master data table (the content can differ for different time periods).

Additional information

Note that a profit center with master data in more than one time frame will appear more than once in the match codes.

Notes on transporting

You can transport the Customizing settings for Profit Center Accounting under Transport Connection.

15.2.1.2.4 Create Dummy Profit Center

This function lets you create the dummy profit center for the current controlling area.

The dummy profit center is updated in data transfers whenever the object to which the data was originally posted (cost center, order, and so on) is not assigned to a profit center. This ensures that the data in Profit Center Accounting is complete. You can later send the data on the dummy profit center to the other profit centers using assessment or distribution.

You create the master record for the dummy profit center using this special transaction. To change or display it, use the normal profit center maintenance functions.

The name of the dummy profit center is displayed in the controlling area settings for Profit Center Accounting.

Prerequisites

The standard hierarchy must exist for the current controlling area.

Actions

Enter the name of the dummy profit center. The rest of the steps are the same as when you create a normal profit center.

Choose the function *Extras -> Set controlling area* first to make sure that the correct controlling area is Set.

Notes on transporting

You can transport the Customizing settings for Profit Center Accounting under Transport Connection.

15.2.1.2.5 Define Profit Center Groups

In addition to the standard hierarchy of the controlling area, you can also create alternative hierarchies, which are called "profit center groups". These can be used in planning, in allocations or in the information system.

Unlike the standard hierarchy, the profit center groups do not have to contain all the profit centers in the controlling area. They let you select and regroup several profit centers in a meaningful way.

Actions

Enter the controlling area and the name of the profit center group. You can then enter or change the compressed nodes, end nodes and profit centers which you require.

Notes on transporting

You can transport the Customizing settings for Profit Center Accounting under Transport Connection.

15.2.1.2.6 Define Match code IDs for Profit Centers

In this step, you define match codes for profit centers. If you want to change or display a profit center master record, but do not know the name of the profit center, you can search for the profit center using a match code. The system stores certain fields from a profit center master record in the match code. You can search for the profit center using these fields.

The structure of match codes is generated from the master data tables via database views and indices (= update type I).

Example

You want to find a profit center, but only know the short text and the name of the person responsible. With a match code search, you can find the profit center via the short text or the name of the person responsible.

Standard settings

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

SAP provides three standard match codes IDs for profit centers:

- The match code with identification *H* allows you to search via the profit center standard hierarchy.
- The match code with identification *N* allows you to search via the profit center key.

- The match code with identification *S* allows you to search via the profit center short text.

The match code object for profit centers is called *PRCT*. The match code object determines which database tables and fields will normally be required for the match code IDs. For each match code object, you can then create one or more match code IDs. The match code ID determines which fields and field combinations will be used for searching.

Activities

1. Determine which match codes you require in your company.
2. Check the match code IDs provided. It is important, for example, that the desired fields are given in the correct order. Create your own match code IDs where appropriate.

15.2.1.2.7 Activate Inactive Profit Centers

In this IMG activity, you can activate inactive master record versions for the following organizational units within the enterprise organization:

- Cost centers
- Profit centers

Note on Active and Inactive Master Record Versions

Activities

1. Choose the corresponding organizational unit using one of the following criteria:

- a) <Organizational unit> or <Organizational unit> interval
- b) < Organizational unit> group
- c) All <Organizational units> in a controlling area 2. Decide whether to activate *immediately* or in a *Test run* first.

3. Decide whether to activate in the *background* or *online*.

4. To activate the organizational units, choose *Execute*. **Note**

You can go to *Profit center activation* from *Cost center activation* and vice versa.

Further notes

For more information, see the SAP Library under *Financials -> CO - Controlling -> Methods in Controlling -> Enterprise Organization -> Processing The Enterprise Organization -> Activate Inactive Master Data*.

15.2.1.2.8 Delete Inactive Profit Centers

In this IMG activity, you can delete inactive master record versions within the enterprise organization for the following organizational units:

- Cost centers
- Profit centers

Note on Active and Inactive Master Record Versions

Activities

1. Choose the corresponding organizational unit using one of the following criteria:

- a) <Organizational unit> or <Organizational unit> interval
- b) < Organizational unit> group
- c) All <organizational units> of a controlling area 2. Decide whether to delete *immediately* or in a *test run* first.

3. Decide whether to delete *in the background*, or *online*.

4. To delete the inactive master record versions, choose *Execute*. **Note**
You can go directly to *Deleting profit centers* from *Deleting cost centers* and vice versa.

Further notes

For more information, see the SAP Library under *Financials -> CO - Controlling -> Methods in Controlling -> Enterprise Organization -> Processing the Enterprise Organization -> Deleting Inactive Master Data*.

15.2.1.2.9 Assignments of Account Assignment Objects to Profit Centers

In this activity you assign all objects which store data which is relevant for profits to a profit center. This means that you do not need to post the data explicitly to a profit center, since the system posts it to the right profit center automatically according to this assignment.

Prerequisites

- The controlling area to which the assigned objects belong is identical to the controlling area of the profit center
- The profit centers to which you want to assign the objects must already exist. In addition, the period of validity of a profit center must contain the period of validity of the objects you assign to it.

Additional Information

For more information about dividing your company up into profit centers and reflecting business transactions in Profit Center Accounting, see the R/3 library.

15.2.1.2.9.1 Check Assignments

The assignment monitor lets you check all the assignments of objects to profit centers. If an object is not assigned to a profit center, its costs and revenues are posted to the dummy profit center.

Check these assignments carefully, since it is difficult to transfer the data to the "right" profit center later.

Actions

From the overview menu, choose the type of object (such as cost center, order, or project) you want to analyse. For this type of object, you can obtain a list of all objects without an assignment (cost centers not assigned to profit centers) or a list of all the objects and their assignments to profit centers or profit center groups.

On the next screen you can limit your selection further (for example, by specifying a cost center type).

When the list is displayed online, you can maintain the objects individually by double-clicking on the corresponding line. This allows you to make any missing assignments.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

For selections which may be time-consuming (such as a list of material masters), you can create the list in the background.

15.2.1.2.9.2 Material

The functions found in this section let you assign material masters to profit centers. This assignment is always valid for one plant.

The assignment of individual master records is described under Assign Material Masters. For assigning a large number of master records to a *single* profit center simultaneously, see Perform Fast Assignment.

For information about the further use of assignments by the system, see the section *Assigning Materials* in the SAP Library.

15.2.1.2.9.2.1 Perform Fast Assignment

The fast assignment function lets you quickly assign a large number of material master records to a profit center.

Prerequisites

- You can only assign materials for which a plant segment already exists in the plant you are working in. The plant is assigned to a controlling area via its assignment to a company code, and the profit center must be in the same controlling area.

Activities

1. On the first screen, enter the profit center to which you want to assign the material masters. Also enter the plant for which you want to assign the materials.
2. Enter a material type, a material group, or a product hierarchy to select a list of the materials you want to process. If you select the "Also assigned materials" field, the system also selects those materials that have already been assigned to profit centers.
3. Now go to the *Assignment* screen.
4. On the next screen, assign the materials to the corresponding profit center by selecting them in the list. Save your assignments.

Further notes

It may happen that you want to assign material masters that are currently being processed by other users and therefore cannot be processed. You can assign these materials at a later point using a list that the system displays.

15.2.1.2.9.2.2 Assign Material Masters

This function lets you access the material master directly to assign your profit centers.

Actions

Assign the material in question to a profit center. You do this on one of the following tab pages or views:

- Calculation 1
- Sales and Distribution: General/Plant Data

Further Notes

You can make the Profit Center a mandatory field in the configuration menu of the Material Master, in the field selection. You do this by assigning it to its own field selection group and making this mandatory in the field selection.

15.2.1.2.9.3 Assign PP Production Orders

In this activity you can assign production orders to a profit center.

Note that when you create a production order, the default profit center is taken from the plant segment of the material master. It is therefore important, when you create new production orders that all the materials you want to produce are assigned to a profit center.

You can find information about the further use of assignments by the system in the SAP Library under Profit Center Accounting, *Assign production orders*.

Actions

Assign the production order to a profit center. You can find the field "Profit center" under the menu option *Goto -> Header* on the tab page *Assignments*.

15.2.1.2.9.4 Assign Process Orders

In this activity you can assign process orders to a profit center.

When you create a process order, the system determines the profit center from the master record of the main product. You can change it manually if you like.

For information about how the system uses the assignments, see *Assigning Manufacturing Orders* in the application help for Profit Center Accounting.

Activities

You can find the field "Profit center" by choosing "*Goto -> Header*" on the *Assignment* tab page.

15.2.1.2.9.5 Assign CO Production Orders

In this activity, you assign CO manufacturing orders to a profit center.

Note that when you create a manufacturing order, a default profit center is proposed on the basis of the plant segment of the material master record. Therefore it is important that all the materials your organization manufactures are assigned to a profit center.

For more information about the use of assignments by the system, see the section *Assigning Manufacturing Orders* in the online documentation "EC Profit Center Accounting".

Activities

Assign the CO manufacturing orders on the *Master Data* screen to a profit center.

15.2.1.2.9.6 Assign Cost Objects

In this activity, you assign cost objects to a profit center.

You can find further information on the use of assignments by the system in the SAP Library, under Profit Center Accounting, *Assigning Cost Objects*.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

Actions

Assign profit centers to cost objects on the *Basic Screen*.

15.2.1.2.9.7 Assign Projects

In this activity you assign a profit center to your project structures. These are

- the project definition
- PSP elements
- the network header
- network processes

You can find information on the operational structures in the SAP Library, under *Financials -> PS Project System*.

For further information on how the system uses assignments, see the SAP Library for Profit Center Accounting, under *Assigning Projects*.

Activities

- Choose **Change Work Breakdown Structure**.
- Project Definition
Assign a profit center on the *Basic data* tab page, on the *Project definition* screen.
- PSP Elements

Assign a profit center on the *Assignments* tab page, on the *PSP element overview screen*.

- Choose *Change Network*
- Network Header
Assign a profit center on the *Basic data* tab page, on the *Network header* screen.
- Network Processes
On the *Process overview* screen, choose *Detail -> Process/Element -> General*. Now assign profit centers on the *Assignments* tab page.

15.2.1.2.9.8 Assign Cost Centers

This function lets you assign profit centers to cost centers. This makes it possible for you to reflect the costs settled between or posted to cost centers in Profit Center Accounting.

When assigning cost centers, please refer to the notes under Assign Fixed Assets.

You can find information on the further use of assignments by the system in the SAP Library, under Profit Center Accounting, *Assigning Cost Centers*.

Activities

Assign the cost center to a profit center on the screen *Master Data* on the tab page *Basic Data*.

15.2.1.2.9.9 Assign Internal Orders

In this activity you assign your internal orders to profit centers.

When assigning internal orders, please refer to the notes under Assign Fixed Assets.

You can find information on the further use of assignments by the system in the SAP Library, under Profit Center Accounting, *Assigning Internal Orders*.

Actions

Enter the profit center on the *master data* screen on the *Assignments* tab page.

Further notes

If you wish to assign a large number of internal orders, you should use the list processing function, which is described in the Implementation Guide for Internal Orders. To do this, you need to create a list variant which contains the field "Profit center".

With the order type *Internal Order*, the field "Profit center" becomes mandatory, which means that a profit center must be entered for each internal order.

15.2.1.2.9.10 Assign Business Processes

In this activity you can assign business processes to a profit center.

For information about how the system uses these assignments, see *Assigning Business Processes* in the SAP Library for Profit Center Accounting.

Activities

Enter the profit center on the *Master Data* screen on the *Basic Data* tab page.

15.2.1.2.9.11 Assign Maintenance Orders

In this activity you can assign maintenance orders to a profit center.

For information about how the system uses assignments, see *Assigning Maintenance Orders* in the SAP Library for Profit Center Accounting.

Requirements

You are using the Plant Maintenance (PM) application component.

Activities

Assign a profit center to the maintenance order on the *Additional Data* screen.

The system proposes the profit center in the cost center belonging to the responsible work center. You can overwrite this, however.

If you change the responsible work center in the order, the system does not automatically overwrite the profit center on the additional data header screen. If required, change this manually.

You can change the profit center in the order, provided that no actual data exists for the order yet.

15.2.1.2.9.12 Assign Fixed Assets

In this activity, you assign profit centers **indirectly** to fixed assets.

Assets are always implicitly assigned to a profit center via an assignment to an internal order to a cost center.

Where an asset is assigned to both an internal order and a cost center, the profit center assigned to the internal order has priority. You can find information on the further use of assignments by the system in the SAP Library, under Profit Center Accounting, *Assigning Assets*.

Actions

Assign the fixed asset to an internal order or a cost center. You do this on the *Master Data* screen on the *time-dependent* tab page.

15.2.1.2.9.13 Assign Real Estate Objects from Area RE Classic

In this activity you can assign real estate objects to profit centers.

For information about the function and further use of assignments by the system, see the section *Assigning Real Estate Objects* in the online documentation "EC Profit Center Accounting".

Activities

Enter the profit center on the *General Data* tab page on the screens for maintaining buildings, properties, rental units, business entities, and management contracts.

In settlement unit maintenance, enter the *profit center* on the *Participation IDs* screen.

Assign the profit center for a rental agreement on the *Master Data* screen, on the *Payment Data* tab page.

15.2.1.2.9.14 Assign Sales Orders Individually

When you create a sales order item, the profit center is proposed from the material master or from a substitution rule.

If you want to transfer the data to a profit center that differs from the default value, you can do so as follows:

- You can assign profit centers manually under certain sales order items.
- Under Sales Order Substitutions, you can define substitution rules that are used to make assignments automatically depending on the selected characteristics. To do this, go into Customizing for General Ledger Accounting (New) and choose *Tools -> Substitution/Validation -> Sales Order Substitutions*.

In this IMG activity, you manually assign a profit center to sales order items.

For information on other ways the system uses assignments, see the SAP Library for Profit Center Accounting under *Assigning Sales Orders*.

Activities

In the *Item Overview* screen, assign a profit center to the sales order by choosing *Goto -> Item -> Account Assignment*.

15.2.1.2.10 Assign Default Profit Center to Accounts

Use

In this IMG activity, you can enter a default profit center for each company code and account interval. This profit center is derived under the following conditions:

- No profit center is specified in the posting
- A profit center cannot be derived from the cost element (such as on the basis of the cost center or the order)

This means that derivation is only useful for P&L and balance sheet accounts in cases where the profit center cannot be derived or specified.

Derivation occurs when the posting is made.

Note:

You should only enter default profit centers for accounts that are **not** intended for document splitting.

Activities

Select an account interval and assign the profit center to be derived.

If you leave the *Account to* field empty, the system fills it with the entry made in the *Account from* field.

15.2.1.3 Define Statistical Key Figures

In this IMG activity, you create statistical key figures or change existing ones.

Statistical key figures serve as the basis for internal allocations and are used for key figure analyses.

When maintaining the master data for a statistical key figure, you can link a key figure from the *Logistics Information System (LIS)* to a statistical key figure from Cost Center Accounting. By setting up this link, you meet the condition for a subsequent transfer of key figures from the LIS to Cost Center Accounting, from where the key figures can subsequently be transferred to Profit Center Accounting.

For more information on the interface to the LIS, see the SAP Library for *Cost Center Accounting*, under *Master data in Cost Center Accounting -> Statistical key figure -> Edit statistical key figures -> Link to the LIS*.

Notes on Transport

You transport statistical key figures in Customizing for *Controlling*.

Further Notes

For more information on statistical key figures, see the SAP Library:

- For **General Ledger Accounting** under *Tools > Statistical Key Figures*
- For **Profit Center Accounting** under *Basic Functions -> Statistical Key Figures and Statistical Key Figure Groups*.

15.2.2 Business Transactions

15.2.2.1 G/L Account Posting - Enjoy

15.2.2.1.1 Define Document Types for Enjoy Transaction

For entering G/L account postings, you can define a document type 'blank' that then appears as general default value.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://t.me/whatsapp255738656506)

You can overwrite this proposed document type at any time if the field *Document type* is ready for input.

Standard settings

If you do not define a document type, the system proposes standard document types.

Example:

The system proposes *SA* when you enter G/L account postings.

15.2.2.1.2 Define Posting Key for G/L Account Posting

Here you define the G/L account item posting key for entering G/L account postings.

Note

You **cannot** change the posting key during document entry.

15.2.2.1.3 Include Customer Fields in Enjoy Transactions

Use

In this IMG activity, you can assign your customer fields to a screen variant for the G/L account items (screen 100 in program SAPLFSKB) of the Enjoy transactions for postings. This enables you to use the customer fields when making manual postings for account assignment.

You cannot select the customer fields directly when creating a screen variant for the G/L account items. In the element list on the screen, you only see generic fields (ACGL_ITEM_GEN-GEN_CHAR1...) as placeholders in the screen variant in place of the customer fields. During runtime, the generic fields are replaced in the screen by the customer fields. However, only fields with the type **CHAR** are considered, and other formats (such as DATS) are purposefully **not supported** (For ways of overcoming this issue, see SAP Note **174413**).

You therefore have to do the following:

- When editing the screen variant, you specify the **maximum number** of visible customer fields and their column position/sequence. For this, a maximum of five customer fields are possible in a screen variant.
For more information about editing a screen variant, see the documentation in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Business Transactions -> Post -> G/L Account Posting -> Screen Variants: Enjoy Transaction*.
- In this IMG activity, you then specify **which fields** are displayed in the screen variant in place of the generic fields and in which sequence they are displayed.
If you do **not** make an assignment for a screen variant, the customer fields are displayed up to the maximum number specified in the variant and in the same sequence as that defined in the coding block.

You can use the customer fields in the following Enjoy transactions to enter G/L account items:

- G/L account posting and parking (FB50, FV50, FV50L)
- Invoice entry and parking (FB70 and FB60, or FV70 and FV60)
- Credit memo entry and parking (FB75 and FB65, or FV75 and FV65)
- Incoming invoice (MIRO, MIR7) (does **not** concern the screens specified in SAP Note 352701)

Alternatively, you can also include your customer fields in the screen as a modification (for example, if **more** than five customer fields need to be entered in **one** screen variant). For more information, see SAP Note **174413**. In this way, you do **not** need to execute this IMG activity, and you can hide the generic fields in screen 100 when editing the screen variant.

If foreign key relationships are defined for customer fields, SAP Note 174413 (point [1]) needs to be applied so that the foreign key values are known when the program is executed.

Requirements

You have already defined your customer fields and have included them in the coding block. You make the setting in Customizing for Financial Accounting (New) under *Financial Accounting Global Settings (New) -> Ledgers -> Fields -> Customer Fields*.

For more information on customer fields, see the documentation in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Configuring Ledgers in General Ledger Accounting -> Customer Fields*.

Activities

Select the desired screen variant as the work area and arrange your customer fields in the desired sequence.

15.2.2.2 Document Splitting

15.2.2.2.1 Information on Document Splitting

You can use the document splitting procedure to split up line items for selected dimensions (such as receivable lines by profit center) or to effect a zero balance setting in the document for selected dimensions (such as segment). This generates additional clearing lines in the document. Using the document splitting procedure is the prerequisite for as well as an essential tool for drawing up complete financial statements for the selected dimensions at any time.

You can choose between displaying the document with the generated clearing lines either in its original form in the entry view or from the perspective of a ledger in the general ledger view.

For document splitting to be possible, the individual document items and the documents must be classified. Each classification corresponds to a rule in which it is specified how document splitting is to occur and for which line items.

SAP delivers a set of standard rules that should usually prove sufficient. If not, you can define your own set of rules and adapt these according to your needs.

Example

Example 1: Invoice

Suppose a vendor invoice containing the following items is entered:

Posting Key	Account	Segment	Amount
31	Payables		-100
40	Expense	0001	40
40	Expense	0002	60

Document splitting then creates the following document in the General Ledger view:

Posting Key	Account	Segment	Amount
31	Payables	0001	-40

31	Payables	0002	-60
40	Expense	0001	40
40	Expense	0002	60

Example 2: Payment

The payment for the above vendor invoice then contains the following items when entered:

Posting Key	AccountSegment	Amount
50	Bank	-95
25	Payables	100
50	Cash Discount Received	-5

Document splitting then creates the following document in the General Ledger view:

Posting Key	AccountSegment	Amount
50	Bank 0001	-38
50	Bank 0002	-57
25	Payables 0001	40
25	Payables 0002	60
50	Cash Discount Received 0001	-2
50	Cash Discount Received 0002	-3

15.2.2.2.2 Classify G/L Accounts for Document Splitting

Each business transaction that is entered is analysed during the document splitting procedure. In this analysis, the system determines for each line item whether it is an item that remains unchanged or an item that should be split.

In order that document splitting recognizes how the individual document items are to be handled, you need to classify them. You do this by assigning them to an item category. The item category is determined by the account number. In this IMG activity, you need to assign the following accounts in the system:

- Revenue account
- Expense account
- Bank account/cash account
- Balance sheet account

The classification of all other accounts is known to the system, so you do **not** have to enter them here. You can enter an account interval since the system recognizes SAP-specific classifications and does not allow SAP settings to be overwritten by your own settings.

Example

The following item categories are included in the system:

- Customer
- Vendor
- Cash discount offsetting
- Asset
- Material
- Expense

- Revenue

Standard settings

Item categories are included in the standard SAP System. You cannot define any additional item Categories. If the item categories included in the system do not meet your needs, contact SAP.

Activities

Enter your accounts or account intervals and assign them to an item category.

15.2.2.2.3 Classify Document Types for Document Splitting

Every business transaction that is entered is analysed during the document splitting process. In this process, the system determines which splitting rule is applied to the document. In order that the system can determine the splitting rule, you must assign a business transaction variant to each document type.

To ensure that a splitting rule is used appropriately, the relevant documents must meet certain requirements. These requirements relate in particular to certain item categories that either must or must not be available. This information is specified for each business transaction variant and is checked against the current document during posting. If the document does **not** meet these requirements, the system rejects the posting.

Example

The accounting transaction 0200 (customer invoice), variant 0001 (standard), is delivered. In this accounting transaction, the following item categories are allowed: customer, value added tax, withholding tax, expense, revenue, exchange rate differences, and company code clearing.

Standard settings

With the document types delivered in the standard system, SAP delivers a classification for document splitting. This classification is a proposal that you need to check against how your document types are organized. You need to check whether the classification or assignment to a business transaction variant produces the desired result in document splitting.

SAP includes business transactions in the standard system. The item categories that are allowed for each accounting transaction are also defined. Accounting transaction variants are also included. These are additional limitations of the accounting transaction.

You **cannot** define additional business transactions. However, you can define your own business transaction variants to the standard business transactions.

Activities

Assign your document types to an accounting transaction and a business transaction variant.

Further notes

Document splitting is essentially controlled by the document type. You should therefore ensure that the documents used for business transactions are assigned uniquely in document splitting to a business transaction variant and in this way to a splitting rule.

You may therefore be required to introduce more document types.

Example:

The document type SA is assigned to business transaction 0000 Unspecified Posting with variant 0001.

In the methods delivered, no splitting rules are defined for the business transaction variant Unspecified Posting (with the exception of company code clearing). If an account assignment is expected in these documents, it has to be specified for all lines. This means that the system does not project any account assignments to non-assigned lines due to the absence of a splitting rule.

However, this document type is generally used for a large variety of business transactions that would also have to be treated differently in document splitting. In such cases, it is necessary to define additional document types and to assign them to the specific fiscal year variants.

15.2.2.2.4 Define Zero-Balance Clearing Account

For account assignment objects for which you want to have a zero balance setting, the system checks whether the balance of account assignment object is zero after document splitting.

If this is **not** the case, the system generates additional clearing items. In this activity, you have to create a clearing account for these additional clearing items.

Activities

Create a clearing account for your chart of accounts.

15.2.2.2.5 Define Document Splitting Characteristics for General Ledger Accounting

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify for which characteristics you want to perform document splitting in General Ledger Accounting. You can define the following:

- Whether you want to apply a **zero balance setting** for the characteristic
- Whether you want to use a **partner field** to document a sender/receiver relationship in the clearing lines generated additionally in the document
- Whether you want the characteristic to be a **required entry field** (whereby the system only accepts postings when this field can be filled with a value from the document splitting)

Requirements

The characteristics that you specify should be maintained in at least one of your ledgers.

Standard settings

If you have not yet entered any characteristics, the system proposes appropriate fields that are updated in your ledgers.

Activities

Check the settings and then save.

15.2.2.2.6 Define Document Splitting Characteristics for Controlling

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify on which additional characteristics you intend to apply document splitting. The additional characteristics are not relevant for General Ledger Accounting. Instead, they are relevant for other application components (such as subcomponents in Controlling) that use documents transferred from General Ledger Accounting.

For this, the system can divide up the line items during the following General Ledger Accounting processes:

- Clearing of Vendor/Customer Items
- Cash Discount Paid
- Cash Discount Received
- Lost Cash Discount
- Clearing of Open Items
- Realized Exchange Rate Differences
- Foreign Currency Valuation for Open Items
- Expenses / profit from foreign currency valuation
- Flat-Rate Individual Value Adjustment for Vendor/Customer Items
- Expenses / profit from individual value adjustment

Note

The selected characteristics are only transferred to the specified line items when the account to which the postings are to be made can also take the characteristics. This means in particular that CO account assignments are only transferred when the account has also been set up as a cost element.

The field status definition of the account, however, is explicitly excluded from this check. This means that characteristics are also transferred when they are hidden by the field status definition of the G/L account (for manual entry).

Activities

Select the desired characteristics and save your settings.

15.2.2.2.7 Define Post-Capitalization of Cash Discount to Assets

Use

In this IMG activity, you define whether the cash discount that is applied in the payment of an asset-relevant invoice should be capitalized to the asset. When you select this setting, the cash discount amount is not posted to the cash discount account in the payment document, but instead directly to the asset.

Requirements

Document splitting is activated.

Activities

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://t.me/whatsapp_255738656506)

Choose the *Asset* field if you want to have cash discounts capitalized to assets.

Example

Invoice

Suppose a vendor invoice contains the following items:

Posting Key	Account	Amount
31	Payable	-100
70	Asset 20012	90
40	Expense	10

Payment

The payment for the above vendor invoice then contains the following items:

Posting Key	Account	Amount
50	Bank	-95
25	Payable	100
75	Asset 20012	-4.50
50	Cash Discount Received	-0.50

15.2.2.2.8 Define Technical Document Splitting Characteristics

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify for which characteristics you want to perform document splitting in additional functions. Which characteristics you specify depends on the functions that you use. For more information, see the respective documentation for the functions.

You need to define technical document splitting characteristics when using the following functions:

- Online Payment Update (Public Services)
- Reassignment (Public Services)
- Cash Control (Public Services)

Requirements

The function in which you want to perform document splitting for specific characteristics is activated.

Activities

Select the document splitting characteristics for each application and save your settings.

15.2.2.2.9 Edit Constants for No assigned Processes

Use

In this IMG activity, you define default account assignments (for example, a default segment) for specific line items in processes for which it is not possible to derive the correct account assignments at the time when the document is posted. This is the case if the required information is not yet available when the posting occurs.

Example

The segment can be used as an example of an account assignment: For a cash receipt from a customer that is posted to a house bank account, it is not immediately known which invoices are to be paid by this cash receipt.

Step 1:

To make the information concerning available financial means available to the system within the shortest possible delay, a posting from checking account against cash receipt is made. Since no additional information is available for this, the account assignment must be made to a default segment.

Account	Segment	Amount
Checking Account	Default	1000
Cash Receipt	Default	-1000

Step 2

The cash receipt account is then posted against the customer (with clearing of the customer). In this way, the correct segment(s) can be determined from the cleared invoice.

Account	Segment	Amount
Cash Receipt	0001	1000
Customer	0001	-1000

Step 3

Finally, both items on the cash receipt account are cleared against each other. Since both positions are assigned to different segments, corresponding clearing items must be generated on the cash receipt account.

If a zero balance is required for a segment, additional line items that set the document balance per segment to zero are generated on a clearing account defined in Customizing. These clearing items reflect the correction of the segment information on the checking account. However, it is no longer possible to determine the correct checking account. This could be ambiguous in more complex cases than this example. It is therefore useful to assign the clearing account in the balance sheet to the checking accounts.

Account	Segment	Amount
Cash Receipt	Default	1000
Cash Receipt	0001	-1000
Clearing	0001	1000
Clearing	Default	-1000

15.2.2.2.10 Activate Document Splitting

Use

In this IMG activity, you activate document splitting. The splitting method used is that delivered by SAP as standard, which contains the splitting rules for the different business transactions. If this splitting method does not meet your requirements, you can first define and then select your own method in Customizing for document splitting. You do this under *Extended Document Splitting -> Assign Splitting Method*.

The activation then applies for the entire client. You can explicitly exclude individual company codes from document splitting. This means, however, that you are then no longer able to create any cross-company-code transactions containing company codes that have divergent settings for document splitting.

15.2.2.2.11 Extended Document Splitting

15.2.2.2.11.1 Information on Extended Document Splitting

In the following activities, you make settings for document splitting when the delivered functions are not sufficient for your needs and you want to make changes or enhancements.

To do this, you create your own set of rules appropriate to your needs and make the necessary settings so that the system applies the rules you defined and not the SAP standard rules.

Note

It is not possible to switch between applying the SAP standard rules and your own rules.

15.2.2.2.11.2 Define Document Splitting Method

Use

In this activity, you can define your own method for document splitting. A splitting method contains the rules governing how the individual item categories are dealt with.

If the functions delivered in the SAP standard system are not sufficient, you have to create your own splitting method in this activity.

Standard settings

The splitting method delivered in the SAP standard must **not** be changed.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. In the *Methods field*, enter a key for your splitting method.
3. In the *Text field*, enter a description for your splitting method.
4. Save your splitting method.

15.2.2.2.11.3 Define Document Splitting Rule

Use

In this activity, you can define the rules for document splitting.

Requirements

You have defined your own splitting method.

Activities

SAP recommends that you copy the delivered default settings to the splitting method you define and that you then make changes to those settings. Proceed as follows:

- Select the entries of the splitting method template, choose *Copy as...*, and then specify your own splitting method. In the dialog box that appears, choose *Copy All (Dependent Entries)*.
- Adjust the copied splitting rules according to your needs.

The editing steps you need to perform are as follows:

1. Enter the account key for the zero balance items and the item category that determines the leading company code:
 - *Account key for zero balance item*
You use the account determination key to define the account and the posting items that are used for the clearing lines.
 - *Item category for leading company code*
This method is implemented for splitting company code clearing lines. Check whether this method is appropriate for displaying one of business transactions you need.
2. Select the desired combination of splitting method and business transaction variant and choose *Item Categories to Be Edited*. In this setting, you can specify for the desired combination which item categories are to be edited and how they should be handled in document splitting.
Using the *Processing Category*, you specify the basic method to be applied for splitting the items.
You can use the following methods:
 - *Transferring a Fixed Value*
You can use a constant with this processing category. You can define constants in the IMG activity **Edit Constants for No assigned Processes**. In this way, **no** splitting occurs during document splitting.
Use this method if you do not want or require splitting to occur when the postings are made.
 - *Splitting by Base Item Categories Specified*
This processing category is the default method. It splits the items using the base item categories that you define in the next activity under *Base Item Categories*. The system takes the splitting information from the document. This means that at least one base item category has to exist in the document.
 - *Splitting Based on Current Account Balance*
With this processing category, a line item is split according to the current account balance. Use this method if the account assignments of the individual document does not contain the required splitting information. This processing category can be used, for example, for the advance return on tax for sales/purchases.
In addition to the processing category, you can set the indicators *Check Tax Code* and *Check If Cash-Discount-Related* for tax or cash discount lines. In this way, the splitting is calculated using the base item selected on the basis of the indicator.
3. If you have selected processing category *splitting by Base Item Categories Specified* for an item category for your combination of splitting method and business transaction variant, you need to define the base item categories in greater detail. Select the desired item category and double-click *Base Item Categories* in the navigation area.
You can use the following settings to define the base item categories:
 - *Dependent on leading item*
If you set this indicator, company code clearing lines are split differently, depending on the company code type. **Only** set this indicator for company code clearing lines.
 - *Automatically split*
If you set this indicator, the item category is only applied for the split when splitting is performed automatically. Splitting occurs automatically for clearing, partial clearing, and reversal processes. You **cannot** configure these processes yourself. They are set as fixed, and splitting occurs automatically.
4. Save your splitting rules.
You can display an overview of your splitting rules. To print the overview, choose *Print*.

15.2.2.2.11.4 Assign Document Splitting Method

Use

In this activity, you can replace the splitting method provided in the SAP standard delivery (containing the splitting rules for the different business transactions) with a user-defined splitting method.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

Requirements

You have defined your own splitting method.

Activities

Select the desired splitting method.

15.2.2.2.11.5 Define Business Transaction Variants

Use

In this activity you can define business transaction variants for the document split business transactions.

This is useful for the following purposes:

- For a business transaction, you have defined exactly which item categories can be posted. With a business transaction variant you can restrict the business transaction further by excluding further item categories from those permitted. When you post a document, the system can check, using the business transaction variant, whether the posting is permitted. If an item category is not permitted, the system rejects the posting.
- For each business transaction variant, you define the rule according to which the document is to be split. If you also want to split individual documents for one business transaction according to different rules, you have to define the required number of business transaction variants.

Note:

When you define a variant, you also have to define the relevant **Split Rules**.

You assign the business transaction variants to a document type in the activity **Classify Document Types for Document Split**.

Requirements

You have defined your own splitting method.

Standard settings

In the standard, SAP delivers business transactions with permitted item categories. SAP also delivers business transaction variants for the business transactions.

You cannot define your own business transactions. However, you can define your own business transaction variants that restrict the business transactions further.

In the respective document split procedures, standard split rules are assigned to the business transaction variants delivered. These rules follow a defined meaning. Before you activate the document split, you should check to what extent these rules are suitable for the business processes to be posted.

Activities

1. Select the business transaction for which you want to create a business transaction variant and then double-click on *Business Transaction Variant* in the navigation area.
2. Choose *New Entries*.
3. In the field *Variant*, enter a four-digit key and a *name* for your business transaction variant.
4. The system automatically transfers the item categories and the basic setting of the business transaction.

5. Select the business transaction variant and double-click on Item Categories Assigned in the navigation area.
 6. You can make the following settings for the item categories:
 - *Not supported*
If you set this indicator, the item category is **not** permitted for this business transaction category. You should prohibit the item categories that are not to be used for this business transaction variant. For example, in an asset invoice, only the item category Asset is to be posted; the expense is not to be posted.
 - *Mandatory*
If you set this indicator, this item category **must** exist when you post a document. Set the item categories as obligatory if the business process and/or its logic require this item category. For example, a customer invoice must contain a customer, since the leading company code is derived from the customer line item in the subsequent processes.
 - *Once Only*
If you set this indicator, the item category must only appear once in the business transaction specified.
- Note**
You do **not** have to make a setting for every item category.
7. Save your business transaction variant.

Example

In the standard, SAP delivers the business transaction *Customer Invoice*. The item categories for this business transaction are defined as follows:

Cat.	Name	Not supported	Obligatory	Once Only
01000	Balance sheet account			
01100	Company code clearing			
02000	Customer	X		
05100	Tax on sales/purchases			
05200	Withholding tax			
07000	Asset			
20000	Expense			
30000	Revenue			
40200	Exchange rate difference			
80000	Budget			

15.2.2.3 Correspondence: Internal Document

15.2.2.3.1 Make and Check Settings for Correspondence

15.2.2.3.1.1 Define Correspondence Types

In this activity, you create your own correspondence types or change the specifications for the standard correspondence types. A correspondence type represents the type of letters in the system. You must create a correspondence type for the possible correspondences for each type of letter which you need.

Example

WHATSAPP +255738656506

In the standard system there are the correspondence types "Payment notice with line items", "Payment notice without line items", "Document extract" or "Account statement". You can define further correspondence types for payment notices, such as payment notices especially for payments which are made for invoices already cleared, or for credit memos cleared twice.

The correspondence types are

- Offered to the user by the system for selection when processing business transactions or
- Created automatically according to rules defined by the user or
- Always created automatically by the system

Example

You can select the correspondence type "Payment notice" when entering incoming payments. Bill of exchange charges statements are created automatically for your customers' payments by bill of exchange if charges to be passed on were posted.

You determine which data is necessary for creating the letters for the correspondence types. The following data is necessary for the correspondences:

Correspondence	Necessary data
Payment notices	Document number
Account statements	Account number and date specifications
Bill/exch.charges statements	Document number
Internal documents	Document number
Individual letters	Account number
Document extracts	Document number

This data is either entered manually by the user or is determined automatically by the system after he/she has selected the relevant correspondence type.

Example

If you select the correspondence type "Payment notice without line items" in the account display, then you must specify a document number since the correspondence type requires this. If you have specified in the customer master record that the payment notices are to be created automatically, then the system determines the necessary data when posting an incoming payment.

Standard settings

Correspondence types are delivered with the standard system. Their keys begin with **SAP**.

Note

You can use the standard correspondence types. If you want to make changes to them, copy the required correspondence type and change the new correspondence type accordingly. This is necessary since the standard correspondence types could be overwritten during the next change of release.

Activities

1. Find out which letters were sent to your customers/vendors previously.
2. Find out whether a correspondence type is already defined for these in the standard system.
3. Define your own correspondence types if necessary.

15.2.2.3.1.2 Create Report Variants for Correspondence

In this activity you can define the selection variants for the correspondence that you require.

You define the selection variants independently of the company code and the type of correspondence.

Example

Correspondence type **internal document**, program **RFKORD30**, variant **SAP09 Recommendation**

Usually only the fields in the output control and print control areas, as well as the field *correspondence* in the test run area, are of interest for a selection variant.

The remaining fields in the test run area are used if the documents are to be output directly with the print program.

Activities

1. Find out the name of the appropriate print program. You can get an overview of the existing programs using the function *Tools -> Program search*. To search for standard programs, enter RFKORD*, or to search for customer-defined programs ZFKORD*, for example. An up-to-date list of programs is displayed.
2. Select the required program from the list and run it. The system takes you to the selection screen. Here you can either change an existing variant or create one of your own. To change a standard variant, you can display the variant using the function *fetch variant*. You can then change these variants and then save them under your own name (customer name range). To create your own variant, enter the selection criteria directly and then save this variant under your own name (customer name range).
3. In Customizing, specify the report name and the variant for the report assignment for the correspondence type. You can do this in the activity Assign Programs for Correspondence Types.

Additional information

There are report variants for the different correspondence types in client 000. For more information about the system settings, see the corresponding program documentation.

15.2.2.3.1.3 Assign Programs for Correspondence Types

In this activity, you define the print program and the selection variant corresponding to each correspondence type. The selection variant is used when printing the requested correspondence.

Correspondence	Print program
_____	_____
Payment notices	RFKORD00
Account statements	RFKORD10
Bill/exch.charges statements	RFKORD20
Internal documents	RFKORD30
Individual letters	RFKORD40
Document extracts	RFKORD50
Customer statement	RFKORD11

You can distinguish your specifications by company code. This is usually necessary for companies with several company codes, since you also enter the printer on which you want your correspondence to be issued in the selection variant.

Activities

Specify the name of the print program and the required variant for each correspondence type.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

You can create the variant using the configuration function. Select *Goto -> Maintain variant*.

Additional information

You can find further information on the selection variants in the sections for the individual types of correspondence.

15.2.2.3.1.4 Define Forms for Correspondence

In this activity you can define the forms (layout sets) for your business correspondence.

Standard settings

Forms for correspondence are already defined in the standard system.

Recommendation

SAP recommends that you accept the settings defined in the standard system. In this case, no action is required on your part.

If you want to make changes to the forms, SAP recommends NOT to change the standard forms, but to first copy them and then make changes to the copied version.

Activities

If you are using the standard forms, you do not need to make any settings here.

Proceed as follows to define your own forms:

1. Enter the standard form you want to copy.
2. Choose *Layout set -> Create/Change*.
You will then see the header data screen for the layout set.
3. Choose *Layout set -> Save as...* and enter a new name.
The name of the new layout set should start with the letter "Z" or "Y" in order to ensure that it is not overwritten during upgrades. Assign the layout set to the layout set class FKOR.
4. Edit and activate the new form.

15.2.2.3.1.5 Define Form Names for Correspondence Print

In this activity, you define the names of the forms which are to be used for printing the correspondence.

The system attempts to create the letters for your customers/vendors in the language specified in the customer/vendor master record. Internal documents are issued in the company code or logon language. To do this, the corresponding form must be available in the required language in the system. You should therefore translate the forms into the required languages if they are not already available in the standard system.

You define the form names depending on the company code, print program and a form ID. With the help of the form ID, it is possible to store different forms for one print report.

Example

You want to create account statements with and without displaying the days in arrears. For this, you defined a correspondence type. For every account statement type you also create your own form and store the names of the forms for the print program "RFKORD10" under your own form ID.

If you want to use the form IDs, you should note that you must enter them in the selection variants for the print reports. You need the corresponding number of variants.

Example

You are to be able to create payment notices with and without an individual text. To do this, you store a form without form ID for the program RFKORD00. This form does not have any individual texts defined for it. You store another form under a form ID. This form does have an individual text defined for it. You create two selection variants for the print program and store these variants for the relevant correspondence types in the system.

Text elements are contained in the standard forms. Text elements offer the option of storing different, alternative texts in a form which are then printed depending on the posting procedure.

Example

In the standard form for payment notices, a text element is stored for the case that a credit memo was to be posted and another text element for the case that a partial payment was to be posted for an incoming payment.

For your information, the individual text elements are commented on in the standard forms.

Note

In the letter, you can display the segment text (posting text) of an item. An asterisk (*) must be at the beginning of the text field.

To define your own forms, copy the standard ones and change them. Delete the print texts you do not need. Make sure the numbers of the available text elements and the commentary lines remain for each text element. The commentary lines contain the character *!* in the form column.

Activities

1. Find out the names of the standard forms.
2. Check whether you can use these forms.
3. Define and activate your own forms and translate them, if necessary.
4. Store the names of the forms.

15.2.2.3.1.6 Define Sender Details for Correspondence Form

In this activity, you define which texts are to be used in the letter window and the signature line for each company code. This applies to the following:

- letter header
- letter footer
- sender address

Note

This procedure is useful if you use a form for several company codes, since you do not need to define these details in the form or use pre-printed writing paper. In this case, the company code-specific texts must be stored separately.

Activities

WHATSAPP +255738656506

1. Create your standard texts. The text ID is **ADRS**.
2. Specify which texts are to be used for the individual company codes.

To transport the texts from the Customizing system to the productive system, include them in a transport request.

1. Choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> ABAP Editor*.
2. Enter the program name RSTXTRAN.
3. Enter the name of the correction and the text ID, and then execute the transport.

15.2.2.3.1.7 Determine Call-Up Functions

In this activity, you specify which correspondence types can be selected online within which functions.

The following functions are included:

- document entry
- functions for payment settlement
- document display and document change
- Account editing (balance display and line item processing).

Example

Payment notices can only be selected for payment transactions, whilst account statements can be selected in all of the above functions.

Note

You do not make a specification for the bill of exchange charges statement. You cannot select the statement of bill of exchange charges - it is created automatically for your customers if bill of exchange charges were posted.

Make your specifications dependent on company code. If no entry exists for a company code, the correspondence types specified without company code are offered.

Activities

1. Check the standard specifications.
2. Change them if necessary.
If you defined your own correspondence types, you must include them here and make your specification.

15.2.2.3.1.8 Develop Enhancements for Correspondence

The following SAP enhancements are available for the "Correspondence" area:

- RFKORIEX for automatic correspondence

Activities

1. Create your enhancement. To do this, either create a new project or use an existing one. Modify the source code for a transaction delivered by SAP by adding the elements you need. SAP provides you with the necessary function modules with short text, interface, and documentation to be able to do this. A sample source code created by SAP may exist for user exits which can be copied (and changed) if required.
2. Activate the project.
This allows the ABAP source code to run. Enhancements will not have any effect beforehand.

Further notes

In contrast to modifications, enhancements can generally be transferred between Releases since they are carried out within a name range reserved for the customer rather than in the SAP original.

For more information about creating enhancements, see the SAP Library BC - Changing the SAP Standard.

Every enhancement is documented. To call up the documentation, choose *Utilities -> Display req.docu* from the project management screen for SAP enhancements.

15.2.2.3.1.9 Define Sort Variants for Correspondence

In this activity, you define sort variants for printing letters for all of the various correspondence types.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or enhance the settings, if necessary.
2. Enter the sort variants in the printing program for correspondence.

15.2.2.3.1.10 Define Sort Variants for Line Items

In this activity, you define correspondence sort variants for the line item output sequence in letters.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or enhance the settings, if necessary.
2. You specify sort variants in the payment method layout set data for the company code, so that the print program carries out the sorting for that payment method as you require. Select customizing for the print program to make these settings.

15.2.2.3.2 Define Sort Variants

For correspondence, you define sort variants for issuing internal documents.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or add to these specifications if necessary.
2. You should specify sort variants in the form data for a payment method in the company code so that the print program for this payment method carries out sorting as required. To do this, select the payment program configuration.

15.2.2.4 Cash Journal

To set up a cash journal, select the activity Cash Journal in Customizing for Banking-Related Accounting under Business Transactions.

15.2.2.5 Prepare Cross-Company Code Transactions

In this activity you define the accounts for the clearing entries the system makes when posting cross-company code transactions. These clearing entries represent the receivables and payables between company codes which result from central purchasing or payment.

You can specify G/L accounts as well as customer and vendor accounts for clearing between company codes.

Example

Cross-company code postings occur when purchasing or payment is made centrally for several company codes. They can also occur if one of the company codes in the corporate group is a manufacturer and another is a merchandiser. If, in this case, the manufacturer's products are sold to the merchandiser first and then to customers, items are posted across company codes, that is, between the "merchandising" company code and the "manufacturing" company code. The system creates two documents for these transactions; one for each company code.

Customers sometimes make payment to the wrong company in a group of affiliated companies. You can use cross-company code entry to minimize the number of entries for posting this payment. In doing so, you debit your bank account (company code 1) and credit the customer account (company code 2), and the system automatically generates clearing entries between both company codes.

Caution

If the company code for which you are posting these items is an external one, then you can specify only G/L accounts as the clearing accounts.

Note

The company codes involved must be part of a single legal entity for tax purposes if you are posting invoices to which each of the following points apply:

- The receivables or payables are posted in a different company code from the one in which the revenue or expenses (costs) are posted.
- The business transaction is relevant to taxes.

If a single legal entity exists for tax purposes, then only one of the company codes creates the advance tax return for every company code involved in the cross-company code postings.

Activities

1. Enter the account numbers for the clearing entries for every company code pair that carries out purchasing or payment together.

Note

The required posting keys are already defined in the standard system. To display them, choose *Goto -> posting keys* from the initial screen of the clearing accounts.

2. Make sure that the accounts have been created.
3. For cross-company code payment, you must also specify which company codes pay together.

15.2.2.6 Open Item Clearing

15.2.2.6.1 Open Item Processing

15.2.2.6.1.1 Define Line Layout

In this activity, you determine which information is to be made available on the screen when processing line items (for example, document type, document number, account number, company code).

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or add to the specifications if necessary.
2. If you want to assign a line layout variant to a user, enter the value as a parameter in the user master record.

15.2.2.6.1.2 Choose Standard Line Layout

In this activity, you define what information is to be available as a standard when processing line items. If you display the line items and have not selected any other line layout variant, the standard variant is displayed.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or add to these specifications if necessary.

15.2.2.6.1.3 Choose Selection Fields

In this activity, you specify the fields via which the system is to make selections when processing line items.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or add to these specifications if necessary.

15.2.2.6.1.4 Choose Search Fields

In this activity, you define the fields via which it is to be possible for the system to find individual items.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or add to these specifications if necessary.

15.2.2.6.1.5 Choose Sort Fields

In this activity, you define the fields via which it is to be possible for the system to sort items.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the standard settings. Change or add to these specifications if necessary.

15.2.2.6.1.6 Maintain Work list for Processing Open Items

You can use work lists to combine G/L accounts so that their line items and balances can be displayed together or so that their open items can be processed together. You can even group together company codes for line item display purposes.

Accounting clerks can choose whether they want to process various business transactions using work lists or with the individual objects (G/L accounts, company codes) themselves.

You define work lists for G/L accounts manually. Automatic work list maintenance is not possible.

When manually defining a work list, enter the keys of the objects you want to process together (G/L account numbers, for example).

Activities

1. Determine which accounts you want to group together for line item and balance display and which for open item processing. You can also group together company codes for line item display.
2. Create the work lists by grouping together the accounts and company codes.
3. Make sure that accounting users do not suppress the *Work list* fields for line item and balance display as well as for open item processing. To check this, choose the *Settings* menu option in line item and balance display. In the *Settings*, you can also hide the work list fields. For open item processing, choose *Settings -> editing options -> Goto -> Open items* and select the "Use work lists" option. In this case, a separate field for entering the work list does not appear. Instead you enter the key of the work list in the account number field. If a work list does not exist, the key is interpreted as an account. If both a work list and an account exist for a key, the work list has priority.

15.2.2.6.2 Define Posting Keys for Clearing

In this activity you define the posting keys the system uses to create line items automatically during clearing transactions. The payment program uses these posting keys as well.

Note

There are also document types defined for the "Transfer posting with clearing" procedure.

Recommendation

If you are using the posting keys delivered with the standard system, you can copy the defined posting keys without changing them.

Activities

1. Check the standard settings.
2. Change the settings if necessary.

15.2.2.6.3 Define Accounts for Exchange Rate Differences

In this activity you define the numbers of the accounts to which you want the system to automatically post realized exchange rate differences when clearing open items.

In clearing open items, the system posts any realized gains or losses (realized exchange rate differences). You therefore need to define gain and loss accounts.

To automatically Post Exchange rate differences when clearing open items, you have to specify the reconciliation accounts for customers and vendors in the "G/L account" field. If, for example, you want to clear a foreign currency open item on the debit side, you have to enter a receivables account in the "G/L account" field.

To automatically Post Exchange rate differences when clearing bank sub-accounts, you have to enter the numbers of the bank sub-accounts in the "G/L account" field.

Note

In this activity you can also define the accounts for valuating open items. You can, however, also define these accounts once you set the parameters for closing procedures. To do this, refer to the activity "Prepare Automatic Postings for Foreign Currency Valuation" in the Implementation Guide for General Ledger Accounting. What is most important in this activity is that you define accounts for realized exchange rate differences. Otherwise, you cannot post items in foreign currency.

You can define accounts for each type of currency. The system will then Post Exchange rate gains or losses from each currency to separate accounts. Once you make the first valuation run, you cannot change your accounts for valuation postings. Otherwise, you will not be able to reverse valuation postings.

Activities

1. Enter the account numbers for the required accounts.
2. Make sure that the accounts are created prior to posting.

15.2.2.6.4 Define Clearing Rules

In this activity you define clearing rules for all clients. Clearing rules let you separate and assign clearing entries to accounts. They can be separated by various criteria such as the allocation, reference number, or contract number, and at the same time they can be transferred to the appropriate account assignment in the cleared items.

For each rule, you choose the fields you require as criteria for classifying the clearing entries. You assign the clearing rules at the client level and account type level so that you can define differing classifications for customer, vendor, and G/L accounts.

Activities

Define the clearing rules you require.

15.2.2.6.5 Assign Clearing Rules to Account Types

In this activity you can assign the clearing rules at client and account type level. This means you can set Up different classifications for customer, vendor, and G/L accounts.

Activities

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/00291138656506)

Assign the clearing rules.

15.2.2.6.6 Prepare Automatic Clearing

Use

In this activity you enter the criteria for grouping an account's open items for automatic clearing. The clearing program clears the open items that are grouped together if their total balance equals zero in local and foreign currency.

You must enter the following standard criteria:

- account type
- account number or a number interval

You can also enter a further five criteria.

You select these five additional criteria from the fields in table BSEG or BKPF. If possible, you should choose fields that are also contained in table BSIS (G/L accounts), BSID (customers), or BSIK (vendors). You can determine the field names by displaying the tables in the Data Dictionary, which you reach by choosing *Tools -> ABAP Workbench* and then *Dictionary*.

Note

You enter separate criteria for each account type. You can enter an account number interval to determine the accounts to which the criteria apply.

Activities

Enter the criteria for clearing open items.

Further notes

For more information, see the SAP Library under *FI - Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable* and the program documentation for SAPF124.

15.2.2.6.7 Clearing Differences

15.2.2.6.7.1 Define Tolerance Groups for G/L Accounts

For G/L account clearing, tolerance groups define the limits within which differences are accepted and automatically posted to predefined accounts. The groups defined here can be assigned in the general ledger account master record.

15.2.2.6.7.2 Define Tolerance Groups for Employees

In this activity you can define different amount limits for your employees. You use these limits to determine:

- o The maximum amount for which an employee is permitted to post a document
- o The maximum line item amount an employee is permitted to enter in a customer, vendor or general ledger account
- o The percentage amount an employee can enter in a line item on the maximum acceptable payment difference

Payment differences within certain tolerance groups are posted automatically. The system either adjusts the discount or posts the difference to a separate expense or revenue account.

To do this, you have to define:

- o The maximum amounts or percentage rates that the system should automatically post to a separate expense or revenue account if an adjustment to the discount is not possible, and/or
- o The difference amounts for which the system should adjust the discount. In this case the discount is automatically increased or reduced by the amount of the difference.

You can also differentiate according to company codes. Since the same limits usually apply for a group of employees, enter the limits for employee groups. You then define the amount limits and tolerances per employee group and company code.

Note

You can also define tolerances without defining a tolerance group. In this case, leave the field **Grp** blank. The tolerances so defined then apply to all employees that are not assigned to a group. There must be at least one entry for each company code.

You can also define tolerances for clearing transactions in the **Customers, Vendors** or G/L account master records. The lower limits from the specifications for the trading partner and the employee group then apply for clearing.

Standard settings

Example tolerances are defined in the system for the standard company codes delivered.

Activities

1. For each company code, establish whether tolerances should be defined and whether differentiation according to employee group is required. If you want to define different tolerances for your employees, specify different amount limits for different groups. If the tolerance limits are to apply to all employees, leave the field "Group" blank.
2. Define the tolerances accordingly.
3. If you have defined different tolerance groups, you must then assign your employees to a specific tolerance group. To do this, select the activity **Assign User Tolerance Groups**.

15.2.2.6.7.3 Assign Users to Tolerance Groups

In this activity you can assign a Financial Accounting employee, for whom you want to define special tolerances, to a group. Tolerances for posting and clearing documents or document line items are defined for the group.

Note

For employees that you do not assign to a group, you have to define tolerance values. When defining the tolerances, leave the field **Group** blank and only specify the company code. To do this, see **Define Tolerance Groups for Employees**.

Activities

Enter your employee in the required group.

15.2.2.6.7.4 Create Accounts for Clearing Differences

For G/L account clearing, tolerance groups define the limits within which differences are accepted. In this activity you define the accounts to which these differences should be posted.

Standard settings

SAP delivers one expense and one revenue account in the chart of accounts INT.

15.2.2.6.8 Country-Specific Functions

15.2.2.6.8.1 Russia

15.2.2.6.8.1.1 Activate Negative Posting for Country

Use

In this Customizing activity, you activate negative posting for the country. This allows the system to use negative posting when clearing line items of accounting documents.

For countries that have negative posting activated, you can also turn on negative posting for accounts that do not have Open Item Management enabled for them.

Note

Negative posting does not work for clearings with residual items.

Requirements

To activate negative posting, you also have to permit negative posting for:

- Company code
In the Customizing activity Permit Negative Posting, select the *Negative Postings Permitted* checkbox for the relevant company code.
- Accounting document type
In the Customizing activity Define Document Types, select the *Negative Postings Permitted* checkbox for the relevant document type.

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Country Versions -> Europe and Africa -> Russia -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> Accounts Payable (FI-AP) or Accounts Receivable (FI-AR) -> Business Transactions -> Negative Posting.

15.2.2.7 Bank Account Interest Calculation

15.2.2.7.1 Interest Calculation Global Settings

In the following steps, you make general specifications for interest indicators, separated by interest calculation type. The settings you make will take effect during interest calculation.

15.2.2.7.1.1 Define Interest Calculation Types

In this activity, you create your interest indicators and specify that they are to be used for account balance interest calculation.

Note

The master record of an account must contain an interest indicator so that it is taken into consideration during interest calculation.

Activities

1. Create the required interest indicators.
2. Make sure an interest indicator is entered in the master records of the required accounts.

15.2.2.7.1.2 Prepare Account Balance Interest Calculation

In this activity, you make general interest calculation specifications for each interest indicator. These specifications include the period determination, the interest determination, the interest processing, the output controls, and the payment terms.

Activities

Enter your specifications and the necessary settings for each interest indicator.

15.2.2.7.2 Interest Calculation

15.2.2.7.2.1 Define Reference Interest Rates

In this activity, you define your reference interest rates by entering a key and a mnemonic name. All other fields are purely informative.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029va138656506)

Activities

1. Define your reference interest rates.
2. Specify the interest rates for the reference interest rates in the "Enter Interest Values" activity.

15.2.2.7.2.2 Define Time-Dependent Terms

In this activity, you specify how the interest rate is to be determined for each interest indicator. You can make this specification dependent on currency and a validity date.

You specify a condition for each entry. This determines which interest type it is (debit or credit interest).

In this activity, you also specify which interest rates are to be used. You have the following choices for doing this:

- You specify a reference interest rate for which the interest rate is stored
- You specify the required interest rate directly in the *Surcharge* field without specifying a reference interest rate
- You specify a reference interest rate and, in addition, an interest rate in the *Surcharge* field. The interest surcharge is added to the reference interest rate when paying interest
- You can specify interest rates in graduated from using the "From amount" field.

Activities

1. Make the required specifications for each interest indicator.
2. After having specified a reference interest rate, ensure that it is defined in the following steps.

15.2.2.7.2.3 Enter Interest Values

In this activity, you specify the required interest rates dependent on the date for the reference interest rates.

The interest rates defined here are used when determining a variable interest rate that is linked with one of these reference interest rates, for example.

You can make new entries and/or change or delete existing entries. You can use the functions "Copy as", "Undo change", and "Position" to help you make your entries.

Requirements

Before maintaining a value for a reference interest rate here for the first time, you must define the reference interest rate under "*Check Reference Interest Rates*" in Customizing for Treasury Management Basic Functions.

Activities

1. In the view "*Reference Interest Rate Values: Overview*", all the existing reference interest rates are shown in a four-column table.
2. The interest rates are defined as being time-dependent ("Valid from").
3. You can change an existing value by simply overwriting it.

4. You can use the "*Position*" function to arrive quickly at the value to be changed. Enter the reference interest rate you are looking for, and the "*Valid from*" date, and the relevant interest rate will appear at the top of the list.
5. To delete an entry, select the relevant line and then press "Delete".
6. To make a new entry, use the pushbutton "*New entries*". You can then maintain new entries on the following screen. Enter the following data:
 - a) Select the reference interest rate.
 - b) Enter the "*Valid from*" date.
 - c) Enter the new value.
7. Save the changed data.

15.2.2.7.2.4 Specify Function Module for Interest Rate Determination

In this activity, you can specify your own function modules instead of the function modules delivered with the standard system.

Activities

Enter the name of your own function module.

15.2.2.7.3 Interest Posting

In the following activity, you make specifications for posting the interest calculated to the account balance. Via these specifications, the system determines which posting keys are to be used and which accounts should be posted to.

The following specifications are required:

- **Account determination keys and posting details**

You determine which account determination keys are used. Possible account determination keys are business transaction, company code, interest indicator, and business area. Depending on the account determination keys used, you specify posting keys and account symbols (posting details). The account symbols determine which accounts are posted to. They can be used to differentiate between the G/L accounts. To do this, specify different account symbols. You can also use one account symbol for all accounts.
- **G/L accounts**

For each account symbol, you in turn define the G/L accounts that are to be posted to. You can differentiate the G/L accounts by currencies.
- **Document type**

To post the interest, store a document type.

Further information

If you need general information, read the text on the posting interface.

15.2.2.7.3.1 Prepare G/L Account Balance Interest Calculation

In this activity you define the specifications for posting interest calculated on G/L account balances.

The system determines the accounts using the posting interface in application **0004** (account interest scale). The following specifications are necessary:

- **Account determination keys and posting specifications**

For the account determination key *accounting transaction*, you create at least one set of posting details for the interest earned posting and the interest paid posting respectively. If you are using interest splitting, you should enter at least one set of posting details for the following postings:

- Minus debit interest past period with post-entered value dates, minus credit interest past period with post-entered value dates
- Debit interest period with post-entered value dates, credit interest past period with post-entered value dates
- Debit interest calculation period, credit interest calculation period

- **G/L accounts**

Assign accounts in full to the account symbols for the respective interest earned posting or interest paid posting. For the balance sheet account posting, a generic entry is possible.

- **Document type**

You can define a document type for posting interest by choosing *Goto*. Document type **SA** is defined in the standard system.

Activities

Make the necessary specifications for posting the interest.

15.2.2.8 Adjustment Posting/Reversal

15.2.2.8.1 Permit Negative Posting

In this activity you specify whether reverse documents can be comprised of negative postings for each company code.

Activities

Select "Negative postings" to allow users to reverse documents using this method.

Further notes

For more detailed information about negative postings, see the "Document Reversal" section in the **FI Document Posting** documentation.

15.2.2.8.2 Define Reasons for Reversal

In this activity you define the reasons for making a reverse posting or reversal. The reason for reversal is displayed in the reversed document. It also controls:

- Whether an alternative posting date is allowed
- Whether a reversal document is comprised of negative postings.

Examples

The following are possible reasons for reversal:

- Incorrect posting in the current period
- Incorrect posting in a closed period
- Failed bill of exchange

Activities

Define the reasons for reversal.

15.2.2.9 Manual Accruals

15.2.2.9.1 Basic Settings

15.2.2.9.1.1 Assign Company Codes

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to assign the company codes in which you want to calculate and post accruals to the *Manual Accruals* component. This settings is required as company codes **cannot** be transferred directly from Customizing for the enterprise structure.

Activities

Enter **all** company codes in which you want to calculate and post accruals.

15.2.2.9.1.2 Accounting Principles

15.2.2.9.1.2.1 Define Accounting Principles

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the accounting principle(s) according to which you calculate and post accruals. As you have the option of calculating and posting your accruals according to a number of different accounting principle, you can define several accounting principles here.

For each accounting principle, the following information is stored:

- The rule as to how the individual accrual amounts are to be determined
- The amounts to be accrued

The system can also make separate posting runs for the individual accounting principles.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://api.whatsapp.com/send?phone=255738656506)

Caution

The accounting principles defined by you are valid for **all** application components in the Accrual Engine. This means, for example, that if you delete an accounting principle, this accounting principle **no longer exists in any application components**.

Standard settings

SAP does **not** deliver any accounting principles in the standard system. You **must** define at least one accounting principle.

Activities

To define an accounting principle, make the following settings:

1. Enter a two-digit key in the Accounting principle field.
2. Enter a text for your accounting principle in the meaning field.
3. Save your accounting principle.

Example

You render your accounts according to US-GAAP and a country-specific accounting principle. You therefore create two accounting principles:

- Accounting principle *10* with text *US-GAAP*
- Accounting principle *01* with text *LOCAL*

15.2.2.9.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the relevant accounting principle(s) to the company codes that use Manual Accruals.

```
INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_ACCRULE04 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN
```

Requirements

Before making company code / accounting principle assignments, you must have already defined your accounting principle(s).

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the required *company code*.
3. Enter the required *accounting principle*
4. Save your assignment.

Example

In company code *0001 (USA)*, you want to allow accounting principles *GAAP* and *20 IAS*). You therefore create the following combinations:

- Company code *0001* / Accounting principle *GAAP*
- Company code *0001* / Accounting principle *IAS*

15.2.2.9.1.3 Define Accrual Types

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the accrual types that you required for calculating and posting accruals.

The accrual type is a characteristic that divides the accrual item, for example into costs, revenues, and receivables. You use accrual types to define how accruals are to be calculated and posted.

If you want to perform all postings provided for by the system for an accrual type, the system makes the following postings:

- **Opening entry**
With an opening entry, the entire amount to be accrued is posted as the value. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the entire amount to be accrued is posted to an accruals account.
- **Periodic postings**
When periodic accrual is started, the accrual amount that is due at the key date is calculated and posted. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the posting is made from the accruals account to a profit and loss account.
- **Closing entry**
A closing entry is only made if the accrual object has been deactivated, even if all accruals have not yet been posted. The amount that has not yet been accrued at the time of deactivation is posted as a deactivation amount.

Activities

To create a new accrual type, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. In the *Accrual Type* field, enter a text for your accrual type, such as *COSTS*.
3. You can create a derived accrual type. To do this, set the *derived* flag.
By setting this flag, you specify that this accrual type is to be calculated from other accrual types, for example as the difference between or sum of these other accrual types. You then define the calculation rule that defines how this accrual type is to be calculated from other accrual types. You do this in Customizing, under *Derived Accrual Types*.
4. Specify which postings you want to be made for this accrual type:
 - *None*

For this accrual type, the amounts to be accrued are calculated but **no** corresponding postings are made.

- *All*
An opening entry, the periodic posting and a closing entry are all posted.
- *Periodic only*
Only periodic postings are made. No opening or closing entries are posted.
- *Opening entry only*
Only the opening entry is posted.

5. In the *Description* field, enter a more detailed description for your accrual type.

6. Save your accrual type.

15.2.2.9.1.4 Open Fiscal Year for Accrual Postings

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify which fiscal years are to be open for changes to accrual objects and for accrual postings for your individual company codes.

Activities

To open a fiscal year for a company code, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the company code.
2. Enter the parameters for the fiscal year:
 - *Completed fiscal year*
Enter the most recent completed fiscal year: No more changes can be made to accrual objects in a fiscal year that is already completed.
Periodic accrual postings are also possible in closed fiscal years.
Fiscal years are closed for accrual postings using the period lock in Financial Accounting at the account level.
 - *Current fiscal year*
The system finds the current fiscal year **automatically** if the balance has been carried forward. Periodic accrual postings can only be made in the current fiscal year or in previous years, but not in future years.
3. Save your settings.

15.2.2.9.1.5 Technical Settings

15.2.2.9.1.5.1 Accrual Objects

15.2.2.9.1.5.1.1 Accrual Object Categories

15.2.2.9.1.5.1.1.1 Define Accrual Object Categories

Use

In this activity, you define your accrual object categories.

You can use an accrual object category to group together accrual objects of a similar nature. For example, accrual object category *RENT* could group together accrual objects that are used to accrual rental expenses.

Note

You **cannot** form hierarchies using accrual object categories.

Activities

To create an accrual object category, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. In the *Accrual Object Category* field, enter a name for your accrual object category.
3. In the *Text* field, enter a description for your accrual object category.
4. Save your accrual object category.

15.2.2.9.1.5.1.1.2 Assign Parameters to Accrual Object Categories

Use

In this IMG activity, you can assign user-defined parameters to an accrual object category. These user-defined parameters will then be available to you when you create accrual objects with this accrual object category.

Requirements

Before assigning a user-defined parameter to an accrual object category, you must add the parameter as a field to the SAP structure *ACAC_PARAMETERS*. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. From the SAP Easy Access screen, choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Development -> ABAP Dictionary* (transaction SE 11).
2. In the *database table* field, enter *ACAC_PARAMETERS* and choose *Change*.
3. Choose *Edit -> Include -> Insert*

WHATSAPP +255738656506

4. In the *Structure* field, enter CI_ACAC_PARAMETERS and choose *Continue*.
5. Enter the required user-defined field.
6. Choose *Activate*.
7. Save your settings.

Activities

To assign a user-defined parameter to an accrual object category, proceed as follows:

8. Choose *New Entries*.
9. In the *Accrual Object Cat.* field, enter the name of the required accrual object category.
10. In the *Parameter* field, choose the required user-defined parameter. Under input help, you can see the parameters that you have added to structure ACAC_PARAMETERS.

15.2.2.9.1.5.1.2 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Objects

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number range for the accrual objects. Each accrual object therefore has a unique number.

An accrual object is identified uniquely using the accrual object type and the number. The number range object for the accrual objects is *ACAC_OBJ*.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Intervals*. The Maintain Number Range Intervals screen appears.
2. Choose Insert Interval.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - *Number*
The individual application components in the Accrual Engine can each define their own number range interval. The number range interval for the application component Manual Accruals must always be 01. You *cannot* change this number.
 - *From number*
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - *To number*
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - *External*
Here, number assignment must be made externally. You *cannot* change this flag.

4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.9.1.5.1.3 Define Layout for Accrual Objects

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define the layout variants with which you define the screen layout for creating, changing and displaying accrual objects.

In a layout variant, you can define the fields to be displayed and the order in which they are to be displayed. You can also determine how the fields are displayed, meaning that you can choose whether the values for the fields are to be displayed with values and/or text.

Requirements

If you want to add a user-defined field to your layout variant, you must have assigned this to an accrual object category. You make this assignment in IMG activity Assign Parameters to Accrual Object Categories.

Standard settings

SAP delivers layout variant *STANDARD* in the standard system. If you want to define your own layout variants, you must create these in customer namespace *Z**. You can also use the SAP standard layout variant as a template.

Activities

To create your own layout variant, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter a name for your layout *variant* in the variant field and a descriptive text in the *text* field. The name of the layout variant must begin with *Z*.
3. Select your layout variant and double-click on *field sequence* in the navigation area.
4. Choose *New Entries*.
5. Via the *field*, choose the fields that you want to display and enter the sequence in which you want to display these fields in the *sequence* field.
6. Choose the *display* for the individual fields.
7. Save your layout variant.

15.2.2.9.1.5.1.4 Define Automatic Data Transfer

Use

In this IMG activity you define the automatic transfer of data to the application component *Manual Accruals*. This enables you to transfer data automatically and create accrual objects via an interface. The interface uses the function module *ACAC_OBJECT_MODIFY_EXT*.

When you use the interface you have the following options:

- **Customer-defined report**

You can define your own report that selects data from any chosen data source, converts it to the format required by the interface of function module *ACAC_OBJECT_MODIFY_EXT*, and then calls this function module to store the data in the Accrual Engine. You do **not** have to make any settings in this IMG activity.

- **Example report**

WHATSAPP +255738656506

You can use the report *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE* delivered by SAP. You can enter a selection method on the selection screen of this report. In this IMG activity you assign the following data to your selection method:

- User-defined function module that carries out data selection and data conversion
- The DDIC structure of the results list displayed in report
ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE

Activities

If you want to use report *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE*, proceed as follows:

1. Create a new selection method. To do this, choose *New Entries* and enter a name.
2. Program a function module that performs the data selection and conversion. Assign this function module to your selection method. You can use the following function modules as reference for your function module:
 - *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE_1*
 - *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE_2*
3. Assign a DDIC structure to your selection method. The fields in this DDIC structure are displayed in the results list of report *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE*. The DDIC structure must contain the fields from DDIC structure *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_RESULT*.

Own selection options in report *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE*

The report *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE* delivered by SAP only contains fields that are used to select vendor invoices as selection options. These selection options are **not** generally sufficient. To use user-defined selection options, proceed as follows:

4. Create a customer-defined field (such as *ZACAC_DATA_TRNSF_SELOPT_EXAMPLE*) that contains the selection option instructions that you require. *MODIF ID SEL* always has to be appended to the selection option instructions. You can use the include *ACAC_DATA_TRNSF_SELOPT_EXAMPLE* as template.
5. Copy report *ACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE* to a customer-defined report, for example, *ZACAC_DATA_TRANSFER_EXAMPLE*. Make the following specifications in the following dialog box:
 - Set the indicator *Interface*.
 - To make sure that documentation is copied too, set the *Documentation indicator*.
 - Do **not** set the *Includes* indicator.
6. In the customer-defined program, line *INCLUDE ACAC_DATA_TRNSF_SELOPT_EXAMPLE*, replace the string *ACAC_DATA_TRNSF_SELOPT_EXAMPLE* with the name of the Customer-defined include that you had created previously, such as *ZACAC_DATA_TRNSF_SELOPT_EXAMPLE*.
You can now use your own report instead of the report delivered by SAP. The system automatically transfers the selection options that you defined to the function module defined in the Customizing of the selection method.
7. If you also want to enter additional *accrual parameters* in addition to the customer-specific selection options, in your report you can replace the include *ACAC_GENERIC_DATA_TRANSF_ACP* with a customer-defined include that contains the accrual Parameters you require. This is in addition to the include *ACAC_DATA_TRNSF_SELOPT_EXAMPLE*. The corresponding selection option instructions must contain *MODIF ID SEL*. Accrual parameters defined in this way are passed on automatically to the function module that is defined in Customizing for the selection method.

Example

SAP delivers two sample selection methods. You can use these as template for your own selection methods.

15.2.2.9.1.5.2 Define Customer Settings for Components

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define the following central properties for the *Manual Accruals* component:

- **Source Fields**

When defining account determination, you have the option of using user-defined fields (source fields). To be able to use these fields, you have to define your user-defined DDIC structure containing your user-defined fields in the *Source Fields* field in this IMG activity.

Note

You only need to define a DDIC structure if too few fields are available to you in the standard.

The DDIC structure can only contain fields that are stored in table *ACEDSOP* table in the *PARAM_NAME* field. Entries are generated in the *ACEDSOP* table when accrual objects are created.

- **Default Accounting Principle**

You can define an accounting principle that will always be proposed as a default value whenever you create an accrual object.

- **Determine Next Open Period**

If a posting period is locked for a posting date found by the system, you can specify that the system should automatically post to the next open posting period. To do this, set the indicator *Determine Next Open Period*. If you do **not** set this indicator, the system issues an error message.

- **Do not automatically Transfer Postings to Accounting**

You can suppress an automatic transfer of Accrual Engine documents to Accounting. This is useful, for example, if you are still testing the manual accrual functions.

- **Layout Variant**

You can define a standard layout variant. This is then used to display the tree structures in the functions for processing accrual objects. SAP delivers layout variants for the individual application components.

Requirements

To be able to define the central properties, the following conditions must be met:

- **DDIC Structure**

The DDIC structure can only contain fields that are stored as entries in the *ACEDSOP* table in the *PARAM_NAME* field. Entries are generated in the *ACEDSOP* table when accrual objects are created.

- **Standard Accounting Principle**

It can make sense to specify a default accounting principle if you do **not** want to post and calculate accruals according to various accounting principles. When you create an accrual object (such as a leasing contract or a provision), the standard accounting principle then applies, meaning that you **do not** have to enter another accounting principle.

Note

In some cases, however, you may still have to enter an accounting principle when creating an accrual object.

Activities

Check whether you have to create a customer-specific DDIC structure or a standard accounting principle.

15.2.2.9.1.5.3 Prepare Archiving Run

Use

In this IMG activity, you carry out a preparation run for archiving accrual objects. You **must** carry out a preparation run before running an archiving session. In a preparation run, the system performs the following functions:

- It selects the accrual objects that you have defined on the selection screen
- In accordance with pre-defined rules, it assigns all selected accrual objects the status *To Be Archived* or *In Processing*

Afterwards, when you run the archiving session, the system will archive all archiving objects with the status *To Be Archived*.

Note

In future accrual runs, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* will no longer be included, even if you have not yet actually archived them. This means that **no more** accrual postings will be made for these accrual objects.

However, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* are still displayed in Reporting, as accrual postings may have been made for these objects in the past.

Standard settings

The rules used to determine the archiving status for the individual accrual objects are provided by SAP. This means that the following conditions must be met for an accrual object to have the status 'To Be Archived':

- The life of the accrual object ends before today's date.
- No periodic accrual postings have been made for at least 200 days.

You can change the status assigned to an archiving object using the Business Add-In (BAI) *ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP*. To do this, choose IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing. You can also use this BAI to define your own rules for status assignment.

Activities

Before starting a preparation run for archiving, run it in test mode.

1. Enter the **company codes** in which you want to archive the accrual objects.
2. Enter the **key date** for your preparation run.
3. Set the **Display Results List** flag.
4. Set the **Test Run** flag.
5. Choose **Execute**.

Check the results list for your test run. You have the following options:

- If you are happy with the status assigned to the individual archiving objects, execute the preparation run in update mode. Do **not** set the **Test** run flag.
- If you want to change any of the status assignments, use the BAI *ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP*. To do this, choose the IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing.

Note

The archiving preparation run can be repeated as many times as you like, even in update mode.

15.2.2.9.1.5.4 Validation

15.2.2.9.1.5.4.1 Define Validation

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define a validation that the system will work through when you create or change accrual objects. You can use the validation, for example, to check whether you can enter a certain accrual type is allowed when creating an accrual object for an accounting principle.

For general information on creating validations, see

- the Implementation Guide for Special Ledgers, under *Tools -> Maintain Validation/Substitution/Rules -> Maintain Validation*
- the SAP library, under *Accounting -> Financials -> Special Ledgers -> Tools -> Validation, Substitution and Rules*

Requirements

In your validation, you can also use a user-defined field that you have created in your own parameter structure. To ensure that you can use this field for defining a validation, you have to make the following settings:

1. You have to define an append structure zu for the SAP structure *ACEVSR_VAL_PAR*. You have to add the required user-defined field to the append structure. Proceed as follows:
 - a) From the SAP Easy Access screen, choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Development -> Dictionary* (transaction *SE11*).
 - b) In the *database table* field, enter *ACEVSR_VAL_PAR* and choose *Change*.
 - c) Choose *Activate* and then *Append Structure*.
 - d) Choose *New Entries*, enter a name in the customer namespace and choose *Enter*.
 - e) Add the required field to your append structure.

Save your settings.

2. You have to add the field to the SAP structure *ACAC_PARAMETERS*. To do so, proceed as follows:
 - a) From the SAP Easy Access screen, choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Development -> Dictionary* (transaction *SE11*).
 - b) In the *database table* field, enter *ACAC_PARAMETERS* and choose *Change*.
 - c) Enter the required user-defined field.
 - d) Choose *Activate*.
 - e) Save your settings.
3. Assign the required user-defined field to the accrual object categories in which you want to use the field. To do so, call up Customizing for Manual Accruals and choose *Basic Settings -> Technical Settings -> Accrual Object Categories -> Assign Parameters to Accrual Object Categories*

Activities

4. Define your validation.
5. Activate your validation.

15.2.2.9.1.5.4.2 Activate Validation

Use

In this IMG activity, you activate your validations. You activate the validations on a company code and accounting principle basis.

Requirements

You must have already created your validations in IMG activity Define Validations.

Activities

To activate a validation, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the *time* at which you want the validation to be processed.
3. Enter the *company code* and the *accounting principle* for which you want the validation to be valid.
4. In the *Valid* field, enter the name of your validation.
5. Set the validation to active in the *Activate* field. You can choose whether the validation is to be *inactive*, active or *active without batch input* - that is, without background processing.
6. You can also define a validity period for your validation in the *Valid from* and *Valid to* fields.
7. *Save* your settings.

15.2.2.9.2 Accrual Calculation

15.2.2.9.2.1 Accrual Methods

15.2.2.9.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you define your accrual methods. The accrual method specifies how amounts are to be accrued, for example straight-line or declining balance accrual.

You must assign a function module specifying the calculation of accruals to each accrual method.

Caution

The function module for an accrual method must have a defined interface. You can use function module *ACE_DS_METHOD_LINEAR_P1* as a template.

Standard settings

In the standard, SAP provides several accrual methods for the *Manual Accruals* component. You can also use these accrual methods as templates to create your own accrual methods.

Activities

To create a new accrual method, proceed as follows:

1. Enter a key with two or more digits in the accrual method field.
2. In the **Function Module Name** field, enter the function module for you accrual method.
3. In the **Text** field, enter a text for your accrual method.
4. Save your accrual method.

15.2.2.9.2.1.2 Develop Function Modules for Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the function modules that you can assign to your accrual methods. Function modules are used to calculate the accruals (or provisions).

Standard settings

SAP delivers a number of function modules in the standard system. You can also use these function modules as templates for your own function modules.

Activities

Enter the function modules that you require.

Example

15.2.2.9.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Accrual Calculation

Use

In this activity, you define which accrual method the system should use as **standard** for calculating accruals. You do this for each accrual type/accounting principle combination.

This means that, when creating an accrual object, you no longer need to specify the accrual method to be used for calculating amounts to be accrued. However, you can still choose to replace the proposed standard accrual method with a different one.

If you do **not** define a standard method, you have to enter the required accrual method every time you create an accrual object.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029va738656506)

Activities

1. Enter the required standard method for each accrual type/accounting principle combination.
2. Save your settings.

15.2.2.9.3 Accrual/Deferral Posting

15.2.2.9.3.1 Define Posting Control

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to decide how you want accrual postings (or provisions postings) be made for each of your company code/accounting principle combinations. You have to make the following settings.

- **Frequency of the periodic accrual postings**
You define the frequency with which you want the accruals to be posted, for example by posting period or monthly.
- **Summarization for transfer to Accounting**
You define if and in what form you want to summarize data when transferring accrual postings to Accounting.

If you do **not** want any summarization at all, a document line will be created in Accounting (Account document) for each accrual item or type

Standard settings

The following settings are provided by SAP as standard. Unless you make any settings yourself, the setting will use these standard settings:

- Frequency of the periodic accrual postings: *Per posting period*
- Summarization for transfer to Accounting: *No summarization active*

Activities

Make the required settings for each of your company code/accounting principle/accrual type combinations.

15.2.2.9.3.2 Number Ranges

15.2.2.9.3.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for your posting runs. This ensures that each periodic accrual posting run has a unique number.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the **company code** and choose **Change Intervals**. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose **Insert Interval**.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the **number** of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the **current number** field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.9.3.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for the application log. Each application log then contains a unique number and can be assigned uniquely to an accrual run.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://api.whatsapp.com/send?phone=255738656506)

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a number range, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *Change intervals*.
The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose *Insert Interval*.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the **number** of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the **current number** field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.9.3.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents

Use

In this activity, you define the number ranges for the Accrual Engine documents. Accrual Engine documents are created in addition to Accounting documents during posting of accruals (opening entry, periodic posting, and closing entry).

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE01 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Ranges (Intervals)*

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE02 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

15.2.2.9.3.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.

Use

In this IMG activity, you define number ranges for the Accounting documents. When accruals are posted (opening entry, periodic posting and closing entry) documents are created both in the Accrual Engine and in Accounting. Firstly, Accrual Engine documents are created. These are transferred to Accounting, leading to the creation of accounting documents. A unique external reference is required so that Accrual Engine documents can then be assigned uniquely to Accounting documents.

When transferring Accrual Engine documents to Accounting, you have the option of summarizing Accrual Engine documents to a single summarized document in Financial Accounting. Alternatively, you can transfer the documents to several different documents in Financial Accounting (no summarization)

Achtung

You define the linking of these Accrual Engine documents to Accounting documents using a separate number, the reference number. This is part of the reference key.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Intervals*. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose *Insert Interval*.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - *Number*
Enter the *number* of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - *From number*
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - *To number*
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - *External*
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the *current number* field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.9.3.3 Account Determination

15.2.2.9.3.3.1 Simple Account Determination

15.2.2.9.3.3.1.1 Define Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a set of rules for defining account determination.

Account determination is called up when Accrual Engine documents are passed on to Accounting, meaning that account determination occurs automatically with every posting (opening entry, periodic accrual posting or closing entry).

To ensure error-free account determination, the following information must be defined:

- Document type
- Start account (such as accrual account)
- Target account (such as P&L account)

With a set of rules, you define the dependencies between the source fields and the target fields from which the document type and the accounts are to be derived. You have to define a set of rules before you can define the values for it (such as document type, accounts).

A set of rules is made up of a series of individual rules. When creating the individual rules, you have the following options:

- You can define rules **that build on one another**. Here, you must create the rules in the order in which you want the system to work through them.
- You can define **parallel rules**. Here, you must remove the flag *Post error message if no value found* from the *Properties* tab when defining the individual rules.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standard fields

ACCRULE	Accounting principle (RLV)
ACRTYPE	Accrual type
CHOACC	Chart of accounts

Customer-Specific Fields

You can use the customer-specific fields that you defined as source fields in activity Make Customer Settings for Components

Requirements

To display or change settings in this IMG activity, you need the authorization in authorization object *S_DEVELOP*.

To change or display the account determination, you require the authorization for authorization object *S_TABU_DISS*.

Activities

To create a set of rules for account determination, proceed as follows

You are in the *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Change Strategy* screen.

1. Choose *Create Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
2. In the *Derivation Rule* field, enter a text for your rule.
3. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
4. In the *Condition* tab, you have the option of entering a condition for linking source and target fields.
5. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. For example, you can make settings to allow maintenance of time-dependent entries.
6. Save your rule.

You can call up IMG activity Define Values for Set of Rules directly. Here, you can enter the values for your rules. To do so, choose *Maintain Rule Entries*.

15.2.2.9.3.3.1.2 Define Values for Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the individual rules in a set of rules. For each rule, you enter the following:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

- The transaction in the Accrual Engine during which this rule is to be called up
- The document type document type to be created
- The *start account* and the *target account* to which the posting is to be made The following postings can be made, depending on the process:
- from a start account of your choice to an accrual account as target account
- from an accrual account as start account to a P&L account as target account (for example during periodic recognition or closing)

Requirements

Before you can define the values for a set of rules, you must have defined the set of rules with its individual rules. You can find the IMG activity under:

- Simple account determination: Define Set of Rules
- Extended account determination: Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination

Activities

To enter the values for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

15.2.2.9.3.3.2 Extended Account Determination

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.1 Define Account Symbols

Use

In this activity, you define your account symbols. Under an account symbol, you can summarize accounts from various charts of accounts. For example, you can define an account symbol called *ACCRUALS*, under which you can summarize the individual accrual accounts from the various charts of accounts. This makes it possible during an accrual run to post to accounts in various company codes and from various charts of accounts.

In this activity, you can define an account symbol. You need enter only a technical name and a description for your account symbol. You then assign the individual accounts to this account symbol when defining the individual values for the set of rules.

Activities

To define an account symbol, proceed as follows:

1. In the *Account Symbol* field, enter a suitable name for the account symbol.
2. In the *Description* field, enter a full description for your account symbol.
3. Save your account symbol.

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.2 Define Combination of Characteristics

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define a combination of characteristics that will allow you to simplify the subsequent definition of a set of rules. With a combination of characteristics, you can, for example, combine the characteristics *accounting principle* and *accrual type* under a new characteristic *PSRULE*. Subsequently, when defining a set of rules, you no longer need to make an entry for all possible combinations of accrual type and accounting principle. Instead, you only need to enter *PSRULE* for the combination of characteristics.

In this IMG activity, you do no more than create the new combinations of characteristics, together with technical names and descriptions. You make all further settings when defining your sets of rules.

Activities

To define a characteristic, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. In the *Rule* field, enter a four-digit number for your combination of characteristics.
3. In the *Description* field, enter a descriptive text for your combination of characteristics.
4. Save your combination of characteristics.

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3 Set of Rules with Account Symbols and Characteristic Combinations

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.1 Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a set of rules for account determination. In contrast to simple account determination, extended account determination provides you with account symbols and characteristic combinations during definition of the set of rules.

Account determination is called up when Accrual Engine documents are passed on to Accounting, meaning that account determination occurs automatically with every posting (opening entry, periodic accrual posting or closing entry).

To ensure error-free account determination, the following information must be defined:

- Document type
- Start account (such as accrual account)

WHATSAPP +255738656506

- Target account (such as P&L account)

With a set of rules, you define the dependencies between the source fields and the target fields from which the document type and the accounts are to be derived. You have to define a set of rules before you can define the values for it (such as document type, accounts).

A set of rules is made up of a series of individual rules. When creating the individual rules, you have the following options:

- You can define rules **that build on one another**. Here, you must create the rules in the order in which you want the system to work through them.
- You can define **parallel rules**. Here, you must remove the flag *Post error message if no value found* from the *Properties* tab when defining the individual rules.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standard fields

ACCRULE	Accounting principle (RLV)
ACRTYPE	Accrual type
CHOACC	Chart of accounts

Customer-Specific Fields

You can use the customer-specific fields that you defined in IMG activity Define Customer Settings for Components as source fields.

Requirements

To be able to use account symbols and characteristic combinations when defining your set of rules, you must have already defined these. You can find the IMG activities under:

- Define Account Symbols
- Define Characteristic Combination

Activities

To create a set of rules for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Choose Create *Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
2. In the *Derivation Rule* field, you can enter a text for your rule.
3. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
4. In the *Condition* tab, you can enter a condition for linking source and target fields.
5. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. If you set the *Entries Can Be Maintained with Validity Date* flag, your settings for the set of rules are time-dependent.
6. Save your rule.

You can call up IMG activity Define Values for Set of Rules directly by entering the values for your rules. To do so, choose *Maintain Rule Entries*.

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.2 Define Values for Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the individual rules in a set of rules. For each rule, you enter the following:

- The transaction in the Accrual Engine during which this rule is to be called up
- The document type document type to be created
- The *start account* and the *target account* to which the posting is to be made The following postings can be made, depending on the process:
- from a start account of your choice to an accrual account as target account
- from an accrual account as start account to a P&L account as target account (for example During periodic recognition or closing)

Requirements

Before you can define the values for a set of rules, you must have defined the set of rules with its individual rules. You can find the IMG activity under:

- Simple account determination: Define Set of Rules
- Extended account determination: Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination

Activities

To enter the values for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.3 Rule for Deriving Account from Account Symbol

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.3.1 Define Rule with Account Symbol

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a rule for your set of rules in order to define how to derive different accounts from an account symbol.

You use this rule to define the dependency between the source fields and the accounts. You have to define a rule before you can define any values for it.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standard elder:

WHATSAPP +255738656506

ACCRULE	Accounting principle	
CHOACC	Chart of accounts GLSYMB	Chart of accounts

Customer-Specific Fields

You can use the customer-specific fields that you defined in IMG activity Define Customer Settings for Components as source fields. Requirements

You must have already defined the set of rules in which you derive the account from the account symbol. You can find the IMG activity under Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination.

Activities

1. Choose Create *Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
2. In the *Derivation Rule* field, you can enter a text for your rule.
3. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
4. In the *Condition* tab, you can enter a condition for linking source and target fields.
5. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. If you set the *Entries Can Be Maintained with Validity Date* flag, your settings for the set of rules are time-dependent.
6. Save your rule.

15.2.2.9.3.3.2.3.3.2 Define Values for Rule with Account Symbol

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the rule in which you derive accounts from the account symbol.

Requirements

You must have defined the rule for deriving the account from the account symbol. You can find the setting under Define Rule with Account Symbol.

Activities

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

15.2.2.9.3.4 Document Change Using BAdI

15.2.2.9.3.4.1 Change Document before Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add document lines to it *before* it is summarized and transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- IS_ACEDOCITEM
This parameter represents the Accrual Engine document.
- CS_BAPI_HEADER
Header data of the accounting document
- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the accounting document, contains two entries
- CT_BAPI_CURR
Currency information for the items

You can use the BAdI *ACEPS_BAPIDOC_MODIFY* (Change Document after Summarization) to change the accounting document *after summarization* but *before transfer to Accounting*.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.9.3.4.2 Change Document after Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add document lines to it **after** it is summarized but **before** it is transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The subsequent transfer to Accounting is carried out using BAPIs.

Note

WHATSAPP +255738656506

You also have the option of making as many entries as you like in an EXTENSION table in order to change the accounting document. This table is given over to the BAPI. You can evaluate the table immediately after calling up the BAPI in Accounting. To do this, you have to activate enhancement

ACBAPI01 using transaction *CMOD*. It can make sense to use the extension table if, for example, you want to fill user-defined fields in Accounting that are not available in the BAPI interface (in the BAPI structures).

However, SAP recommends that you change the accounting document directly using this BAdI, without using the extension table.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- ID_TESTRUN
Flag: This is a test run.
No data is updated in the test run.
- ET_EXTENSION1
Extension table when BAPI is called up.

CS_BAPI_HEADER

Header data of the Accounting document.

- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the Accounting document, contains
- two entries if summarization is not active in the Accrual Engine,
- At least two entries if summarization is active in the Accrual Engine.
- CT_BAPI_CURR
Currency information for the items.

You can use *BAdI ACEPS_BAPIPREDOC_MOD* Change Document before Summarization to change the Accounting document **before** summarization.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.10 Accruals for Rights Management

15.2.2.10.1 Basic Settings for Component

15.2.2.10.1.1 Change Component Settings

Use

Activities under this node do not usually need to be processed. Changes to these settings have a significant influence on the response of Accrual Engine components and should therefore only be made in exceptional circumstances.

Activities

Changes to the settings for this component can only be made by SAP.

15.2.2.10.1.2 Make Settings for Components

Use

In this IMG activity, you can decide how and in what form you want the Accrual Engine to be implemented for a given component. Components are applications that call up the Accrual Engine to calculate and/or post accruals. Examples are Manual Accruals or Provisions for Awards.

Transaction data and Customizing data are stored separately for each component in the Accrual Engine.

Note

Changes to the component settings can only be made by SAP AG.

Activities

To be able to use the Accrual Engine functions for a component, you have to make the following settings:

1. Choose *Display -> Change*.
You are now in change mode. You can change the settings of an existing component or add a new one. To add a new component, proceed as follows:
2. Choose *New Entries*.
You have to make the following settings:
 - Enter the *component*.
 - Under *Type*, specify whether you want to use the Accrual Engine for calculating accruals and/or posting accruals.
 - Enter the *Reference Process*, with which the accruals are posted in Accounting.
 - You can enter *source fields*. You can use source fields in account determination, for example.
3. Save your settings.

15.2.2.10.1.3 Assign Alternative Data Elements for Components

Use

In this IMG activity, you can assign component-specific data elements to data elements in the Accrual Engine. This ensures that the posting lists display the component-specific data elements as column headers.

Note

Changes to the component settings can only be made by SAP AG.

Activities

1. In the *ACE Data Element* field, enter the technical name of the Accrual Engine data element that you want to replace with a component-specific data element.

2. In the *Alt. Data Element* field, enter the technical name of the component-specific data element.
3. Save your assignment.

15.2.2.10.1.4 Develop Component-Specific System Exits

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define component-specific source code for each component that uses the Accrual Engine. System exits are provided in the Accrual Engine at defined points.

These points are flagged by the following fields:

- *APPL*: Area within the Accrual Engine

This field serves to subdivide the possible system exits and has the classifications:

- *ACE*: Accrual Engine
- *ACE-DS*: Accrual Engine, Distribution Server
- *ACE-DS*: Accrual Engine, Posting Server
- *EVENT*: System Event

There are a larger number of possible system events, such as

- *REP_COMMND*: Component-specific processing OK codes in Reports In this view, you have to define a function module for each system exit used.

Note

Changes to the component settings can only be made by SAP AG.

15.2.2.10.1.5 Develop Component-Specific Program Components

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the component-specific program components that you need for your component to use the Accrual Engine. You must specify **all** program components that you need.

Note

Changes to the component settings can only be made by SAP AG.

Activities

To enter the required program components, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter your application component in the *Component* field.
3. Choose the required program components or enter the names of these program components. Some program components are optional.
For further information on the individual program components, see F4 possible entries.
4. Save your settings.

15.2.2.10.2 Revenue Recognition for License Sales

15.2.2.10.2.1 Basic Settings

15.2.2.10.2.1.1 Assign Company Codes

Use

In this IMG activity you must assign the company codes in which accruals are to be calculated and posted to your component. This setting is required, since company codes are **not** transferred directly from the Customizing settings for the enterprise structure.

Activities

Enter **all** company codes in which you want to calculate and post accruals.

15.2.2.10.2.1.2 Accounting Principles

15.2.2.10.2.1.2.1 Define Accounting Principles

Use

In this IMG activity you define your accounting principles, which are used to calculate and post your revenues. Since you can use several accounting principles to calculate and post your revenues, you can define several accounting principles here.

For each accounting principle, the following information is stored:

- The rule as to how the individual accrual amounts are to be determined
- The amounts to be accrued

The system can also make separate posting runs for the individual accounting principles.

Caution

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

The accounting principles defined by you are valid for **all** application components in the Accrual Engine. This means, for example, that if you delete an accounting principle, this accounting principle **no longer exists in any application components**.

Standard settings

SAP does **not** deliver any accounting principles in the standard system. You **must** define at least one accounting principle.

Activities

To define an accounting principle, make the following settings:

1. Enter a two-digit key in the Accounting principle field.
2. Enter a text for your accounting principle in the meaning field.
3. Save your accounting principle.

Example

You prepare your balance sheet according to the US-GAAP and a country-specific accounting principle. You therefore create two accounting principles:

- Accounting principle *10* with the text US-GAAP
- Accounting principle *01* with the text LOCAL

15.2.2.10.2.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code

Use

In this IMG activity you assign the relevant accounting principles to the company codes, which you are using for your component.

Each time an accrual object is created, the system checks whether the entered company code/accounting principle combination is permitted.

This setting is necessary in order to guarantee that the authorization check is carried out at the company code and accounting principle level. For example, it is important to ensure that a German account has authorization to carry out an accrual run for his/her local accounting principle only. Meanwhile, the group accountant should also be able to carry out the accrual run in the group accounting principle (such as GAAP).

Requirements

To make an assignment between a company code and accounting principle, you must have defined your accounting principles in a previous step.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the required *company code*.
3. Enter the required *accounting principle*
4. Save your assignment.

Example

In company code *0001 (USA)*, you want to allow accounting principles *GAAP* and *20 IAS*). You therefore create the following combinations:

- Company code *0001 / Accounting principle GAAP*
- Company code *0001 / Accounting principle IAS*

15.2.2.10.2.1.3 Open Fiscal Year for Accrual Postings

Use

In this IMG activity you define which fiscal year is opened for changes to accrual objects and for accrual postings for your individual company codes.

Activities

To open a fiscal year for a company code, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the company code.
2. Enter the following parameters for the fiscal year
 - *Closed fiscal year*
Enter the last fiscal year closed. Accrual objects can no longer be changed in a fiscal year that has already been closed.
Periodic accrual postings can also be made in a closed fiscal year.
Fiscal years are closed for accrual postings using the period block at account level in Financial Accounting.
 - *Current fiscal year*
 - The current fiscal year is determined by the system **automatically** if the balance carry forward has taken place. Periodic accrual postings can only be made in the current fiscal year or in preceding years but not in future fiscal years.
3. Save your settings.

15.2.2.10.2.1.4 Accrual Types

15.2.2.10.2.1.4.1 Define Accrual Types

Use

In this IMG activity you define the accrual types that you require to calculate and post *CRM accruals*.

The accrual type is a characteristic, which divides accrual items into costs, revenues and receivables. Accrual types control the way in which deferrals are calculated and posted.

If you want to perform all postings provided for by the system for an accrual type, the system makes the following postings:

- **Opening entry**

With an opening entry, the entire amount to be accrued is posted as the value. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the entire amount to be accrued is posted to an accruals account.

- **Periodic postings**

When periodic accrual is started, the accrual amount that is due at the key date is calculated and posted. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the posting is made from the accruals account to a profit and loss account.

- **Closing entry**

A closing entry is only made if the accrual object has been deactivated, even if all accruals have not yet been posted. The amount that has not yet been accrued at the time of deactivation is posted as a deactivation amount.

Activities

To create a new accrual type, proceed as follows:

4. Choose *New Entries*.
5. Enter an ID code for your accrual type in the *Accrual Type* field, such as *COSTS* for costs.
6. Select "Periodical Only" in the *Accrual Posting* field. This means that the system only performs periodical postings for the revenue postings. No opening and closing postings are made. Choose "All" in the *Accrual Posting* field, if you want to use opening and closing postings in addition to periodic postings.
7. Enter a more detailed description of your accrual type in the *Description* field.
8. Save your accrual type.

15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2 Derived Accrual Types

15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.1 Define Operators for Derived Accrual Types

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define the operators for derived accrual types. An operator specifies how the accrual values of a derived accrual type are calculated from the values of the referenced accrual type, for example Operator + for adding or - for subtraction.

Requirements

You must have already created your accrual types in the IMG activity Define Accrual Types.

Standard settings

SAP delivers standard predefined operators. If the predefined operators do not meet your requirements for calculation of derived accrual types, you can create your own operators.

Activities

To create a new operator, proceed as follows:

1. In the *operator* field, enter a one-digit key for your operator.
2. Enter a *text* for your operator.

3. Save your operator.

15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.2 Assign Operators to Function Modules

Use

In this IMG activity, you can assign a function module to an operator for a derived accrual type. This function module contains a description of how your operator works. You have the option of using SAP function module *ACE_DS_OPN_ADD* as a template.

Note

The function module must have a defined interface.

Requirements

You must already have created your operator in IMG activity Define Operators for Derived Accrual types.

Activities

To assign a function module to your operator, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the key for your operator.
2. Enter the name of the function module.
3. Save the assignment.

15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.3 Define Calculation Guidelines for Derived Accrual Types

Use

In this activity, you define the calculation rule that you want the system to use to determine the accrual values for derived accrual types. In this calculation rule, you can also use the operators that you have defined.

Requirements

You must have already created your accrual types in the IMG activity Define Accrual Types.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Make the following settings:
 - In the *Accrual Type* field, enter the derived accrual type for which you want to define the calculation rule.

- Enter the required *accounting principle* for the derived accrual type.
 - Enter the *sort number*.
 - Enter an *operator*, such as Add, according to which you want the accrual values to be determined.
 - Enter the *referenced accrual type* from which you want the derived accrual type to be determined.
 - Enter the *referenced accounting principle* for the referenced accrual type.
3. Save your calculation rule.

Example

In this example, you calculate and post your accruals according to just one country-specific accounting principle (01).

When you create an accrual object, you can choose between the following accrual types:

- *RVNUES* (revenues)
- *COSTS*

You also want to accrue the profit using the formula $PROFIT = RVNUES - COSTS$. To do this, you have to make the following settings.

1. In IMG activity Define Accrual Types, create an additional accrual type *PROFIT*. The operators *Add* and *Subtract* are provided by SAP in the standard system.
2. Create a calculation rule for **adding the revenues** with the following entries:
 - Accrual type: *PROFIT*
 - Accounting principle: 01
 - Sort number: 1
 - Operator: *Add*
 - Referenced accrual type: *RVNUES*
 - Referenced accounting principle: *01*
3. Create a calculation rule for **subtracting the costs** with the following entries:
 - Accrual type: *PROFIT*
 - Accounting principle: *01*
 - Sort number: 2
 - Operator: *Subtract*
 - Referenced accrual type: *COSTS*
 - Referenced accounting principle: *01*

In Accrual Engine Reporting, accrual type *PROFIT* is then taken into account if all referenced accrual types necessary for the calculation are available. This means, for example, that the accrual type *PROFIT* is considered provided that the referenced accrual types *RVNUES* and *COSTS* are available. If accrual type *PROFIT* is marked as *To Be Posted*, the value determined is posted during the periodic accrual run.

15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.4 Special Operators

15.2.2.10.2.1.4.2.4.1 Set Percentage Rates for Operator P

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define which percentage you want to use for the derived accrual type *P* (*percentage*).

Note

However, you only need to make this setting if you use derived accrual types and use derived accrual type *P* in your calculation rules.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the *company code* for which you want to define the percentage.
3. Enter the *percentage* you have chosen.
4. Save your settings.

Example

In this example, you calculate and post your accruals according to just one country-specific accounting principle (*01*).

You want to accrue costs (accrual type *COSTS*). In addition to the costs, you also want to accrue the interest for this amount. To do this, you have to make the following settings.

1. In IMG activity Define Accrual Types, create an additional accrual type *INTRST* (interest).
2. In IMG activity Define Calculation Rule for Derived Accrual Types make the following entries for accrual type *INTRST*.
 - Accrual type: *INTRST*
 - Accounting principle: *01*
 - Sort number: *1*
 - Operator: *Percentage*
 - Referenced accrual type: *COSTS*
 - Referenced accounting principle: *01*
3. Now define the chosen percentage in this IMG activity.

15.2.2.10.2.1.5 Technical Settings

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.1 Define Layout for Accrual Objects

Use

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029vaf71287446140753744)

In this IMG activity you define layout variants that can be used to define screen structure when displaying accruals transferred from CRM.

You can define the fields displayed and their sequence in a layout variant. You can also define the way in which fields are displayed. You can for example choose whether values for the fields are displayed with value and/or text.

Standard settings

SAP provides the *STANDARD* layout variant in the standard system. Any layout variants you define must be created in the customer name space Z* you can use the layout variant provided by SAP as a template

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter a name for your layout *variant* in the variant field and a descriptive text in the *text* field. The name of the layout variant must begin with Z.
3. Select your layout variant and double-click on *field sequence* in the navigation area.
4. Choose *New Entries*.
5. Via the *field*, choose the fields that you want to display and enter the sequence in which you want to display these fields in the *sequence* field.
6. Choose the *display* for the individual fields.
7. Save your layout variant.

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.2 Define Customer Settings for Components

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the following settings for the *CRM Accruals* component:

- Source Fields

When defining account determination, you have the option of using user-defined fields (source fields). To be able to use these fields, you have to define your user-defined DDIC structure containing your user-defined fields in the *Source Fields* field in this IMG activity.

Note

You only need to define a DDIC structure if too few fields are available to you in the standard.

The DDIC structure can only contain fields that are stored in table *ACEDSOP* table in the *PARAM_NAME* field. Entries are generated in the *ACEDSOP* table when accrual objects are created.

- Default Accounting Principle

You can define an accounting principle that will always be proposed as a default value whenever you create an accrual object.

- Determine Next Open Period

If a posting period is locked for a posting date found by the system, you can specify that the system should automatically post to the next open posting period. To do this, set the indicator *Determine Next Open Period*. If you do **not** set this indicator, the system issues an error message.

- Do not automatically Transfer Postings to Accounting

You can suppress an automatic transfer of Accrual Engine documents to Accounting. This is useful, for example, if you are still testing the manual accrual functions.

- **Layout Variant**

You can define a standard layout variant. This is then used to display the tree structures in the functions for processing accrual objects. SAP delivers layout variants for the individual application components.

Requirements

You cannot make settings here unless the following prerequisites have been observed:

- **DDIC structure**

The DDIC structure can only contain fields that are found as entries in the PARAM_NAME field in the ACEDSOP table. Entries in this table are generated when the accrual objects are created.

- **Standard Accounting Principle**

It can make sense to specify a default accounting principle if you do **not** want to post and calculate accruals according to various accounting principles. When you create an accrual object (such as a leasing contract or a provision), the standard accounting principle then applies, meaning that you **do not** have to enter another accounting principle.

Note

In some cases, however, you may still have to enter an accounting principle when creating an accrual object.

Activities

Check whether you have to create a customer-specific DDIC structure or a standard accounting principle.

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.3 Archiving

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.3.1 Prepare Archiving Run

Use

In this IMG activity, you carry out a preparation run for archiving accrual objects. You **must** carry out a preparation run before running an archiving session. In a preparation run, the system performs the following functions:

- It selects the accrual objects that you have defined on the selection screen
- In accordance with pre-defined rules, it assigns all selected accrual objects the status *To Be Archived* or *In Processing*

Afterwards, when you run the archiving session, the system will archive all archiving objects with the status *To Be Archived*.

Note

In future accrual runs, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* will no longer be included, even if you have not yet actually archived them. This means that **no more** accrual postings will be made for these accrual objects.

However, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* are still displayed in Reporting, as accrual postings may have been made for these objects in the past.

Standard settings

The rules used to determine the archiving status for the individual accrual objects are provided by SAP. This means that the following conditions must be met for an accrual object to have the status 'To Be Archived':

- The life of the accrual object ends before today's date.
- No periodic accrual postings have been made for at least 200 days.

You can change the status assigned to an archiving object using the Business Add-In (BAdI) *ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP*. To do this, choose IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing. You can also use this BAdI to define your own rules for status assignment.

Activities

Before starting a preparation run for archiving, run it in test mode.

1. Enter the *company codes* in which you want to archive the accrual objects.
2. Enter the *key date* for your preparation run.
3. Set the *Display Results List* flag.
4. Set the *Test Run* flag.
5. Choose *Execute*.

Check the results list for your test run. You have the following options:

- If you are happy with the status assigned to the individual archiving objects, execute the preparation run in update mode. Do *not* set the *Test* run flag.
- If you want to change any of the status assignments, use the BAdI *ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP*. To do this, choose the IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing.

Note

The archiving preparation run can be repeated as many times as you like, even in update mode.

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.3.2 Correct Archiving Status

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is called during the preparation run for archiving Accrual Engine data.

During the preparation run for archiving, Accrual Engine data is selected.

On the basis of predefined rules, the system decides how the data for an accrual object is to be archived.

The system sets the

CD_ARCHIVE_OBJ indicator. This flag can have the following values:

- *X*
This accrual object is to be archived. This means that you want the system to change the status of this accrual object to *be archived*.
- *< initial >*
This accrual object is not to be archived. This status of this accrual object should *not* be changed to *be archived*.

The rules (conditions) which your system uses to decide whether the accrual object is to be archived or not are defined in function module *ACE_ARCHPREP_DECIDE*. This function module is called up in the default implementation of this BAdI.

By creating your own BAdI implementation for this BAdI, you can replace the standard logic with your own logic.

Description of the parameters in the method:

- *IS_ACEOBJ*
Accrual object. Entry from database table ACEOBJ
- *IT_ACEDSOH*
Table with header data for sub objects of the accrual object. This table contains, for example, the validity periods of the accrual sub objects. These are entries from database table ACEDSOH.
- *IT_ACEPSOI*
Table with item data for the accrual sub objects. This table contains, for example, the data of the most recent periodic accrual posting. It also contains the accrual amounts posted grouped by year. These are entries from database table ACEPSOI.
- *ID_KEYDATE*
Key data on which the archiving preparation run is executed.

Using the parameters described, in the BAdI you can decide whether an accrual object is to be archived or not.

Allgemeine Informationen zur Definition von BAdIs finden Sie in der SAP-Bibliothek unter *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Änderungen des SAP-Standards (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Definition eines Business Add-Ins*.

Example

The preparation run is executed for the key date December 31, 2005. A number of accrual sub objects have a runtime from January 1, 2000 to November 30, 2010

The system therefore sets the *CD_ARCHIVE_OBJ* indicator to *<initial>*, meaning that the system would not archive this accrual object, as some accrual sub objects are still valid and it is therefore expected that accrual postings might still be made to these in future.

You know, however, that no more accrual postings will be made to these accrual objects, and they can therefore be archived.

You therefore create your own BAdI implementation where the indicator *CD_ARCHIVE_OBJ* is set to *X* for these accrual objects.

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.4 Validation

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.4.1 Define Validation

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define a validation that the system will work through when you create or change accrual objects. You can use the validation, for example, to check whether you can enter a certain accrual type is allowed when creating an accrual object for an accounting principle.

For general information on creating validations, see

- the Implementation Guide for Special Ledgers, under *Tools -> Maintain Validation/Substitution/Rules -> Maintain Validation*
- the SAP library, under *Accounting -> Financials -> Special Ledgers -> Tools -> Validation, Substitution and Rules*

Requirements

In your validation, you can also use a user-defined field that you have created in your own parameter structure. To ensure that you can use this field for defining a validation, you have to make the following settings:

WHATSAPP +255738656506

1. You have to define an append structure zu for the SAP structure *ACEVSR_VAL_PAR*. You have to add the required user-defined field to the append structure. Proceed as follows:
 - a) From the SAP Easy Access screen, choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Development -> Dictionary* (transaction *SE11*).
 - b) In the *database table* field, enter *ACEVSR_VAL_PAR* and choose *Change*.
 - c) Choose *Activate* and then *Append Structure*.
 - d) Choose *New Entries*, enter a name in the customer namespace and choose *Enter*.
 - e) Add the required field to your append structure.

Save your settings.

2. You have to add the field to the SAP structure *ACAC_PARAMETERS*. To do so, proceed as follows:
 - a) From the SAP Easy Access screen, choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Development -> Dictionary* (transaction *SE11*).
 - b) In the *database table* field, enter *ACAC_PARAMETERS* and choose *Change*.
 - c) Enter the required user-defined field.
 - d) Choose *Activate*.
 - e) Save your settings.

3. Assign the required user-defined field to the accrual object categories in which you want to use the field.

To do so, call up Customizing for Manual Accruals and choose *Basic Settings -> Technical Settings -> Accrual Object Categories -> Assign Parameters to Accrual Object Categories*

Activities

4. Define your validation.
5. Activate your validation.

15.2.2.10.2.1.5.4.2 Activate Validation

Use

In this IMG activity, you activate your validations. You activate the validations on a company code and accounting principle basis.

Requirements

You must have already created your validations in IMG activity Define Validations.

Activities

To activate a validation, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.

2. Enter the *time* at which you want the validation to be processed.
3. Enter the *company code* and the *accounting principle* for which you want the validation to be valid.
4. In the *Valid*. Field, enter the name of your validation.
5. Set the validation to active in the *Activate* field. You can choose whether the validation is to be *inactive*, active or *active without batch input* - that is, without background processing.
6. You can also define a validity period for your validation in the *Valid from* and *Valid to* fields.
7. *Save* your settings.

15.2.2.10.2.1.6 Data Transfer from CRM

15.2.2.10.2.1.6.1 Assign Accrual Method

Use

Here you specify which accrual method is determined for CRM transactions. In CRM, a revenue realization method has already been found in Customizing. This method must now be assigned to an existing accrual method of the Accrual Engine. The use of the accrual method corresponds to the revenue realization method from CRM. In addition, there is also a use "Clearing", that the system uses automatically to create clearing items.

You can also leave the assignments empty. However, you then have to define a default assignment of the accrual method to an accrual type and an accounting principle.

Requirements

You have already created the accrual methods.

15.2.2.10.2.1.6.2 Assign Accrual Type to Transaction Type

Use

Here you assign one or more accrual types to the combination of a CRM transaction type and an item category. The system then finds these accrual types automatically during the transfer of CRM contracts. If the item category is empty, this is applied for all item categories that are not specified explicitly.

If you also use advance payment clearing, you have to specify a specific accrual type as *relevant for clearing*. Only one accrual type may be specified as *relevant for clearing* for each combination of transaction type and item category.

Requirements

You have already created the accrual types.

The transaction types must exist in CRM. However, no check takes place.

The item categories must exist in CRM. However, no check takes place.

15.2.2.10.2.1.6.3 Assign Relevant Revenue Elements

Use

Here you specify the condition types that are relevant for the accrual types and the accounting principles. The condition types are used to determine the value that is relevant for accruals from CRM.

The accrual type relevant for advance payment clearing is required here to determine the maximum value to be cleared. Moreover, an accrual type that is used for the clearing (RECOUP in the standard settings) may only be assigned to an accounting principle.

You can also use an external IPM data value instead of a condition type. This is necessary if you require the incoming payment for a billing document for revenue recognition. In this situation, you should assign the external data value /FI1.

You can only assign condition types or a data value to an accrual type and accounting principle.

Requirements

The accrual type and the accounting principle already exist.

The condition types must exist in CRM. However, no check takes place.

15.2.2.10.2.1.6.4 BAdIs

15.2.2.10.2.1.6.4.1 BAdI: CRM Data Transfer

Use

Here you can change accrual data from CRM that is posted to the Accrual Engine. You can use the following methods to do this:

- **CHANGE_DATA_CRM**
This method is called before the data is transferred to the Accrual Engine. You can change the accrual objects to be created, or add new ones. Only the objects contained in table CT_ACE_OBJECT are transferred to the Accrual Engine. The relevant entries from the dependent tables CT_ACE_ASSIGNMENT, CT_ACE_ITEMS, CT_ACE_PARAMS are read via the key ITEM_GUID / SUB_ITEM_GUID.
- **CHANGE_DATA_BEA**
This method is called during the transfer of the billed values to the Accrual Engine. The parameter IS_OBJECT contains the current billing item, whereby ITEM_GUID corresponds to the billing request GUID. The parameter IT_OI_DATA contains the data created for this billing item. If you want to change the data, you have to do this in the database table CRM_ACE_OI_DATA using the corresponding access methods.
- **SET_COMP**
Here you can determine the Accrual Engine component that is to be posted to.
- **CHANGE_ACRTYPE**
You can use this method to change the accrual type. In the standard transfer the accrual type REVENUE is set automatically.

- **CHANGE_ACRMETHOD**
You can use this method to change the accrual method. As standard the accrual method is set dependent on the CRM Customizing setting for the revenue realization method.
- **SAVE_ON_COMMIT**
This method is run for COMMIT WORK if the data can be successfully written to the Accrual Engine.

The following parameters exist:

- **IT_OJECT**
Contains all objects from the CRM contract
- **IT_COND**
Contains all conditions from the CRM contract
- **IT_PARAMS**
Contains all parameters from the CRM contract
- **CT_ACE_OBJECT**
Contains all objects to be created in the Accrual Engine
- **CT_ACE_ASSIGNMENTS**
Contains all account assignments for the objects in CT_ACE_OBJECT
- **CT_ACE_ITEMS**
Contains all item data for the objects in CT_ACE_OBJECT
- **CT_ACE_PARAMS**
Contains all parameters for the objects in CT_ACE_OBJECT
- **IS_ACE_OBJECT**
Current object being processed
- **IS_ACE_ITEM**
Current item being processed

15.2.2.10.2.1.6.4.2 BAdI: Transfer IPM Data Values to the Accrual Engine

Use

You can use this enhancement to influence transfer of IPM data values to the Accrual Engine.

Requirements

You have defined an accrual type in customizing whose value is determined from an IPM data value:

Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting -> Business Transactions -> Accruals for Rights Management -> Revenue Recognition for License Sales -> Basic Settings -> Data Transfer from CRM -> Assign Relevant Revenue Elements

Activities

Use the DATA_CHANGE method to modify data in the Accrual Engine

15.2.2.10.2.1.7 Confirmations to CRM

15.2.2.10.2.1.7.1 Assign Data Values for Rights Usage Confirmation

Use

You can define which data values from which accrual type and accounting principle are to be created for confirmations to license acquisition contract settlement.

Requirements

The accrual type and the accounting principle already exist.

The data values used must be defined as external data values in the Customizing settings for the CRM system.

Activities

You can use the data value 3REV delivered by SAP. If you need more than one data value, you can create additional values within the customer name range. You then also have to create these in the CRM system.

Example

In the standard, the data value 3REV is assigned to the accrual type REVENU and the accounting principle IAS.

15.2.2.10.2.2 Accrual Calculation

15.2.2.10.2.2.1 Accrual Methods

15.2.2.10.2.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you define your accrual methods. The accrual method specifies how amounts are to be accrued, for example straight-line or declining balance accrual.

You must assign a function module specifying the calculation of accruals to each accrual method.

Caution

The function module for an accrual method must have a defined interface. You can use function module *ACE_DS_METHOD_LINEAR_PI* as a template.

Standard settings

SAP ships several accrual methods for the *CRM Accruals* component in the standard system. You can also use these accrual methods as a template for creating your own accrual methods.

Activities

To create a new accrual method, proceed as follows:

1. Enter a key with two or more digits in the accrual method field.
2. In the **Function Module Name** field, enter the function module for your accrual method.
3. In the **Text** field, enter a text for your accrual method.
4. Save your accrual method.

15.2.2.10.2.2.1.2 Develop Function Modules for Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the function modules that you can assign to your accrual methods. Function modules are used to calculate the accruals (or provisions).

Standard settings

SAP delivers a number of function modules in the standard system. You can also use these function modules as templates for your own function modules.

Activities

Enter the function modules that you require.

Example

15.2.2.10.2.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Accrual Calculation

Use

In this activity, you define which accrual method the system should use as **standard** for calculating accruals. You do this for each accrual type/accounting principle combination.

This means that, when creating an accrual object, you no longer need to specify the accrual method to be used for calculating amounts to be accrued. However, you can still choose to replace the proposed standard accrual method with a different one.

If you do **not** define a standard method, you have to enter the required accrual method every time you create an accrual object.

Activities

1. Enter the standard method required for each combination of accrual type and accounting principle.
2. Save your settings.

15.2.2.10.2.3 Accrual Posting

15.2.2.10.2.3.1 Define Posting Control

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to decide how you want accrual postings (or provisions postings) be made for each of your company code/accounting principle combinations. You have to make the following settings.

- **Frequency of the periodic accrual postings**
You define the frequency with which you want the accruals to be posted, for example by posting period or monthly.
- **Summarization for transfer to Accounting**
You define if and in what form you want to summarize data when transferring accrual postings to Accounting.

If you do **not** want any summarization at all, a document line will be created in Accounting (Account document) for each accrual item or type

Standard settings

The following settings are provided by SAP as standard. Unless you make any settings yourself, the setting will use these standard settings:

- Frequency of the periodic accrual postings: *Per posting period*
- Summarization for transfer to Accounting: *No summarization active*

Activities

Make the required settings for each of your company code/accounting principle/accrual type combinations.

15.2.2.10.2.3.2 Number Ranges

15.2.2.10.2.3.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for your posting runs. This ensures that each periodic accrual posting run has a unique number.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose **Change Intervals**. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose **Insert Interval**.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the *number* of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the *current number* field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.10.2.3.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for the application log. Each application log then contains a unique number and can be assigned uniquely to an accrual run.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a number range, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *Change intervals*.
The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose *Insert Interval*.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the **number** of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the **current number** field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.10.2.3.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents

Use

In this activity, you define the number ranges for the Accrual Engine documents. Accrual Engine documents are created in addition to Accounting documents during posting of accruals (opening entry, periodic posting, and closing entry).

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE01 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Ranges (Intervals)*

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE02 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

15.2.2.10.2.3.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.

Use

In this IMG activity, you define number ranges for the Accounting documents. When accruals are posted (opening entry, periodic posting and closing entry) documents are created both in the Accrual Engine and in Accounting. Firstly, Accrual Engine documents are created. These are transferred to Accounting, leading to the creation of accounting documents. A unique external reference is required so that Accrual Engine documents can then be assigned uniquely to Accounting documents.

When transferring Accrual Engine documents to Accounting, you have the option of summarizing Accrual Engine documents to a single summarized document in Financial Accounting. Alternatively, you can transfer the documents to several different documents in Financial Accounting (no summarization)

Achtung

You define the linking of these Accrual Engine documents to Accounting documents using a separate number, the reference number. This is part of the reference key.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Intervals*. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose *Insert Interval*.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - *Number*
Enter the *number* of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - *From number*
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - *To number*
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - *External*
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the *current number* field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.10.2.3.3 Account Determination

15.2.2.10.2.3.3.1 Define Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity you must define a set of rules for account determination.

Account determination is called up when Accrual Engine documents are passed on to Accounting, meaning that account determination occurs automatically with every posting (opening entry, periodic accrual posting or closing entry).

To ensure error-free account determination, the following information must be defined:

- Document type
- Start account (such as accrual account)
- Target account (such as P&L account)

With a set of rules, you define the dependencies between the source fields and the target fields from which the document type and the accounts are to be derived. You have to define a set of rules before you can define the values for it (such as document type, accounts).

A set of rules is made up of a series of individual rules. When creating the individual rules, you have the following options:

- You can define rules **that build on one another**. Here, you must create the rules in the order in which you want the system to work through them.
- You can define **parallel rules**. Here, you must remove the flag *Post error message if no value found* from the *Properties* tab when defining the individual rules.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standard fields

ACCRULE	Accounting principle (RLV)
ACRTYPE	Accrual type
CHOACC	Chart of accounts

Customer-specific fields

Customer-specific fields that you defined as source fields in the Make Customer Settings for the Component activity are available to you.

Requirements

To display or change settings in this IMG activity, you need the authorization in authorization object *S_DEVELOP*.

To change or display the account determination, you require the authorization for authorization object *S_TABU_DISS*.

Activities

To create a set of rules for account determination, proceed as follows:

You are in the *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Change Strategy* screen.

1. Choose *Create Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
2. In the *Derivation Rule* field, enter a text for your rule.
3. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
4. In the *Condition* tab, you have the option of entering a condition for linking source and target fields.
5. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. For example, you can make settings to allow maintenance of time-dependent entries.
6. Save your rule.

You can access the IMG activity directly by entering values for your rules. Choose *Maintain Rule Entries* here.

15.2.2.10.2.3.3.2 Define Values for Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the individual rules in a set of rules. For each rule, you enter the following:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

- The transaction in the Accrual Engine during which this rule is to be called up
- The document type document type to be created
- The *start account* and the *target account* to which the posting is to be made The following postings can be made, depending on the process:
- from a start account of your choice to an accrual account as target account
- from an accrual account as start account to a P&L account as target account (for example during periodic recognition or closing)

Requirements

You cannot define values for a set of rules until you have defined the set of rules with its own rules. This IMG activity is found under

- Account determination: Define Set of Rules

Activities

To enter values for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

15.2.2.10.2.3.4 Document Change Using BAdI

15.2.2.10.2.3.4.1 Change Document before Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add Document lines to it *before* it is summarized and transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- IS_ACEDOCITEM
This parameter represents the Accrual Engine document.
- CS_BAPI_HEADER

Header data of the accounting document

- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the accounting document, contains two entries
- CT_BAPI_CURR
Currency information for the items

You can use the BAdI *ACEPS_BAPIDOC_MODIFY* (Change Document after Summarization) to change the accounting document *after summarization* but *before transfer to Accounting*.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.10.2.3.4.2 Change Document after Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add document lines to it **after** it is summarized but **before** it is transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The subsequent transfer to Accounting is carried out using BAPIs.

Note

You also have the option of making as many entries as you like in an EXTENSION table in order to change the accounting document. This table is given over to the BAPI. You can evaluate the table immediately after calling up the BAPI in Accounting. To do this, you have to activate enhancement *ACBAPI01* using transaction *CMOD*. It can make sense to use the extension table if, for example, you want to fill user-defined fields in Accounting that are not available in the BAPI interface (in the BAPI structures).

However, SAP recommends that you change the accounting document directly using this BAdI, without using the extension table.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- ID_TESTRUN
Flag: This is a test run.
No data is updated in the test run.
- ET_EXTENSION1
Extension table when BAPI is called up.

CS_BAPI_HEADER

Header data of the Accounting document.

- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the Accounting document, contains
- two entries if summarization is not active in the Accrual Engine,
- At least two entries if summarization is active in the Accrual Engine.
- CT_BAPI_CURR

Currency information for the items.

You can use *BAdI ACEPS_BAPIPREDOC_MOD* Change Document before Summarization to change the Accounting document **before** summarization.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.10.2.3.4.3 BAdI: Post CRM Accruals in FI

Use

You use this BAdI to influence the accounting documents generated in the Accrual Engine.

You can use one of the following methods, which are called at different events within the Accrual Engine:

- CHANGE_ITEM_DATA
- CHANGE_AC_DOCUMENT

Requirements

The BAdI is called in the Accrual Engine components IPM and IPMO.

15.2.2.10.2.3.5 CO-PA Integration

Use

In order to integrate Profitability Analysis CO-PA, a condition type must be found during the posting to Accounting. This condition type is then used to determine the corresponding value field.

Here you specify the condition type that belongs to an accrual type. The condition type is to be used to determine the CO-PA value field.

Requirements

You have already created the accrual type.

The condition type must exist in the database table TKEEXCOND01. However, no check takes place.

Standard settings

The condition type 17AE is assigned to the accrual type REVENUE.

Activities

Assign a condition type to an accrual type. The condition type must be assigned to a CO-PA value field.

15.2.2.10.3 Accruals for License Acquisitions

15.2.2.10.3.1 Basic Settings

15.2.2.10.3.1.1 Assign Company Codes

Use

In this IMG activity you must assign the company codes in which accruals are to be calculated and posted to your component. This setting is required, since company codes are **not** transferred directly from the Customizing settings for the enterprise structure.

Activities

Enter **all** company codes in which you want to calculate and post accruals.

15.2.2.10.3.1.2 Accounting Principles

15.2.2.10.3.1.2.1 Define Accounting Principles

Use

In this IMG activity you define your accounting principles, which are used to calculate and post your revenues. Since you can use several accounting principles to calculate and post your revenues, you can define several accounting principles here.

For each accounting principle, the following information is stored:

- The rule as to how the individual accrual amounts are to be determined
- The amounts to be accrued

The system can also make separate posting runs for the individual accounting principles.

Caution

The accounting principles defined by you are valid for **all** application components in the Accrual Engine. This means, for example, that if you delete an accounting principle, this accounting principle **no longer exists in any application components**.

Standard settings

SAP does **not** deliver any accounting principles in the standard system. You **must** define at least one accounting principle.

Activities

To define an accounting principle, make the following settings:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

1. Enter a two-digit key in the Accounting principle field.
2. Enter a text for your accounting principle in the meaning field.
3. Save your accounting principle.

Example

You prepare your balance sheet according to the US-GAAP and a country-specific accounting principle. You therefore create two accounting principles:

- Accounting principle *10* with the text US-GAAP
- Accounting principle *01* with the text LOCAL

15.2.2.10.3.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code

Use

In this IMG activity you assign the relevant accounting principles to the company codes, which you are using for your component.

Each time an accrual object is created, the system checks whether the entered company code/accounting principle combination is permitted.

This setting is necessary in order to guarantee that the authorization check is carried out at the company code and accounting principle level. For example, it is important to ensure that a German account has authorization to carry out an accrual run for his/her local accounting principle only. Meanwhile, the group accountant should also be able to carry out the accrual run in the group accounting principle (such as GAAP).

Requirements

To make an assignment between a company code and accounting principle, you must have defined your accounting principles in a previous step.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the required *company code*.
3. Enter the required *accounting principle*
4. Save your assignment.

Example

In company code *0001 (USA)*, you want to allow accounting principles *GAAP* and *20 IAS*). You therefore create the following combinations:

- Company code *0001* / Accounting principle *GAAP*
- Company code *0001* / Accounting principle *IAS*

15.2.2.10.3.1.3 Open Fiscal Year for Accrual Postings

Use

In this IMG activity you define which fiscal year is opened for changes to accrual objects and for accrual postings for your individual company codes.

Activities

To open a fiscal year for a company code, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the company code.
2. Enter the following parameters for the fiscal year
 - *Closed fiscal year*
Enter the last fiscal year closed. Accrual objects can no longer be changed in a fiscal year that has already been closed.
Periodic accrual postings can also be made in a closed fiscal year.
Fiscal years are closed for accrual postings using the period block at account level in Financial Accounting.
 - *Current fiscal year*
 - The current fiscal year is determined by the system **automatically** if the balance carry forward has taken place. Periodic accrual postings can only be made in the current fiscal year or in preceding years but not in future fiscal years.
3. Save your settings.

15.2.2.10.3.1.4 Accrual Types

15.2.2.10.3.1.4.1 Define Accrual Types

Use

In this IMG activity you define the accrual types that you require to calculate and post *CRM accruals*.

The accrual type is a characteristic, which divides accrual items into costs, revenues and receivables. Accrual types control the way in which deferrals are calculated and posted.

If you want to perform all postings provided for by the system for an accrual type, the system makes the following postings:

- **Opening entry**
With an opening entry, the entire amount to be accrued is posted as the value. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the entire amount to be accrued is posted to an accruals account.
- **Periodic postings**
When periodic accrual is started, the accrual amount that is due at the key date is calculated and posted. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the posting is made from the accruals account to a profit and loss account.
- **Closing entry**
A closing entry is only made if the accrual object has been deactivated, even if all accruals have not yet been posted. The amount that has not yet been accrued at the time of deactivation is posted as a deactivation amount.

Activities

To create a new accrual type, proceed as follows:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

9. Choose *New Entries*.
10. Enter an ID code for your accrual type in the *Accrual Type* field, such as *COSTS* for costs.
11. Select "Periodical Only" in the *Accrual Posting* field. This means that the system only performs periodical postings for the revenue postings. No opening and closing postings are made. Choose "All" in the *Accrual Posting* field, if you want to use opening and closing postings in addition to periodic postings.
12. Enter a more detailed description of your accrual type in the *Description* field.
13. Save your accrual type.

15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2 Derived Accrual Types

15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.1 Define Operators for Derived Accrual Types

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define the operators for derived accrual types. An operator specifies how the accrual values of a derived accrual type are calculated from the values of the referenced accrual type, for example Operator + for adding or - for subtraction.

Requirements

You must have already created your accrual types in the IMG activity Define Accrual Types.

Standard settings

SAP delivers standard predefined operators. If the predefined operators do not meet your requirements for calculation of derived accrual types, you can create your own operators.

Activities

To create a new operator, proceed as follows:

1. In the *operator* field, enter a one-digit key for your operator.
2. Enter a *text* for your operator.
3. Save your operator.

15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.2 Assign Operators to Function Modules

Use

In this IMG activity, you can assign a function module to an operator for a derived accrual type. This function module contains a description of how your operator works. You have the option of using SAP function module *ACE_DS_OPN_ADD* as a template.

Note

The function module must have a defined interface.

Requirements

You must already have created your operator in IMG activity Define Operators for Derived Accrual types.

Activities

To assign a function module to your operator, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the key for your operator.
2. Enter the name of the function module.
3. Save the assignment.

15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.3 Define Calculation Guidelines for Derived Accrual Types

Use

In this activity, you define the calculation rule that you want the system to use to determine the accrual values for derived accrual types. In this calculation rule, you can also use the operators that you have defined.

Requirements

You must have already created your accrual types in the IMG activity Define Accrual Types.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Make the following settings:
 - In the *Accrual Type* field, enter the derived accrual type for which you want to define the calculation rule.
 - Enter the required *accounting principle* for the derived accrual type.
 - Enter the *sort number*.
 - Enter an *operator*, such as Add, according to which you want the accrual values to be determined.
 - Enter the *referenced accrual type* from which you want the derived accrual type to be determined.
 - Enter the *referenced accounting principle* for the referenced accrual type.
3. Save your calculation rule.

Example

In this example, you calculate and post your accruals according to just one country-specific accounting principle (01).

When you create an accrual object, you can choose between the following accrual types:

- *RVNUES* (revenues)

- *COSTS*

You also want to accrue the profit using the formula $PROFIT = RVNUES - COSTS$. To do this, you have to make the following settings.

1. In IMG activity Define Accrual Types, create an additional accrual type *PROFIT*. The operators *Add* and *Subtract* are provided by SAP in the standard system.
2. Create a calculation rule for **adding the revenues** with the following entries:
 - Accrual type: *PROFIT*
 - Accounting principle: *01*

 - Sort number: *1*
 - Operator: *Add*
 - Referenced accrual type: *RVNUES*
 - Referenced accounting principle: *01*
3. Create a calculation rule for **subtracting the costs** with the following entries:
 - Accrual type: *PROFIT*
 - Accounting principle: *01*

 - Sort number: *2*
 - Operator: *Subtract*
 - Referenced accrual type: *COSTS*
 - Referenced accounting principle: *01*

In Accrual Engine Reporting, accrual type *PROFIT* is then taken into account if all referenced accrual types necessary for the calculation are available. This means, for example, that the accrual type *PROFIT* is considered provided that the referenced accrual types *RVNUES* and *COSTS* are available. If accrual type *PROFIT* is marked as *To Be Posted*, the value determined is posted during the periodic accrual run.

15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.4 Special Operators

15.2.2.10.3.1.4.2.4.1 Set Percentage Rates for Operator P

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define which percentage you want to use for the derived accrual type *P* (*percentage*).

Note

However, you only need to make this setting if you use derived accrual types and use derived accrual type *P* in your calculation rules.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.

2. Enter the *company code* for which you want to define the percentage.
3. Enter the *percentage* you have chosen.
4. Save your settings.

Example

In this example, you calculate and post your accruals according to just one country-specific accounting principle (*01*).

You want to accrue costs (accrual type *COSTS*). In addition to the costs, you also want to accrue the interest for this amount. To do this, you have to make the following settings.

1. In IMG activity Define Accrual Types, create an additional accrual type *INTRST* (interest).
2. In IMG activity Define Calculation Rule for Derived Accrual Types make the following entries for accrual type *INTRST*.
 - Accrual type: *INTRST*
 - Accounting principle: *01*
 - Sort number: *1*
 - Operator: *Percentage*
 - Referenced accrual type: *COSTS*
 - Referenced accounting principle: *01*
3. Now define the chosen percentage in this IMG activity.

15.2.2.10.3.1.5 Technical Settings

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.1 Define Layout for Accrual Objects

Use

In this IMG activity you define layout variants that can be used to define screen structure when displaying accruals transferred from CRM.

You can define the fields displayed and their sequence in a layout variant. You can also define the way in which fields are displayed. You can for example choose whether values for the fields are displayed with value and/or text.

Standard settings

SAP provides the *STANDARD* layout variant in the standard system. Any layout variants you define must be created in the customer name space Z* you can use the layout variant provided by SAP as a template

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter a name for your layout *variant* in the variant field and a descriptive text in the *text* field. The name of the layout variant must begin with Z.
3. Select your layout variant and double-click on *field sequence* in the navigation area.
4. Choose *New Entries*.
5. Via the *field*, choose the fields that you want to display and enter the sequence in which you want to display these fields in the *sequence* field.
6. Choose the *display* for the individual fields.

7. Save your layout variant.

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.2 Define Customer Settings for Components

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the following settings for the *CRM Accruals* component:

- **Source Fields**

When defining account determination, you have the option of using user-defined fields (source fields). To be able to use these fields, you have to define your user-defined DDIC structure containing your user-defined fields in the *Source Fields* field in this IMG activity.

Note

You only need to define a DDIC structure if too few fields are available to you in the standard.

The DDIC structure can only contain fields that are stored in table *ACEDSOP* table in the *PARAM_NAME* field. Entries are generated in the *ACEDSOP* table when accrual objects are created.

- **Default Accounting Principle**

You can define an accounting principle that will always be proposed as a default value whenever you create an accrual object.

- **Determine Next Open Period**

If a posting period is locked for a posting date found by the system, you can specify that the system should automatically post to the next open posting period. To do this, set the indicator *Determine Next Open Period*. If you do **not** set this indicator, the system issues an error message.

- **Do not automatically Transfer Postings to Accounting**

You can suppress an automatic transfer of Accrual Engine documents to Accounting. This is useful, for example, if you are still testing the manual accrual functions.

- **Layout Variant**

You can define a standard layout variant. This is then used to display the tree structures in the functions for processing accrual objects. SAP delivers layout variants for the individual application components.

Requirements

You cannot make settings here unless the following prerequisites have been observed:

- **DDIC structure**

The DDIC structure can only contain fields that are found as entries in the *PARAM_NAME* field in the *ACEDSOP* table. Entries in this table are generated when the accrual objects are created.

- **Standard Accounting Principle**

It can make sense to specify a default accounting principle if you do **not** want to post and calculate accruals according to various accounting principles. When you create an accrual object (such as a leasing contract or a provision), the standard accounting principle then applies, meaning that you **do not** have to enter another accounting principle.

Note

In some cases, however, you may still have to enter an accounting principle when creating an accrual object.

Activities

Check whether you have to create a customer-specific DDIC structure or a standard accounting principle.

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.3 Archiving

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.3.1 Prepare Archiving Run

Use

In this IMG activity, you carry out a preparation run for archiving accrual objects. You **must** carry out a preparation run before running an archiving session. In a preparation run, the system performs the following functions:

- It selects the accrual objects that you have defined on the selection screen
- In accordance with pre-defined rules, it assigns all selected accrual objects the status *To Be Archived* or *In Processing*

Afterwards, when you run the archiving session, the system will archive all archiving objects with the status *To Be Archived*.

Note

In future accrual runs, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* will no longer be included, even if you have not yet actually archived them. This means that **no more** accrual postings will be made for these accrual objects.

However, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* are still displayed in Reporting, as accrual postings may have been made for these objects in the past.

Standard settings

The rules used to determine the archiving status for the individual accrual objects is provided by SAP. In the *Manual Accruals* component for example, the following conditions must be met for an accrual object to have the status *To Be Archived*:

- The life of the accrual object ends before today's date.
- No periodic accrual postings have been made for at least 200 days.

You can change the status assigned to an archiving object using the Business Add-In (BAI)

ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP. To do this, choose IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing. You can also use this BAI to define your own rules for status assignment.

Activities

Before starting a preparation run for archiving, run it in test mode:

1. Enter the **company codes** in which you want to archive the accrual objects.
2. Enter the **key date** for your preparation run.
3. Set the **Display Results List** flag.
4. Set the **Test Run** flag.
5. Choose **Execute**.

Check the results list for your test run. You have the following options:

- If you are happy with the status assigned to the individual archiving objects, execute the preparation run in update mode. Do **not** set the **Test** run flag.
- If you want to change any of the status assignments, use the BAI *ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP*. To do this, choose the IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing.

Note

The archiving preparation run can be repeated as many times as you like, even in update mode.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.3.2 Correct Archiving Status

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is called during the preparation run for archiving Accrual Engine data.

During the preparation run for archiving, Accrual Engine data is selected.

On the basis of predefined rules, the system decides how the data for an accrual object is to be archived.

The system sets the

CD_ARCHIVE_OBJ indicator. This flag can have the following values:

- *X*
This accrual object is to be archived. This means that you want the system to change the status of this accrual object to *be archived*.
- *< initial >*
This accrual object is not to be archived. This status of this accrual object should **not** be changed to *be archived*.

The rules (conditions) which your system uses to decide whether the accrual object is to be archived or not are defined in function module *ACE_ARCHPREP_DECIDE*. This function module is called up in the default implementation of this BAdI.

By creating your own BAdI implementation for this BAdI, you can replace the standard logic with your own logic.

Description of the parameters in the method:

- *IS_ACEOBJ*
Accrual object. Entry from database table *ACEOBJ*
- *IT_ACEDSOH*
Table with header data for sub objects of the accrual object. This table contains, for example, the validity periods of the accrual sub objects. These are entries from database table *ACEDSOH*.
- *IT_ACEPSOI*
Table with item data for the accrual sub objects. This table contains, for example, the data of the most recent periodic accrual posting. It also contains the accrual amounts posted grouped by year. These are entries from database table *ACEPSOI*.
- *ID_KEYDATE*
Key data on which the archiving preparation run is executed.

Using the parameters described, in the BAdI you can decide whether an accrual object is to be archived or not.

Allgemeine Informationen our Definition von BAdIs finden Sie in der SAP-Bibliothek unter *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Änderungen des SAP-Standards (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Definition eines Business Add-Ins*.

Example

The preparation run is executed for the key date December 31, 2005. A number of accrual sub objects have a runtime from January 1, 2000 to November 30, 2010

The system therefore sets the *CD_ARCHIVE_OBJ* indicator to *<initial>*, meaning that the system would not archive this accrual object, as some accrual sub objects are still valid and it is therefore expected that accrual postings might still be made to these in future.

You know, however, that no more accrual postings will be made to these accrual objects, and they can therefore be archived.

You therefore create your own BAdI implementation where the indicator *CD_ARCHIVE_OBJ* is set to *X* for these accrual objects.

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.4 Validation

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.4.1 Define Validation

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define a validation that the system will work through when you create or change accrual objects. You can use the validation, for example, to check whether you can enter a certain accrual type is allowed when creating an accrual object for an accounting principle.

For general information on creating validations, see

- the Implementation Guide for Special Ledgers, under *Tools -> Maintain Validation/Substitution/Rules -> Maintain Validation*
- the SAP library, under *Accounting -> Financials -> Special Ledgers -> Tools -> Validation, Substitution and Rules*

Requirements

In your validation, you can also use a user-defined field that you have created in your own parameter structure. To ensure that you can use this field for defining a validation, you have to make the following settings:

1. You have to define an append structure zu for the SAP structure *ACEVSR_VAL_PAR*. You have to Add the required user-defined field to the append structure. Proceed as follows:
 - a) From the SAP Easy Access screen, choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Development -> Dictionary* (transaction *SE11*).
 - b) In the *database table* field, enter *ACEVSR_VAL_PAR* and choose *Change*.
 - c) Choose *Activate* and then *Append Structure*.
 - d) Choose *New Entries*, enter a name in the customer namespace and choose *Enter*.
 - e) Add the required field to your append structure.

Save your settings.

2. You have to add the field to the SAP structure *ACAC_PARAMETERS*. To do so, proceed as follows:
 - a) From the SAP Easy Access screen, choose *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Development -> Dictionary* (transaction *SE11*).
 - b) In the *database table* field, enter *ACAC_PARAMETERS* and choose *Change*.
 - c) Enter the required user-defined field.
 - d) Choose *Activate*.
 - e) Save your settings.
3. Assign the required user-defined field to the accrual object categories in which you want to use the field. To do so, call up Customizing for Manual Accruals and choose *Basic Settings -> Technical Settings -> Accrual Object Categories -> Assign Parameters to Accrual Object Categories*

Activities

4. Define your validation.

5. Activate your validation.

15.2.2.10.3.1.5.4.2 Activate Validation

Use

In this IMG activity, you activate your validations. You activate the validations on a company code and accounting principle basis.

Requirements

You must have already created your validations in IMG activity Define Validations.

Activities

To activate a validation, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the *time* at which you want the validation to be processed.
3. Enter the *company code* and the *accounting principle* for which you want the validation to be valid.
4. In the *Valid* field, enter the name of your validation.
5. Set the validation to active in the *Activate* field. You can choose whether the validation is to be *inactive*, *active* or *active without batch input* - that is, without background processing.
6. You can also define a validity period for your validation in the *Valid from* and *Valid to* fields.
7. *Save* your settings.

15.2.2.10.3.1.6 Data Transfer from CRM

15.2.2.10.3.1.6.1 Assign Accrual Type to Transaction Type

Use

In this step you assign one or more accrual types to the combination of

The CRM transaction type and item category. The system then finds these accrual types automatically during the transfer of CRM contracts or accruals to the Billing Engine. If the item category contains an initial value, the system uses it for all item categories that are not listed explicitly.

Requirements

Accrual types must have been created on a previous occasion.

Transaction types must be available in CRM. The system does not check this.

Item categories must be available in CRM. The system does not check this.

Standard settings

The ORACCR and ORCLR accrual types are assigned to the IPME transaction type in the standard system.

15.2.2.10.3.1.6.2 Maintain Condition Types Relevant to Provisions

Use

In this step you maintain which condition types are relevant to which accrual types and accounting principles. The system uses the condition types to determine the value that is relevant for provisions.

Requirements

The accrual type and accounting principle must already be available.

Condition types must be available in CRM. The system does not check this.

15.2.2.10.3.1.6.3 BAdIs

15.2.2.10.3.1.6.3.1 BAdI: CRM Data Transfer

Use

Here you can change accrual data from CRM that is posted to the Accrual Engine. You can use the following methods to do this:

- **CHANGE_DATA_CRM**
This method is called before the data is transferred to the Accrual Engine. You can change the accrual objects to be created, or add new ones. Only the objects contained in table CT_ACE_OBJECT are transferred to the Accrual Engine. The relevant entries from the dependent tables CT_ACE_ASSIGNMENT, CT_ACE_ITEMS, CT_ACE_PARAMS are read via the key ITEM_GUID / SUB_ITEM_GUID.
- **CHANGE_DATA_BEA**
This method is called during the transfer of the billed values to the Accrual Engine. The parameter IS_OBJECT contains the current billing item, whereby ITEM_GUID corresponds to the billing request GUID. The parameter IT_OI_DATA contains the data created for this billing item. If you want to change the data, you have to do this in the database table CRM_ACE_OI_DATA using the corresponding access methods.
- **SET_COMP**
Here you can determine the Accrual Engine component that is to be posted to.
- **CHANGE_ACRTYPE**

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

You can use this method to change the accrual type. In the standard transfer the accrual type REVENUE is set automatically.

- **CHANGE_ACRMETHOD**

You can use this method to change the accrual method. As standard the accrual method is set dependent on the CRM Customizing setting for the revenue realization method.

- **SAVE_ON_COMMIT**

This method is run for COMMIT WORK if the data can be successfully written to the Accrual Engine.

The following parameters exist:

- **IT_OBJECT**

Contains all objects from the CRM contract

- **IT_COND**

Contains all conditions from the CRM contract

- **IT_PARAMS**

Contains all parameters from the CRM contract

- **CT_ACE_OBJECT**

Contains all objects to be created in the Accrual Engine

- **CT_ACE_ASSIGNMENTS**

Contains all account assignments for the objects in CT_ACE_OBJECT

- **CT_ACE_ITEMS**

Contains all item data for the objects in CT_ACE_OBJECT

- **CT_ACE_PARAMS**

Contains all parameters for the objects in CT_ACE_OBJECT

- **IS_ACE_OBJECT**

Current object being processed

- **IS_ACE_ITEM**

Current item being processed

15.2.2.10.3.2 Accrual Calculation

15.2.2.10.3.2.1 Accrual Methods

15.2.2.10.3.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you define your accrual methods. The accrual method specifies how amounts are to be accrued, for example straight-line or declining balance accrual.

You must assign a function module specifying the calculation of accruals to each accrual method.

Caution

The function module for an accrual method must have a defined interface. You can use function module *ACE_DS_METHOD_LINEAR_PI* as a template.

Standard settings

SAP ships several accrual methods for the *CRM Accruals* component in the standard system. You can also use these accrual methods as a template for creating your own accrual methods.

Activities

To create a new accrual method, proceed as follows:

1. Enter a key with two or more digits in the accrual method field.
2. In the **Function Module Name** field, enter the function module for your accrual method.
3. In the **Text** field, enter a text for your accrual method.
4. Save your accrual method.

15.2.2.10.3.2.1.2 Develop Function Modules for Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the function modules that you can assign to your accrual methods. Function modules are used to calculate the accruals (or provisions).

Standard settings

SAP delivers a number of function modules in the standard system. You can also use these function modules as templates for your own function modules.

Activities

Enter the function modules that you require.

Example

15.2.2.10.3.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Accrual Calculation

Use

In this activity, you define which accrual method the system should use as **standard** for calculating accruals. You do this for each accrual type/accounting principle combination.

This means that, when creating an accrual object, you no longer need to specify the accrual method to be used for calculating amounts to be accrued. However, you can still choose to replace the proposed standard accrual method with a different one.

If you do **not** define a standard method, you have to enter the required accrual method every time you create an accrual object.

Activities

1. Enter the standard method required for each combination of accrual type and accounting principle.
2. Save your settings.

15.2.2.10.3.3 Accrual/Deferral Posting

15.2.2.10.3.3.1 Define Posting Control

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to decide how you want accrual postings (or provisions postings) be made for each of your company code/accounting principle combinations. You have to make the following settings.

- **Frequency of the periodic accrual postings**
You define the frequency with which you want the accruals to be posted, for example by posting period or monthly.
- **Summarization for transfer to Accounting**
You define if and in what form you want to summarize data when transferring accrual postings to Accounting.

If you do **not** want any summarization at all, a document line will be created in Accounting (Account document) for each accrual item or type

Standard settings

The following settings are provided by SAP as standard. Unless you make any settings yourself, the setting will use these standard settings:

- Frequency of the periodic accrual postings: *Per posting period*
- Summarization for transfer to Accounting: *No summarization active*

Activities

Make the required settings for each of your company code/accounting principle/accrual type combinations.

15.2.2.10.3.3.2 Number Ranges

15.2.2.10.3.3.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for your posting runs. This ensures that each periodic accrual posting run has a unique number.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the **company code** and choose **Change Intervals**. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose **Insert Interval**.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the **number** of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the **current number** field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.10.3.3.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for the application log. Each application log then contains a unique number and can be assigned uniquely to an accrual run.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a number range, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *Change intervals*.
The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose *Insert Interval*.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the **number** of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**

You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the *current number* field.

4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.10.3.3.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents

Use

In this activity, you define the number ranges for the Accrual Engine documents. Accrual Engine documents are created in addition to Accounting documents during posting of accruals (opening entry, periodic posting, and closing entry).

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE01 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Ranges (Intervals)*

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE02 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

15.2.2.10.3.3.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.

Use

In this IMG activity, you define number ranges for the Accounting documents. When accruals are posted (opening entry, periodic posting and closing entry) documents are created both in the Accrual Engine and in Accounting. Firstly, Accrual Engine documents are created. These are transferred to Accounting, leading to the creation of accounting documents. A unique external reference is required so that Accrual Engine documents can then be assigned uniquely to Accounting documents.

When transferring Accrual Engine documents to Accounting, you have the option of summarizing Accrual Engine documents to a single summarized document in Financial Accounting. Alternatively, you can transfer the documents to several different documents in Financial Accounting (no summarization)

Achtung

You define the linking of these Accrual Engine documents to Accounting documents using a separate number, the reference number. This is part of the reference key.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03

Revenue Recognition: Rights Management 04

Provisions: Rights Management 06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose **Change Intervals**. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose **Insert Interval**.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the *number* of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the *current number* field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.10.3.3.3 Account Determination

15.2.2.10.3.3.3.1 Define Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity you must define a set of rules for account determination.

Account determination is called up when Accrual Engine documents are passed on to Accounting, meaning that account determination occurs automatically with every posting (opening entry, periodic accrual posting or closing entry).

To ensure error-free account determination, the following information must be defined:

- Document type
- Start account (such as accrual account)
- Target account (such as P&L account)

With a set of rules, you define the dependencies between the source fields and the target fields from which the document type and the accounts are to be derived. You have to define a set of rules before you can define the values for it (such as document type, accounts).

A set of rules is made up of a series of individual rules. When creating the individual rules, you have the following options:

- You can define rules **that build on one another**. Here, you must create the rules in the order in which you want the system to work through them.
- You can define **parallel rules**. Here, you must remove the flag *Post error message if no value found* from the *Properties* tab when defining the individual rules.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standard fields

ACCRULE	Accounting principle (RLV)	
ACRTYPE		Accrual type
CHOACC		Chart of accounts

Customer-specific fields

Customer-specific fields that you defined as source fields in the Make Customer Settings for the Component activity are available to you.

Requirements

To display or change settings in this IMG activity, you need the authorization in authorization object *S_DEVELOP*.

To change or display the account determination, you require the authorization for authorization object *S_TABU_DISS*.

Activities

To create a set of rules for account determination, proceed as follows:

You are in the *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Change Strategy* screen.

1. Choose *Create Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
2. In the *Derivation Rule* field, enter a text for your rule.
3. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
4. In the *Condition* tab, you have the option of entering a condition for linking source and target fields.
5. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. For example, you can make settings to allow maintenance of time-dependent entries.
6. Save your rule.

You can access the IMG activity directly by entering values for your rules. Choose *Maintain Rule Entries* here.

15.2.2.10.3.3.2 Define Values for Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the individual rules in a set of rules. For each rule, you enter the following:

- The transaction in the Accrual Engine during which this rule is to be called up
- The document type document type to be created
- The *start account* and the *target account* to which the posting is to be made The following postings can be made, depending on the process:
- from a start account of your choice to an accrual account as target account
- from an accrual account as start account to a P&L account as target account (for example during periodic recognition or closing)

Requirements

You cannot define values for a set of rules until you have defined the set of rules with its own rules. This IMG activity is found under

- Account determination: Define Set of Rules

Activities

To enter values for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

15.2.2.10.3.3.4 Document Change Using BADI

15.2.2.10.3.3.4.1 Change Document before Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add document lines to it *before* it is summarized and transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- IS_ACEDOCITEM
This parameter represents the Accrual Engine document.
- CS_BAPI_HEADER
Header data of the accounting document
- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the accounting document, contains two entries
- CT_BAPI_CURR
Currency information for the items

You can use the BAdI *ACEPS_BAPIDOC_MODIFY* (Change Document after Summarization) to change the accounting document *after summarization* but *before transfer to Accounting*.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.10.3.3.4.2 Change Document after Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add document lines to it **after** it is summarized but **before** it is transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The subsequent transfer to Accounting is carried out using BAPIs.

Note

You also have the option of making as many entries as you like in an EXTENSION table in order to change the accounting document. This table is given over to the BAPI. You can evaluate the table immediately after calling up the BAPI in Accounting. To do this, you have to activate enhancement *ACBAPI01* using transaction *CMOD*. It can make sense to use the extension table if, for example, you want to fill user-defined fields in Accounting that are not available in the BAPI interface (in the BAPI structures).

However, SAP recommends that you change the accounting document directly using this BAdI, without using the extension table.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- ID_TESTRUN
Flag: This is a test run.
No data is updated in the test run.
- ET_EXTENSION1
Extension table when BAPI is called up.

CS_BAPI_HEADER

Header data of the Accounting document.

- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the Accounting document, contains
- two entries if summarization is not active in the Accrual Engine,
- At least two entries if summarization is active in the Accrual Engine.
- CT_BAPI_CURR
Currency information for the items.

You can use *BAdI ACEPS_BAPIPREDOC_MOD* Change Document before Summarization to change the Accounting document **before** summarization.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.10.3.3.4.3 BAdI: Post CRM Accruals in FI

Use

You use this BAdI to influence the accounting documents generated in the Accrual Engine.

You can use one of the following methods, which are called at different events within the Accrual Engine:

- CHANGE_ITEM_DATA
- CHANGE_AC_DOCUMENT

Requirements

The BAdI is called in the Accrual Engine components IPM and IPMO.

15.2.2.10.3.3.5 CO-PA Integration

Use

In order to integrate Profitability Analysis CO-PA, a condition type must be found during the posting to Accounting. This condition type is then used to determine the corresponding value field.

Here you specify the condition type that belongs to an accrual type. The condition type is to be used to determine the CO-PA value field.

Requirements

You have already created the accrual type.

The condition type must exist in the database table TKEEXCOND01. However, no check takes place.

Standard settings

The condition type 17AE is assigned to the accrual type REVENUE.

Activities

Assign a condition type to an accrual type. The condition type must be assigned to a CO-PA value field.

15.2.2.11 Provisions for Awards

15.2.2.11.1 Basic Settings

15.2.2.11.1.1 Assign Company Codes

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to assign the company codes in which you want to calculate and post provisions for company award schemes to the component *Provisions for Awards*. This setting is required, as company codes **cannot** be transferred directly from Customizing for the enterprise structure.

Activities

Enter **all** company codes in which you want to calculate and post provisions for company award schemes.

15.2.2.11.1.2 Accounting Principles

15.2.2.11.1.2.1 Define Accounting Principles

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the accounting principle(s) according to which you calculate and post your provisions. As the *Employees for Awards* component Accounting allows you to calculate and post your provisions according to a number of different accounting principle, you can define several accounting principles here.

For each accounting principle, the following information is stored:

- The rule as to how the individual accrual amounts are to be determined
- The amounts to be accrued

The system can also make separate posting runs for the individual accounting principles.

Caution

The accounting principles defined by you are valid for **all** application components in the Accrual Engine. This means, for example, that if you delete an accounting principle, this accounting principle **no longer exists in any application components**.

Standard settings

SAP does **not** deliver any accounting principles in the standard system. You **must** define at least one accounting principle.

Activities

To define an accounting principle, make the following settings:

1. Enter a two-digit key in the Accounting principle field.
2. Enter a text for your accounting principle in the meaning field.
3. Save your accounting principle.

Example

You render your accounts according to *US-GAAP* and a country-specific accounting principle. You therefore create two accounting principles:

- Accounting principle *GAAP* with text *Generally Accepted Accounting Principles*
- Accounting principle *IAS* with text *International Accounting Standards*

15.2.2.11.1.2.2 Assign Accounting Principle to Company Code

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the relevant accounting principle(s) to the company codes to which you want to post provisions for awards.

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_ACCRULE04 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

Requirements

Before making company code / accounting principle assignments, you must have already defined your accounting principle(s).

Activities

To assign an accounting principle to a company code, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the required *company code*.
3. Enter the required *accounting principle*
4. Save your assignment.

Example

In company code *0001 (USA)*, you want to allow accounting principles *GAAP* and *20 IAS*). You therefore create the following combinations:

- Company code *0001* / Accounting principle *GAAP*

- Company code *0001* / Accounting principle *IAS*

15.2.2.11.1.3 Define Accrual Types

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the accrual types that you require for calculating and posting provisions for employee award schemes. The accrual type is a characteristic that divides the accrual item, for example into costs, revenues, and receivables. You use accrual types to define how provisions are to be calculated and posted.

If you want to perform all postings provided for by the system for an accrual type, the system makes the following postings:

- **Opening entry**
With an opening entry, the entire amount to be accrued is posted as the value. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the entire amount to be accrued is posted to an accruals account.
- **Periodic postings**
When periodic accrual is started, the accrual amount that is due at the key date is calculated and posted. Account determination is normally set in such a way that the posting is made from the accruals account to a profit and loss account.
- **Closing entry**
A closing entry is only made if the accrual object has been deactivated, even if all accruals have not yet been posted. The amount that has not yet been accrued at the time of deactivation is posted as a deactivation amount.

Activities

To create a new accrual type, proceed as follows:

14. Choose *New Entries*.
15. In the *Accrual Type* field, enter a name for your accrual type, such as *COSTS*.
16. Do **not** set the *Derived* flag.

To calculate and post provisions for awards, you do **not** need **derived accrual types**...

17. In the *Accrual Posting* field, choose *Periodic only*.
This ensures that only periodic postings are made for provisions postings. No opening or closing entries are posted.

In the *Description* field, enter a more detailed description for your accrual type

Save your accrual type.

15.2.2.11.1.4 Open Fiscal Year for Provision Postings

Use

In this IMG activity, you can specify for your company codes which fiscal years are open for changes to accrual objects and provisions postings.

Activities

To open a fiscal year for a company code, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the company code.
2. Enter the parameters for the fiscal year:
 - *Completed Fiscal Year*
Enter the most recent completed fiscal year: No more changes can be made to accrual objects in a fiscal year that is already completed.
Periodic provisions postings are also possible in closed fiscal years.
Fiscal years are closed for provisions postings using the period lock in Financial Accounting at the account level.
 - *Current Fiscal Year*
The system finds the current fiscal year **automatically** if the balance has been carried forward. Periodic provisions can only be posted in the current fiscal year or in the previous year, but not in future years.
3. Save your settings.

15.2.2.11.1.5 Technical Settings

15.2.2.11.1.5.1 Data Transfer from HR

15.2.2.11.1.5.1.1 Define RFC Destination

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the RFC destination of the HR system from which you want to transfer Data to Provisions for Awards in the Accounting system. The Remote Function Call (RFC) is controlled via the parameters of the RFC destination.

During data transfer, you dial the Accounting system into the HR system via this RFC destination. You do this using the RFC user that is defined in the RFC destination.

For the purpose of defining the RFC destination, the following data has to be entered:

- The application server of the HR system
- The ERP system number of the HR system

Data for dialling into the HR system (client, RFC user and password)

Note

The HR system itself transfers the data for the base price of the awards from the Treasury application component this data transfer is also controlled via an RFC destination. The following RFC calls are therefore made when HR data is transferred:

1. The Accounting system makes an RFC call to the HR system.
2. The HR system makes an RFC call to the system in which the Treasury data is defined.

If you receive an error message when transferring data from the HR system to the Accounting system, this error might be related to the transfer of data from Treasury to the HR system.

You can check the settings for data transfer from Treasury to the HR system in Customizing. To do so, call up Customizing and choose **Cross-Application Components -> Predefined ALE Business Processes -> Personnel -> HR <-> AC -> Read Market Value of Awards from Treasury**.

Requirements

To dial into the HR system, the RFC user in the HR system must be authorized to select the required data: An authorization is required for authorization object *P_ORGIN* (HR: *Master Data*).

If this authorization is missing, contact your system administrator

Standard settings

No RFC destinations are defined in the standard system.

Activities

To define an RFC destination, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **ERP Connections** and choose **Create**.
2. Enter the general data for the RFC destination:
 - In the **RFC Destination** field, enter the name of the HR system, for example *C11*.
 - For connection type, enter *3*.
 - Enter a descriptive text for the RFC destination:
 - On the **Technical Settings** tab, enter the Gateway host and the Gateway service of the HR system.

Note

If you are using a message server in your ERP setup, this is normally also the Gateway host. Use the name of the Gateway host instead of the IP address (for example *gateway.mydomain.com* instead of *123.123.123.123*).

The Gateway service is normally made up of the fixed sequence *sapgw* plus the two-digit system number of the ERP system.

3. In the **Log-on/Security** tab, enter the log-on language, the client, the user and the password.
4. You now have the option of testing the RFC destination. To do so, choose **Test Connection**.
5. Save the RFC destination.

15.2.2.11.1.5.1.2 Assign RFC Destination

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the RFC destination that you have defined for data transfer from the HR system to the component *Provisions for Awards*.

Requirements

To assign an RFC destination for data transfer from the HR system, you must already have defined the RFC destination. You carry out this definition in the Customizing setting Define RFC Destination.

Activities

WHATSAPP +255738656506

1. Enter the RFC destination that you have defined for data transfer from the HR system.
2. Save your assignment.

15.2.2.11.1.5.1.3 Convert HR Data during Transfer

Use

In this IMG activity, you define how data is to be transferred from the HR system. This modification is necessary so that the transferred data can be used in the accounting system for calculating and posting provisions.

To begin with, you define which employee data is transferred from the HR system:

- From which company code?
- From which award program?
- You then choose the procedure to which the data transferred for provision calculations and postings is to be stored.

Activities

Assign the required accounting principle/accrual type combination to each company code/accounting principle/award combination. You can assign as many accounting principle/accrual type combinations as you want to each company code/accounting principle/award combination. For each item, specify according to which accrual method you want provisions to be calculated.

Example

Example of Stock Option Accounting Customizing.

15.2.2.11.1.5.1.4 Change Data during Transfer Using BAdI

In this IMG activity, you can use the Business Add-In (BAdI) `ACE_SOP_HR_DAT_TRANS` to change or add to HR data during transfer to the Accounting system before is saved there. INCLUDE
`ACC_GL_ACE_BADI01 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN`

^Information on the BAdI `ACE_SOP_HR_DAT_TRANS`

The BAdI uses the method `MODIFY_ACCRUAL_ENGINE_DATA`.

When transferring data from the HR system concerning awards that have been issued, the data is converted from HR format to a format in which the data can be stored in the Accounting system (in the Accrual Engine). The BAdI is called up separately for each waiting period for a granting of awards.

The BAdI provides you with information concerning an allocation in both HR format and in accounting format:

In HR Format, the structures:

`IS_AWARD_DATA`

`IS_GRANT_DATA`

IS_VESTING_DATA

In Accounting (= Accrual Engine) format

CS_ACE_OBJECT_HEADER (Structure with header information concerning granting)

CT_ACE_OBJECT_ITEMS (Table with information concerning the waiting period)

CT_ACE_OBJECT_PARAMETERS (Table with other data that is required in Accounting)

Only the data in accounting format can be modified in this BAdI.

This table can be evaluated by the accrual methods for calculating provisions. You can program the Accrual methods yourself. The parameters can therefore be filled in accordance with the requirements of the accrual methods with regard to HR data and user-defined Customizing data.

The standard accrual methods use the entries in table *CT_ACE_OBJECT_PARAMETERS*. Entries in this table that were created in the system should only therefore be modified after serious consideration and comprehensive testing. If you use your own accrual methods for calculating provisions, you can of course change the entries created by the system as much as you like. You can always add new entries to the table: If you add fields to the table, you should also add them to the DDIC structure

ACE_SOP_PARAMETERS. The customer include *CI_SPECIFIC_PARAMS* is provided for this purpose. You can then see the additional fields in the Accrual Engine and use them in Accrual Engine account determination. To use these fields in Accrual Engine account determination, you must have defined a DDIC structure with the fields in question in the Customer Settings for the Application Component in the Accrual Engine IMG.

CS_ACE_OBJECT_HEADER and *CT_ACE_OBJECT_ITEMS*, on the other hand, are used by system programs. You should only change this data in exceptional circumstances.

Data that is modified by the BAdI during data transfer is saved **without checking** in the Accounting system.

15.2.2.11.1.5.1.5 Delete Transferred Test Data

Use

In this IMG activity, you can delete data that you have transferred from the HR system for test purposes.

Requirements

To be able to delete test data, you must have defined a legacy data transfer mode in Accrual Engine Customizing. For the company code in question, the legacy data transfer mode must be set to *Legacy Data Transfer for Test Purposes*. This is intended to prevent accidental deletion of productive data.

15.2.2.11.1.5.2 Define Layout for Accrual Objects

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define the layout variants with which you define the screen layout for displaying awards transferred from HR.

In a layout variant, you can define the fields to be displayed and the order in which they are to be displayed. You can also determine how the fields are displayed, meaning that you can choose whether the values for the fields are to be displayed with values and/or text.

Standard settings

SAP delivers layout variant STANDARD in the standard system. If you want to define your own layout variants, you must create these in customer namespace Z*. You can also use the SAP standard layout variant as a template.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter a name for your layout *variant* in the variant field and a descriptive text in the *text* field. The name of the layout variant must begin with Z.
3. Select your layout variant and double-click on *field sequence* in the navigation area.
4. Choose *New Entries*.
5. Via the *field*, choose the fields that you want to display and enter the sequence in which you want to display these fields in the *sequence* field.
6. Choose the *display* for the individual fields.
7. Save your layout variant.

15.2.2.11.1.5.3 Define Customer Settings for Components

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define the following settings for the component *Provisions for Awards*:

- Source Fields

When defining account determination, you have the option of using user-defined fields (source fields). To be able to use these fields, you have to define your user-defined DDIC structure containing your user-defined fields in the *Source Fields* field in this IMG activity.

Note

You only need to define a DDIC structure if too few fields are available to you in the standard.

The DDIC structure can only contain fields that are stored in table *ACEDSOP* table in the *PARAM_NAME* field. Entries are generated in the *ACEDSOP* table when accrual objects are created.

- Default Accounting Principle

You can define an accounting principle that will always be proposed as a default value whenever you create an accrual object.

- Determine Next Open Period

If a posting period is locked for a posting date found by the system, you can specify that the system should automatically post to the next open posting period. To do this, set the indicator *Determine Next Open Period*. If you do **not** set this indicator, the system issues an error message.

- Do not automatically Transfer Postings to Accounting

You can suppress an automatic transfer of Accrual Engine documents to Accounting. This is useful, for example, if you are still testing the manual accrual functions.

- Layout Variant

You can define a standard layout variant. This is then used to display the tree structures in the functions for processing accrual objects. SAP delivers layout variants for the individual application components.

Requirements

To make these settings, the following conditions must be met:

- **DDIC-Struktur**

In the DDIC structure, you can only use fields that exist as entries in table *ACEDSOP* in the Accrual Engine. The fields in the structure must have the same name as field *ACEDSOP-PARAM_NAME* in the corresponding entry in table *ACEDSOP*.

In the component *Provisions for Awards*, you can use the following fields:

- *BASIS_SECURITY_ID*: ID number of security used as the basis of the award
- *BASIS_RATE_TYPE*: Rate type in which the price of the security used as the basis of the award is to be determined
- *EXCHANGE*: Exchange at which the price of the security used as the basis of the award is to be determined
- *BASIS_VALUE*: Base price (exercise price) of an option
- *BASIS_CURRENCY*: Currency in which the base price is quoted

These fields contain information that is taken over from HR and stored in the Accrual Engine. **Note**

You can use BAdI *ACE_SOP_HR_DAT_TRANS* (IMG activity BAdI for changes after transfer of data from HR) to add extra parameters when taking over data from HR. You can also use these extra parameters in the DDIC structure and therefore in account determination too.

- **Standard Accounting Principle**

It can make sense to specify a default accounting principle if you do **not** want to post and calculate accruals according to various accounting principles. When you create an accrual object (such as a leasing contract or a provision), the standard accounting principle then applies, meaning that you **do not** have to enter another accounting principle.

Note

In some cases, however, you may still have to enter an accounting principle when creating an accrual object.

Activities

Check whether you have to create a customer-specific DDIC structure or a standard accounting principle.

15.2.2.11.1.5.4 Prepare Archiving Run

Use

In this IMG activity, you carry out a preparation run for archiving accrual objects. You **must** carry out a preparation run before running an archiving session. In a preparation run, the system performs the following functions:

- It selects the accrual objects that you have defined on the selection screen
- In accordance with pre-defined rules, it assigns all selected accrual objects the status *To Be Archived* or *In Processing*

Afterwards, when you run the archiving session, the system will archive all archiving objects with the status *To Be Archived*.

Note

In future accrual runs, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* will no longer be included, even if you have not yet actually archived them. This means that **no more** accrual postings will be made for these accrual objects.

However, accrual objects with the status *To Be Archived* are still displayed in Reporting, as accrual postings may have been made for these objects in the past.

Standard settings

WHATSAPP +255738656506

The rules used to determine the archiving status for the individual accrual objects are provided by SAP.

You can change the status assigned to an archiving object using the Business Add-In (BAI) *ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP*. To do this, choose IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing. You can also use this BAI to define your own rules for status assignment.

Activities

Before starting a preparation run for archiving, run it in test mode:

1. Enter the *company codes* in which you want to archive the accrual objects.
2. Enter the *key date* for your preparation run.
3. Set the *Display Results List* flag.
4. Set the *Test Run* flag.
5. Choose *Execute*.

Check the results list for your test run. You have the following options:

- If you are happy with the status assigned to the individual archiving objects, execute the preparation run in update mode. Do *not* set the *Test* run flag.
- If you want to change any of the status assignments, use the BAI *ACE_ARCHIVING_PREP*. To do this, choose the IMG activity *Correct Archiving Status* in Accrual Engine Customizing.

Note

The archiving preparation run can be repeated as many times as you like, even in update mode.

15.2.2.11.2 Calculation of Provisions

15.2.2.11.2.1 Accrual Methods

15.2.2.11.2.1.1 Define Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you define your accrual methods. The accrual method specifies how amounts are to be accrued, for example straight-line or declining balance accrual.

You must assign a function module specifying the calculation of accruals to each accrual method.

Caution

The function module for an accrual method must have a defined interface. You can use function module *ACE_DS_METHOD_LINEAR_PI* as a template.

Standard settings

In the standard system, SAP provides several accrual methods to calculate provisions for employee awards. You can also use these standard accrual methods as templates to create your own accrual methods...

Activities

To create a new accrual method, proceed as follows:

1. Enter a key with two or more digits in the accrual method field.
2. In the **Function Module Name** field, enter the function module for you accrual method.
3. In the **Text** field, enter a text for your accrual method.
4. Save your accrual method.

15.2.2.11.2.1.2 Develop Function Modules for Accrual Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the function modules that you can assign to your accrual methods. Function modules are used to calculate the accruals (or provisions).

Standard settings

SAP delivers a number of function modules in the standard system. You can also use these function modules as templates for your own function modules.

Activities

Enter the function modules that you require.

Example

15.2.2.11.2.1.3 Provisions According to Procedure ABP25: Make Settings in

CFM

Use

If you want to calculate provisions for awards using procedure ABP25, you can use SAP standard accrual method ACC_ABP25.

The accrual methods calculates the provisions using current stock prices that you can enter in the Corporate Finance Management component (CFM). You have to make various settings in CFM so that accrual method ACC_ABP25 can read the stock prices from there.

Requirements

Before you can use the Treasury functions, the "Financials Services" Add-On software pack must be Activated in your SAP system: You can check this as follows:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

1. Enter transaction *SM30*.
2. Enter *TBE11* as the table and choose *Display*.
3. Check whether the *Active* flag is set for application "*EA-FS*".

Activities

To be able to enter the current stock price for your security, you must first create the security ID number and the exchange. You can find the settings in *Corporate Finance Management Customizing*, under *Basic Settings -> Market Data Management*.

4. Create the *exchange*. To do so, choose *Master Data -> Securities -> Create Exchange*.
5. Create the *security ID number*. To do this, enter transaction *FWZZ*
So that you can create the security ID number, certain master data must have been created:

- **Product type**
To create a product type, choose Create Product Type.
- **Issuer**
To create an issuer, choose *Corporate Finance Management -> Basic Functions -> Master Data -> SAP Business Partner -> Create*.
Create the business partner with *role type 150 (issuer)*
- **Business partner groupings**
To create a business partner grouping, choose Create Business Partner Grouping.
- **Security type**
To create a security type, choose Create Security Type.

To enter the current stock prices, choose *Accounting -> Corporate Finance Management -> Basic Functions -> Market Data Management -> Manual Market Data Entry -> Securities and Indexes -> Enter Security Prices*.

15.2.2.11.2.1.4 Provisions According to Procedure FASB123: Define Black & Scholes Model

Use

If you want to calculate provisions for awards using procedure **FASB 123**, you can use SAP standard accrual method **ACC_FAS123**.

The accrual method calculates provisions for stock options using to the Black & Scholes model. In this IMG activity, you define the data required for this accrual method.

Activities

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. In the *Award* field, enter the award and the data for this award:
 - The *grant date*
 - The *vesting date*
 - In the *valid from* field, the date from which the award is valid

3. Enter the data for the Black & Scholes model:
 - ***BISchMod. Value***
The value of an option according to the Black & Scholes model is normally calculated by a bank and passed on to the customer.
 - ***Currency***
The bank normally informs you in which currency an option is stored.
 - ***Risk-free interest rate***
 - ***Anticipated runtime***
 - ***Volatility***
 - ***Anticipated dividend***
4. Sichern Sie Ihre Einstellungen.

Example

For further information, see the Functionality Guide to Provisions for Awards.

15.2.2.11.2.2 Define Standard Settings for Calculating Provisions

Use

In this activity, you define which accrual method the system should use as **standard** for calculating provisions. You do this for each accrual type/accounting principle combination.

This means that, when creating an accrual object, you no longer need to specify the accrual method to be used for calculating provisions. However, you can still elect to replace the proposed standard accrual method with a different one.

If you do **not** define a standard method, you have to enter the required accrual method every time you create an accrual object.

Activities

1. Enter the required standard method for each accrual type/accounting principle combination.
2. Save your settings.

15.2.2.11.3 Simulation of Provisions

15.2.2.11.3.1 Variation of Forfeiture Rates

15.2.2.11.3.1.1 Define Versions for Hypothetical Forfeiture Rates

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define versions in order to vary the percentage forfeiture rate of employees used for simulating provisions for awards. The number of awards outstanding is then reduced by the forfeiture rate.

To simulate provisions, call up transaction SOASIM (Report ACE_SOP_PERIODIC_SIMULATION). When you call up the report, you will be asked on the selection screen which version of the forfeiture rate you want the system to use to calculate the provisions.

Activities

To create a hypothetical forfeiture rate, proceed as follows:

1. Enter a three-digit key for your version.
2. Enter a descriptive text for your version.
3. Save your version.

15.2.2.11.3.1.2 Define Hypothetical Forfeiture Rates

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the exact values for a version of the employee forfeiture rate for each company code. The forfeiture rate is an annual percentage.

Requirements

You must already have defined a version for forfeiture rates in IMG activity Define Versions for Hypothetical Forfeiture Rates.

Activities

To enter the annual forfeiture rate, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the *version* and the *company code*.
3. Enter the *grant date* for the awards:
4. Enter the hypothetical annual *forfeiture rate* in percent.
5. Save your settings.

15.2.2.11.3.2 Variation of Security Price Performance

15.2.2.11.3.2.1 Define Versions for Performance of Stock Prices

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define versions in order to vary the stock price performance used for simulating future provisions. For example, you can define a version with rising stock prices, so as to simulate how a rising stock price would affect your costs through the provisions that you would have to make.

To simulate provisions, call up transaction *SOASIM* (Report *ACE_SOP_PERIODIC_SIMULATION*). When you call up the report, you will be asked on the selection screen which version of the stock price performance you want the system to use to calculate the provisions.

Activities

To create a hypothetical stock price performance, proceed as follows:

1. Enter a three-digit key for your *version*.
2. Enter a descriptive *text* for your version.
3. Save your version.

15.2.2.11.3.2.2 Define Hypothetical Stock Price Performance

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the exact values for a version of a stock price performance.

Requirements

You must already have defined a version for your price performance in IMG activity Define Versions for Security Price Performance.

Activities

To enter a new price performance, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the version of the *price performance* and the *security ID number* of the relevant security.
2. Choose *Transfer*.
The *Change Hypothetical Security Price Performance for Simulation* screen appears.
3. Choose *New Entries*.
4. For the different *price dates*, enter the *quotation currency* and the *price* of the security.
5. Save your price performance.

15.2.2.11.4 Posting of Provisions

15.2.2.11.4.1 Define Posting Control

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to decide how you want accrual postings (or provisions postings) be made for each of your company code/accounting principle combinations. You have to make the following settings.

- **Frequency of the periodic accrual postings**
You define the frequency with which you want the accruals to be posted, for example by posting period or monthly.
- **Summarization for transfer to Accounting**

You define if and in what form you want to summarize data when transferring accrual postings to Accounting.

If you do **not** want any summarization at all, a document line will be created in Accounting (Account document) for each accrual item or type

Standard settings

The following settings are provided by SAP as standard. Unless you make any settings yourself, the setting will use these standard settings:

- Frequency of the periodic accrual postings: *Per posting period*
- Summarization for transfer to Accounting: *No summarization active*

Activities

Make the required settings for each of your company code/accounting principle/accrual type combinations.

15.2.2.11.4.2 Number Ranges

15.2.2.11.4.2.1 Define Number Ranges for Periodic Posting Runs

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for your posting runs. This ensures that each periodic accrual posting run has a unique number.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine 01

Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose **Change Intervals**. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose **Insert Interval**.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the *number* of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the *current number* field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.11.4.2.2 Define Number Ranges for Application Log

Use

In this IMG activity, you have to define the number ranges for the application log. Each application log then contains a unique number and can be assigned uniquely to an accrual run.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

WHATSAPP +255738656506

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a number range, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *Change intervals*.
The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.
2. Choose *Insert Interval*.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - *Number*
Enter the *number* of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - *From number*
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - *To number*
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - *External*
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the *current number* field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.11.4.2.3 Define Number Ranges for Accrual Engine Documents

Use

In this activity, you define the number ranges for the Accrual Engine documents. Accrual Engine documents are created in addition to Accounting documents during posting of accruals (opening entry, periodic posting, and closing entry).

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE01 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Ranges (Intervals)*

INCLUDE ACC_GL_ACE_NUMBRANGE02 OBJECT DOKU ID TX LANGUAGE EN

15.2.2.11.4.2.4 Define Number Ranges for Assigning ACC Doc. to ACE Doc.

Use

In this IMG activity, you define number ranges for the Accounting documents. When accruals are posted (opening entry, periodic posting and closing entry) documents are created both in the Accrual Engine and in Accounting. Firstly, Accrual Engine documents are created. These are transferred to Accounting, leading to the creation of accounting documents. A unique external reference is required so that Accrual Engine documents can then be assigned uniquely to Accounting documents.

When transferring Accrual Engine documents to Accounting, you have the option of summarizing Accrual Engine documents to a single summarized document in Financial Accounting. Alternatively, you can transfer the documents to several different documents in Financial Accounting (no summarization)

Achtung

You define the linking of these Accrual Engine documents to Accounting documents using a separate number, the reference number. This is part of the reference key.

Number Range Intervals and Application Components

Every application component in the Accrual Engine needs its own number range interval. This interval is identified by a two-digit number. This number therefore represents an assignment to an application component:

Application component Two-digit number

Leasing Accounting Engine	01
Manual Accruals	02
Provisions for Awards	03
Revenue Recognition: Rights Management	04
Provisions: Rights Management	06

You can find assignment of the two-digit number to an application component in Accrual Engine Customizing, activity Make Settings for Components.

Note

To avoid overlaps between application components, make sure of the following:

○ In each number range definition activity, a number range interval must be created for your application component under the assigned two-digit number.

In the definition of a number range, the number range intervals of the different application components **must not** overlap.

Activities

To create a new number range, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the *company code* and choose *Change Intervals*. The *Maintain Number Range Intervals* screen appears.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

2. Choose *Insert Interval*.
3. You can make the following settings:
 - **Number**
Enter the **number** of the number range interval, that is, enter the number of your application component.
 - **From number**
Enter the lower limit of the interval.
 - **To number**
Enter the upper limit of the interval.
 - **External**
You can specify that number assignment is to be made externally. If you do not set this flag, number assignment is made internally, meaning that numbers are assigned automatically in sequence by the system. The last number assigned is always displayed in the **current number** field.
4. Save your number range.

15.2.2.11.4.3 Account Determination

15.2.2.11.4.3.1 Simple Account Determination

15.2.2.11.4.3.1.1 Define Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a set of rules for account determination.

Account determination is called up when Accrual Engine documents are passed on to Accounting, meaning that account determination occurs automatically with every posting (opening entry, periodic accrual posting or closing entry).

To ensure error-free account determination, the following information must be defined:

- Document type
- Start account (such as accrual account)
- Target account (such as P&L account)

With a set of rules, you define the dependencies between the source fields and the target fields from which the document type and the accounts are to be derived. You have to define a set of rules before you can define the values for it (such as document type, accounts).

A set of rules is made up of a series of individual rules. When creating the individual rules, you have the following options:

- You can define rules **that build on one another**. Here, you must create the rules in the order in which you want the system to work through them.
- You can define **parallel rules**. Here, you must remove the flag *Post error message if no value found* from the *Properties* tab when defining the individual rules.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standard fields

ACCRULE	Accounting principle (RLV)
ACRTYPE	Accrual type
CHOACC	Chart of accounts

Component-Specific Fields

You can use the component-specific fields that you defined in Accrual Engine Customizing (IMG activity Make Settings for Components) as source fields.

Customer-Specific Fields

You can use the customer-specific fields that you defined as source fields in IMG activity Define Customer Settings for Components.

Requirements

To display or change settings in this IMG activity, you need the authorization in authorization object *S_DEVELOP*.

To change or display the account determination, you require the authorization for authorization object *S_TABU_DISS*.

Activities

To create a set of rules for account determination, proceed as follows:

You are in the *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Change Strategy* screen.

1. Choose *Create Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
2. In the *Derivation Rule* field, enter a text for your rule.
3. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
4. In the *Condition* tab, you have the option of entering a condition for linking source and target fields.
5. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. For example, you can make settings to allow maintenance of time-dependent entries.
6. Save your rule.

You can call up IMG activity Define Values for Set of Rules directly by entering the values for your rules. To do so, choose *Maintain Rule Entries*.

15.2.2.11.4.3.1.2 Define Values for Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the individual rules in a set of rules. For each rule, you enter the following:

WHATSAPP +255738656506

- The transaction in the Accrual Engine during which this rule is to be called up
- The document type document type to be created
- The *start account* and the *target account* to which the posting is to be made The following postings can be made, depending on the process:
 - from a start account of your choice to an accrual account as target account
 - from an accrual account as start account to a P&L account as target account (for example during periodic recognition or closing)

Requirements

Before you can define the values for a set of rules, you must have defined the set of rules with its individual rules. You can find the IMG activity under:

- Simple account determination: Define Set of Rules
- Extended account determination; Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination

Activities

To enter the values for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

15.2.2.11.4.3.2 Extended Account Determination

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.1 Define Account Symbols

Use

In this activity, you define your account symbols. Under an account symbol, you can summarize accounts from various charts of accounts. For example, you can define an account symbol called PROVISIONS, under which you can summarize the individual provisions accounts from the various charts of accounts. This makes it possible during an accrual run to post your provisions to accounts in various company codes and from various charts of accounts.

In this setting, you define your account symbol by giving it a technical name and a description. You can use this account symbol when defining a set of rules. You then assign the individual accounts to this account symbol when defining the individual values for the set of rules.

Activities

To define an account symbol, proceed as follows:

1. In the *Account Symbol* field, enter a suitable name for the account symbol.
2. In the *Description* field, enter a full description for your account symbol.

3. Save your account symbol.

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.2 Define Combination of Characteristics

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define a combination of characteristics that will allow you to simplify the subsequent definition of a set of rules. With a combination of characteristics, you can, for example, combine the characteristics *accounting principle* and *accrual type* under a new characteristic *PSRULE*. Subsequently, when defining a set of rules, you no longer need to make an entry for all possible combinations of accrual type and accounting principle. Instead, you only need to enter *PSRULE* for the combination of characteristics.

In this IMG activity, you do no more than create the new combinations of characteristics, together with technical names and descriptions. You make all further settings when defining your sets of rules.

Activities

To define a characteristic, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. In the *Rule* field, enter a four-digit number for your combination of characteristics.
3. In the *Description* field, enter a descriptive text for your combination of characteristics.
4. Save your combination of characteristics.

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3 Set of Rules with Account Symbols and Characteristic Combinations

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.1 Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a set of rules for account determination. In contrast to simple account determination, extended account determination provides you with account symbols and characteristic combinations during definition of the set of rules.

Account determination is called up when Accrual Engine documents are passed on to Accounting, meaning that account determination occurs automatically with every posting (opening entry, periodic accrual posting or closing entry).

To ensure error-free account determination, the following information must be defined:

- Document type
- Start account (such as accrual account)
- Target account (such as P&L account)

With a set of rules, you define the dependencies between the source fields and the target fields from which the document type and the accounts are to be derived. You have to define a set of rules before you can define the values for it (such as document type, accounts).

A set of rules is made up of a series of individual rules. When creating the individual rules, you have the following options:

- You can define rules **that build on one another**. Here, you must create the rules in the order in which you want the system to work through them.
- You can define **parallel rules**. Here, you must remove the flag *Post error message if no value found* from the *Properties* tab when defining the individual rules.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standard fields

ACCRULE	Accounting principle (RLV)
ACRTYPE	Accrual type
CHOACC	Chart of accounts

Customer-Specific Fields

You can use the customer-specific fields that you defined in IMG activity Define Customer Settings for Components as source fields.

Requirements

To be able to use account symbols and characteristic combinations when defining your set of rules, you must have already defined these. You can find the IMG activities under:

- Define Account Symbols
- Define Characteristic Combination

Activities

To create a set of rules for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Enter your application component.
2. Choose Create *Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
3. In the *Derivation Rule* field, you can enter a text for your rule.
4. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
5. In the *Condition* tab, you can enter a condition for linking source and target fields.
6. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. If you set the *Entries Can Be Maintained with Validity Date* flag, your settings for the set of rules are time-dependent.
7. Save your rule.

You can call up IMG activity Define Account Determination directly by entering the values for your rules. To do so, choose *Maintain Rule Entries*.

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.2 Define Values for Set of Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the individual rules in a set of rules. For each rule, you enter the following:

- The transaction in the Accrual Engine during which this rule is to be called up
- The document type document type to be created
- The *start account* and the *target account* to which the posting is to be made The following postings can be made, depending on the process:
- from a start account of your choice to an accrual account as target account
- from an accrual account as start account to a P&L account as target account (for example during periodic recognition or closing)

Requirements

Before you can define the values for a set of rules, you must have defined the set of rules with its individual rules. You can find the IMG activity under:

- Simple account determination: Define Set of Rules
- Extended account determination; Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination

Activities

To enter the values for account determination, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.3 Rule for Deriving Account from Account Symbol

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.3.1 Define Rule with Account Symbol

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a rule for your set of rules in order to define how to derive different accounts from an account symbol.

You use this rule to define the dependency between the source fields and the accounts. You have to define a rule before you can define any values for it.

As source fields, you can use standard fields and component-specific fields:

Standardfelder:

ACCRULE	Accounting principle	
CHOACC	Chart of accounts GLSYMB	Chart of accounts

Customer-Specific Fields

You can use the customer-specific fields that you defined in IMG activity Define Customer Settings for Components as source fields.

Requirements

You must have already defined the set of rules in which you derive the account from the account symbol. You can find the IMG activity under Define Set of Rules for Extended Account Determination.

Activities

1. Choose Create *Step*.
The *Accrual Engine - Account Determination: Rule Definition* screen appears.
2. In the *Derivation Rule* field, you can enter a text for your rule.
3. In the *Definition* tab, choose the required source and target fields.
4. In the *Condition* tab, you can enter a condition for linking source and target fields.
5. In the *Properties* tab, you can make extra settings for your rule. If you set the *Entries Can Be Maintained with Validity Date* flag, your settings for the set of rules are time-dependent.
6. Save your rule.

15.2.2.11.4.3.2.3.3.2 Define Values for Rule with Account Symbol

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the values for the rule in which you derive accounts from the account symbol.

Requirements

You must have defined the rule for deriving the account from the account symbol. You can find the setting under Define Rule with Account Symbol.

Activities

1. Select the rule for which you want to enter the values and choose *Change Rule Entries*.
2. Entering the values for the rule. You can assign several transactions with their own account determination to each rule.
3. Save your entry.

You can call up IMG activity Define Values for Rule with Account Symbol directly by entering the values for your rules. To do so, choose *Maintain Rule Entries*.

15.2.2.11.4.4 Document Change Using BAdI

15.2.2.11.4.4.1 Change Document before Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add document lines to it *before* it is summarized and transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- IS_ACEDOCITEM
This parameter represents the Accrual Engine document.
- CS_BAPI_HEADER
Header data of the accounting document
- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the accounting document, contains two entries
- CT_BAPI_CURR
Currency information for the items

You can use the BAdI *ACEPS_BAPIDOC_MODIFY* (Change Document after Summarization) to change the accounting document *after summarization* but *before transfer to Accounting*.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.11.4.4.2 Change Document after Summarization

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) allows you to change the temporary accounting document or to add document lines to it **after** it is summarized but **before** it is transferred to Accounting.

When an Accrual Engine document is transferred to Accounting, the system performs the following processes:

- Firstly, a temporary two-line accounting document is made up from the Accrual Engine in the form of BAPI structures.
- Secondly, a number of these temporary two-line accounting documents are summarized before being transferred to Accounting. You can decide whether or not you want these temporary accounting documents to be summarized in IMG activity Define Posting Control.

The subsequent transfer to Accounting is carried out using BAPIs.

Note

You also have the option of making as many entries as you like in an EXTENSION table in order to change the accounting document. This table is given over to the BAPI. You can evaluate the table immediately after calling up the BAPI in Accounting. To do this, you have to activate enhancement *ACBAPI01* using transaction *CMOD*. It can make sense to use the extension table if, for example, you want to fill user-defined fields in Accounting that are not available in the BAPI interface (in the BAPI structures).

However, SAP recommends that you change the accounting document directly using this BAdI, without using the extension table.

The BAdI uses the following parameters:

- ID_TESTRUN
Flag: This is a test run.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

No data is updated in the test run.

- ET_EXTENSION1
Extension table when BAPI is called up.

CS_BAPI_HEADER

Header data of the Accounting document.

- CT_BAPI_ITEMS
Items in the Accounting document, contains
- two entries if summarization is not active in the Accrual Engine,
- At least two entries if summarization is active in the Accrual Engine.
- CT_BAPI_CURR
Currency information for the items.

You can use *BAdI ACEPS_BAPIPREDOC_MOD* Change Document before Summarization to change the Accounting document **before** summarization.

For general information about defining BadIs, see the SAP library under *Basis -> ABAP Workbench (BC-DWB) -> Changes to the SAP Standard (BC) -> Business Add-Ins -> Defining a Business Add-In*.

15.2.2.12 Parallel Valuation Approaches/Transfer Prices

15.2.2.12.1 Basic Settings for Pricing

Use

In this IMG activity, you make the necessary settings for determining the transfer price for goods movements between profit centers. This entails defining the following:

- Condition types
- Pricing procedures
- Transfer price variants

For information on these elements and on the concept of transfer price determination, see the documentation in the SAP Library under *General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Business Transactions -> Parallel Valuation Approaches and Transfer Prices -> Determining Transfer Prices*.

You can apply the default settings delivered as standard for all elements in transfer price determination. These default settings are displayed on the left-hand side of the screen, as are the condition types, pricing procedures, and transfer price variants that you have defined. When you select the individual elements, the respective settings appear on the right.

To define condition types, pricing procedures, or transfer price variants, choose Create in the left-hand side of the screen for each of the elements:

- Defining Condition Types
- Defining Pricing Procedures
- Defining Transfer Price Variants

If you have to set up very complex price determination and you need more information than that provided in the Implementation Guide sections, see more detailed information in the SAP Library under *Logistics -> Sales and Distribution -> Conditions and Price Determination*.

Notes on Transport

Changes to the basic settings are recorded automatically. When saving, you can specify whether you want the changes to be transported.

15.2.2.12.2 Advanced Settings for Pricing

15.2.2.12.2.1 Define Price Dependencies (Condition Tables)

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the price dependencies for transfer prices. You can make fixed prices, discounts, and surcharges dependent on the selection of fields available in the field catalog. You define these dependencies using condition tables. In a condition table, you specify the combination of fields for which you can create condition records.

Example

In a pricing procedure, you want to use condition type **KA01**, which determines a transfer price on the basis of a combination of plant, material, and partner profit center. For this, you have to select the fields *Plant*, *Material*, and *Partner Profit Center* from the field catalog for a condition table. If you want to determine the transfer price only on the basis of *Plant* and *Material*, then you only have to select these two fields.

Activities

1. Before you create a new condition table, you should check whether the available fields of the field catalog meet your requirements. If you want to use a field in price determination that is not contained in the field catalog of the standard delivery, you add this field.
You can only add fields that are contained in the tables KOMG, KOMK, or KOMP. However, you also have the option of adding additionally required fields in these tables. For a description of the procedure for this, see the documentation in the Implementation Guide (IMG) for Sales and Distribution under New Fields for Pricing.
The fields contained in the tables KOMG, KOMK, or KOMP are forwarded to the SAP enhancement PCATP001, which allows the arguments used in transfer price determination to be changed. For more information on the enhancements for transfer prices, see Develop Enhancements for Transfer Prices.
2. Create new condition tables. To do this, proceed as follows:
 - Enter the name of the table that you would like to create.
Note that you can only select names between 501 and 999. If you do not make any entry, the system automatically assigns consecutive numbers. (From the technical view, the tables are stored under the name Axe, such as A501.)
 - Specify whether you want to create the table with or without the validity period.
 - Enter a name for the condition table.
 - From the list of permitted fields that are contained in the field catalog and can be enhanced there, select the desired fields for the condition table.
 - Generate the new condition table.
3. Specify the condition tables in the access sequences (see the section "Condition Types"). In this way, you create the connection between condition type, access sequence, and condition record.

15.2.2.12.2.2 Define Access Sequence

Use

In this IMG activity, you define access sequences. An access sequence is a search strategy that the system uses to find valid condition records for a condition type. For example, you can specify for a transfer price that the SAP system starts by looking for a specific record (such as a material, plant, or profit center) and then for the combination of plant and profit center.

Note

If you define your own access sequences, the key should start with the letter *Z* because SAP has reserved this naming space in the standard delivery.

To ensure that the condition record is transferred from the first successful access, set the *Exclusive* for each access. If you do not set this indicator and more than one valid condition record is found, the condition records are totalled. This is generally **not** useful for transfer price determination.

Activities

1. Create new access sequences. Enter an alphanumeric key of up to four characters and a descriptive text.
2. Define the accesses for the access sequence by specifying the condition tables in the desired sequence. The sequence you define determines the priority of the accesses. You can use the *Fields* pushbutton to display the defined combinations of key fields available for selection. If you do not want the system to look for any more records once the first record for a condition type has been successfully accessed within an access sequence, you can set the *Exclusive* indicator. If you want to apply other conditions, you can define conditions using the *Condition* field.
3. Save your access sequences.

Note

Only once you have saved your access sequence can you assign the access sequences to the condition types and create condition records for the condition types.

Example

Access sequence Z001 for condition type KA01

No.	Table	Description	Condition Exclusive
01	501	Plant/Material/Profit Center	x
02	502	Plant/Profit Center	x

The access sequence Z001 starts by looking for condition records that are stored for a specific combination of Plant/Material/Profit Center. If no record is found, the system checks in the next step whether there is a data record stored for the combination of Plant/Profit Center.

If you have set the *Exclusive* indicator for a successful access, the system does **not** look for any more records.

15.2.2.12.2.3 Define Condition Exclusion for Groups of Conditions

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define the rules that determine which condition records are selected and which are not considered. This selection is necessary when multiple condition records are valid in the line item during price determination.

The exclusion of condition records is determined by the condition exclusion group. A condition exclusion group is a list of condition types that are compared against each other during price determination and used to exclude an entire group or individual condition types within a group.

The result of price determination can be influenced in relation to a specific criterion, such as the most favourable price, by excluding certain condition types and considering other condition types during price determination.

The pricing procedure governs how the selection is made within or between condition exclusion groups. You have the following options:

- Selection of the most favourable condition type within a condition exclusion group
- Selection of the most favourable condition record for a condition type if more than one condition record is valid (such as selection from different condition records for condition type KA01)
- Selection of the most favourable condition record from two condition exclusion groups (in this case, all condition types of both groups are cumulated and the totals are compared)
- Exclusive procedure: If any of the condition types contained in the first group are available, all condition types contained in the second group are removed from the document.

The tables for condition exclusion are delivered empty. If you want to use condition exclusion, you have to perform the following steps:

- Define condition exclusion groups
- Assign condition types to condition exclusion groups
- Enter condition exclusion groups in the pricing procedure and specify a procedure for determining the condition types to be excluded

Activities

1. Create a condition exclusion group by entering an alphanumeric key (max. 4 characters) as well as a name.
2. Assign the condition types to a condition exclusion group. A condition exclusion group can contain any number of condition types.
3. Enter the condition exclusion group in the pricing procedure that you use in price determination. Note that the exclusion groups have consecutive numbers for sequential processing. You can use two exclusion groups to exclude conditions. In this case, you have to select procedure **C**, which determines the most favourable price between two exclusion groups.

Example

You can define a condition exclusion for determining the most favourable transfer price for the profit center and excluding other less favourable but equally possible results from price determination. The most favourable price then increases the priority of the condition types that may have been assigned by the access sequence.

15.2.2.12.2.4 Define Pricing Reports

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the structure of pricing reports. Pricing reports allow you to analyse condition records according to various criteria. From the technical standpoint, pricing reports are ABAP programs.

Activities

1. Create new pricing reports. To do this, proceed as follows:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

2. Enter the title of the pricing report that you want to create.
3. In the next screen that appears, all key fields used in the area of conditions are listed alphabetically. Select all the key fields that you want to be considered in the pricing report.
4. Choose **Edit -> Continue** if you want to select all tables containing **at least one** of the selected key fields.
Choose **Edit -> Continue with AND** if you want to select all tables containing **all** of the selected key fields.
5. In the next screen that appears, select all condition tables that you want to analyse.
6. Choose **Edit -> Continue to List Structure** to specify how the pricing report should appear. In the next screen that appears, you see all key fields for the selected key fields.
By deselecting the checkbox in the *Selection* column, you can hide any fields that you do not want to use as selection criteria the next time you display the pricing report.
7. Save the pricing report.

15.2.2.12.3 Settings for Internal Goods Movements

15.2.2.12.3.1 Enhancements for Transfer Prices

15.2.2.12.3.1.1 Modification of Account Determination for Transfer Prices

Use

This Business Add-In (BAI) is used in the components *General Ledger Accounting (New) (FI-GL (New))* as well as in classic Profit Center Accounting (EC-PCA). You can use this BAI to override the account determination that is created for the additional posting lines by the system in the case of cross-profit center goods movements in combination with stock in transit. You can influence account determination for the following accounts:

- Accounts for internal revenue
- Accounts for internal balance sheet changes (sender profit center)
- Accounts for internal deliveries from profit centers
- Accounts for internal balance sheet changes (receiver profit center)

You can use the method *Change Account Determination* (CHANGE_ACCOUNTS) to change the valuation class that the system uses to determine the accounts from the account determination table (transaction OKEK). You can use the following import parameters to determine the appropriate valuation class:

- I_KOKRS: Controlling area
- I_MATNR: Material number
- I_BWKEY: Valuation area
- I_MTART: Material type
- I_BWMOD: Valuation grouping code
- I_BWART: Transaction type (inventory management)
- I_EBELN: Document number of the purchasing document
- I_EBELP: Item number of the purchasing document
- I_VBELN: Delivery

Note

The system only fills the parameters that are relevant for the goods movement in question. For a Transaction without a reference to a purchase order, the system **does not** fill parameters I_EBELN and I_EBELP.

You change the valuation class using change parameter C_BKLAS (valuation class). Using the account determination table, assign to the changed valuation class the accounts that you want to use for the additional lines. The system applies the alternative account determination for all postings to which a transaction type for stock in transit has been assigned.

Note

The valuation class specified with this BAdI is only used to determine the relevant accounts on the basis of the account determination table; consequently, the valuation class is not updated in the document. For this reason, you can use this BAdI to create a new valuation class for account determination without that valuation class being used in account determination for automatic postings (transaction OBYC). You create new valuation classes in Customizing for *Materials Management* under *Valuation and Account Assignment -> Account Determination -> Account Determination without Wizard -> Define Valuation Classes*.

Requirements

For you to be able to use this BAdI, the following prerequisites must be met:

- You have assigned profit centers to the materials relevant for the goods movements. To do this from the *SAP Easy Access* screen, choose *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Create (General) -> immediately* or *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Change -> Immediately*.
- In Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under *General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Business Transactions -> Parallel Valuation Approaches/Transfer Prices -> Settings for Internal Goods Movements -> Define Account Determination for Internal Goods Movements*, you have defined accounts for internal goods movements.

Standard settings

For more information about the standard settings (filters, single or multiple uses), see the *Enhancement Spot Element Definitions* tab in the BAdI Builder (transaction SE18).

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.2.12.3.1.2 Suppression of Additional Lines for Transfer Prices

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the components *General Ledger Accounting (New) (FI-GL (New))* as well as in classic Profit Center Accounting (EC-PCA).

If you have defined accounts for internal goods movements, the system automatically creates additional posting lines in the document for goods movements between profit centers so that costs and revenues can be displayed for individual profit centers. You can use this BAdI to suppress any additional lines that the system creates for internal goods movements via stock in transit. No transfer prices are calculated in this case either.

This BAdI **does not** have any effect on other areas, such as the termination of plan/actual cost component splits for profit center transfers in Profit Center Accounting.

Warning

Only use this BAdI if it is absolutely necessary. Suppressing additional lines can make follow-on activities necessary, such as manually creating replacement posting records to portray internal clearing.

To determine whether the suppression of additional lines is required, you can use the method SUPPRESS_LINES with the following import parameters:

- I_WERKS: Plant

WHATSAPP +255738656506

- I_MATNR: Material number
- I_PRCTR: Profit center
- I_PPRCTR: Partner profit center
- I_KOKRS: Controlling area
- I_VBELN: Delivery
- I_EBELN: Document number of the purchasing document
- I_EBELP: Item number of the purchasing document
- I_BWART: Transaction type (inventory management)

Note

Note that not all parameters of the method are filled in every case.

You use the change parameter `CF_SUPPRESS_LINES` to specify whether the system automatically creates the additional lines:

- SPACE: Create Lines
- X: Suppress Lines

The system applies the BAdI for all postings to which a transaction type for stock in transit has been assigned.

Requirements

For you to be able to use this BAdI, the following prerequisites must be met:

- You have assigned profit centers to the materials relevant for the goods movements. To do this from the *SAP Easy Access* screen, choose *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Create (General) -> immediately* or *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Change -> Immediately*.
- In Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under *General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Business Transactions -> Parallel Valuation Approaches/Transfer Prices -> Settings for Internal Goods Movements -> Define Account Determination for Internal Goods Movements*, you have defined accounts for internal goods movements.

Standard settings

For more information about the standard settings (filters, single or multiple uses), see the *Enhancement Spot Element Definitions* tab in the BAdI Builder (transaction SE18).

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.2.12.3.2 Define Account Determination for Internal Goods Movements

Use

Internal good movements in Logistics (such as stock transfers or material consumption on production order or cost center) can lead to material flows between profit centers.

To represent such a material flow correctly in General Ledger accounting, the profit centers are viewed as logical independent companies. This gives you a sales transaction on the sender side and a goods receipt on the receiver side. You cannot reflect this using the original postings. Consequently, you need to create additional assignments.

Using **account determination** rules defined in Customizing, the system generates additional posting items based on the original document. Since the original document is **not** changed, this has **no** effect in General Ledger Accounting. However, if your company uses transfer prices and deploys profit center valuation, note that these lines are also updated (see examples below).

For some goods movements, it is **not** useful to make additional account assignments. **Special handling** is used to reflect such material movements. SAP delivers a complete table containing these exceptions. It may also be necessary to define **special handling** for transaction types that you have defined in Materials Management.

In this IMG activity, you enter for each controlling area the G/L accounts that are required to represent internal goods movements in General Ledger Accounting:

- Accounts for internal revenues
- Accounts for internal stock changes
- Accounts for deliveries from profit centers

In addition, you can create a different account for posting internal stock changes for the receiving profit Center. It is useful to differentiate the accounts in this way when you want to highlight the interpretation of these stock changes as cost of sales for the sending profit center.

Requirements

You have already created P&L accounts for the three types of G/L accounts (internal revenues, internal changes in stock, and delivery from profit centers) and have set the *Post Automatically Only* indicator in each case.

Caution

The G/L accounts should **not** be cost elements.

Activities

Select the **material types** for which you want to represent goods movements between profit centers.

Note that the system only considers the material types included here in the representation of the flow of materials between profit centers.

It may be useful to leave out any material types in the case of inexpensive raw materials or operating supplies. Without entering these material types, only the consumption postings on the receiver side are debited from the corresponding profit center.

All in all, you can make account determination dependent on the following objects:

- Material type
- Valuation class
- Valuation grouping code

The system interprets any empty entries (for example, those without a valuation class) as generic entries. However, you have to enter at least the material type.

In the No Receiver Records field, you specify whether or not you want to use data records on the receiver side. It can be useful to use receiver records if you also want to display the goods movement of raw materials between profit centers. In this case, a material consumption posting is posted on the receiver side. It is not required to correct the change in stock (see the third and fourth example) in this case.

Note on Transports

Transport your settings using the appropriate transport connection.

Example

Example of stock transfer of material M1 from plant 01 to plant 02 using the legal view

WHATSAPP +255738656506

Posting in the entry view:

Stock to stock 1000

Additional line items from the profit center view:

PrCtr Material M1 Plant 01 --> Internal Revenues	(1000)
--> Internal change in stock	1000
PrCtr Material M1 Plant 02 --> Delivery from PrCtr	1000
--> Internal change in stock (1.000,-)	

In this case, no postings are transferred from the original posting. Instead, all postings are represented in General Ledger Accounting by separate additional account assignments.

Example of stock transfer of material 1 from plant 1 to plant 2 using transfer prices

From the legal view, the inventory value is 1000

From the profit center view, the inventory value is 1200

The transfer price is 1500

Posting in the entry view:

Stock of plant 2 to stock of plant 1 1000

Additional line items from the profit center view:

PrCtr Material M1 Plant 01 --> Internal Revenues	(1500)
--> Internal change in stock	1200
PrCtr Material M1 Plant 02 --> Delivery from PrCtr	1500
--> Internal change in stock	(1500)

Example of material withdrawal of semi-finished product 1 (PrCtr 1) for production order 2 (PrCtr 2) using the legal view

A material withdrawal represents not only the costs of the receiver profit center, but internal revenue is assigned in addition to the sender profit center. On the receiver side, it may be necessary to correct the posting of change in stock on the receiver side (consumption of semi finished products) with a posting "Delivery from PrCtr".

Posting in the entry view:

Change in stock SF to stock 1000 1000

Additional line items from the profit center view:

Profit center 1	--> Internal Revenues	(1000)
	--> Internal change in stock	1000
Profit center 2	--> Change in stock SF	1000
	--> Internal change in stock	(1000)
	--> Delivery from PrCtr	1000

Both lines for change in stock on the receiver side offset each other. From the view of the receiver profit center, the transaction represents an external delivery that is expressed as "Delivery from PrCtr".

Example of material withdrawal of semi-finished product 1 (PrCtr 1) for production order 2 (PrCtr 2) using transfer prices

From the legal view, the inventory value is 1000

From the profit center view, the inventory value is 1200

The transfer price for the semi-finished product is 1500

Posting in the entry view:

Change in stock SF to stock 1000

Additional line items from the profit center view:

Profit center 1	--> Internal Revenues	(1500)
	--> Internal change in stock	1200
Profit center 2	--> Change in stock	1500
	--> Internal change in stock	(1500)
	--> Delivery from PrCtr	1500

Additional line items from the profit center view with a different account on the receiver side

Profit center 1	--> Internal Revenues	(1500)
	--> Internal Costs	1.200,-
Profit center 2	--> Change in stock	1500
	--> Internal change in stock	(1500)
	--> Delivery from PrCtr	1500

15.2.2.12.3.3 Define Acct Determination for Prod. Variance for Delivery to another PrCtr

Use

When transfer prices are applied for cross-plant production, a price is negotiated for the delivery of goods by one profit center to another profit center. If, however, the actual costs of goods manufactured differ from the planned costs of goods manufactured, an additional account is required for the production variance. This account is required to settle the difference to the sending profit center instead of to the receiving profit center.

In this IMG activity, you define for each valuation class and for the respective valuation grouping codes the P&L account to which the production variances are settled.

For more information, see the SAP Library under *General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Business Transactions -> Parallel Valuation Approaches and Transfer Prices*.

Requirements

You have created the corresponding P&L accounts and set the *Post automatically only* indicator for these accounts.

Activities

Specify the P&L account for each valuation class and valuation grouping code.

15.2.2.12.3.4 Define Special Handling for Internal Goods Movements

Use

This IMG activity is used to combine all internal goods movements that are not represented as flows of material between profit centers.

Standard settings

The settings delivered by SAP are completely defined.

Activities

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029va255738656506)

If you have defined your own goods movements in Materials Management, you need to check whether a flow of materials between profit centers is involved.

If this movement type is **not** considered, you need to include it.

Example

Scrapping of a material

Posting:

Consumption through scrapping to stock 1000

This goods movement does not need to be displayed as a flow of goods between profit centers.

15.2.3 Planning

15.2.3.1 Define Plan Periods

In this activity you can determine the posting periods allowed for entering planning data. You can create permitted posting periods in the form of variants, which can then be assigned to company codes.

Note

You assign variants to company codes in the activity Enter Global Parameters in the IMG for "Financial Accounting Global Settings" in the field "Pstng period variant".

Activities

1. Define the permitted posting periods (the first and last valid periods and the first and last valid years) in the form of variants.
2. Specify whether authorization will be necessary to use the permitted posting periods.

15.2.3.2 Plan Versions

15.2.3.2.1 Define Plan Versions

In this activity you can maintain plan versions for each ledger. For each fiscal year, you can post plan data to an unlimited number of versions.

Example

You can maintain several versions of your annual budget plan and define different requirements for each plan. You can also create several versions for your financial reports, where each report is based on a different revenue situation.

Activities

1. Define or maintain the plan versions for your ledger.
2. Specify how plan data is to be posted:

- a) If you want to plan data manually for the entered ledger/version combination (with the "Change local plan values" function), set the "Man. planning" indicator.
 - b) If you want to make an integrated transfer of plan data for the entered ledger/version combination from the Controlling (CO) component, set the "Planning integration" indicator.
3. Define or maintain a description for the plan version.

15.2.3.2.2 Fiscal-Year-Dependent Version Parameters

15.2.3.2.2.1 Assign Plan Version to Fiscal Year and Activate

In this activity, you can specify fiscal-year-dependent parameters for the plan versions of your ledgers. In so doing, you assign the desired fiscal year and posting period to your plan versions and activate them. You can also lock a plan version.

Requirements

If you want to define fiscal year-dependent parameters for a plan version/ledger combination, you must first create the plan version in activity Define plan versions.

Note

If a plan version is blocked, you **cannot** change planned values for this version.

15.2.3.2.2.2 Activate Line Items for Planning

In this activity you determine in the planning if summaries as well as plan line items are to be written.

Activities

1. Determine which ledger, version, company code, and fiscal year plan line items are to be written.
2. Determine if the beginning balance of the plan summary records is to be calculated in the form of line items.
3. Enter the desired document type.

15.2.3.3 Define User-Defined Distribution Keys

In this activity, you can define a distribution key.

Using a distribution key, you can distribute plan totals over individual plan periods.

The following options are available for defining distribution keys:

- You can define a distribution key that **references** an existing standard distribution key (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7).
- You can define an **independent** distribution key without using a reference.

Standard settings

WHATSAPP +255738656506

The SAP Standard System includes multiple distribution keys. You can copy these standard distribution keys and then change them.

To copy a standard distribution key, position the cursor on the desired distribution key in the tree structure, and use the right mouse key to *copy* it.

Note

If you use one of the standard distribution keys as a reference, you cannot change the number of periods and the relative factor of the distribution key.

Activities

To define a distribution key, proceed as follows:

1. Position the cursor in the tree on
 - *referenced*, if you want to reference a standard distribution key
 - *Independent*, if you want to define a new distribution key
2. Using the right mouse button, choose *Create*.
3. Enter a key up to four characters long and a name for your distribution key.
4. Enter the posting periods to which the plan values are to be distributed.
 - You can enter the numbers of the posting periods in any order: the system automatically sorts the period numbers entered and the numbers assigned to these values in ascending order. You can enter any number of periods.

Example

If you want to distribute the totals to the first period of each quarter, enter *1, 4, 7* and *10* in the *posting period* column.

- The relative distribution factor determines the share of the total plan amount that the period in question receives. Each period receives a specific share of the plan total based on the following formula.

Example

$(\text{Distribution factor} * \text{Total plan amount}) / \text{Total of the relative factors}$

If a distribution factor of 40 is assigned to period 1, the total of all relative factors for the distribution key is 320, and the entire plan amount is 5000, period 1 receives:

$(40 * 5000) / 320 = 625$

5. The following functions are also available:
 - To suppress the display of all periods with a distribution factor of **0**, choose *Hide zero values*. To redisplay these posting periods, choose *Display zero values*.
 - If you set the distribution factor of a period at a later date to **0**, you can recalculate the factors of the remaining periods. To do so, choose *Calculation*.
 - To compare your new distribution key with your original distribution key, choose *Compare*.
 - To view the change history of a distribution key, choose *History*.
6. Save your distribution key.

15.2.3.4 Define Planning Layout

In this activity you define your planning layouts. You can create new planning layouts, change existing planning layouts, or display existing planning layouts.

The tables you installed are the basis for planning. You have to stipulate for each planning layout which table is the base. The characteristics and key figures that are available to you for your planning layout are determined according to your choice of table.

Through the planning layout you decide

- Which characteristics and key figures you want to use to carry out your planning
- The layout of your screen during planning: You determine how the characteristics and key figures are arranged
- Whether you want to define certain values or intervals for your chosen characteristics and key figures
- Whether you want to include actual key figures in your planning

Planning layouts are created with the Report Painter. You can use all the functions of the Report Painter when editing your planning layout.

Characteristics and key figures

Each field on the initial screen is assigned to a row and a column according to its position on the screen. The content of this field is specified by the characteristics (account, company code, business area and so on) and key figures (value, quantity in local currency, and so on) that make up the definition of the corresponding row and column of the layout.

You can also use the record type as a characteristic. When you are working with the record type make sure that you include the indicator in each column.

When you enter data for the characteristics, define characteristic values to control data selection.

Characteristic values

You have the following options for defining characteristic values:

- Fixed characteristic values
You can enter values for the characteristic for each element that are used by the system for the structure of the entry screen.
- Setting of parameters for characteristic values through variables
You can also enter local variables for characteristic values. Use these to make the layout more flexible. The content is not determined until you carry out planning.

To enter a **variable for a characteristic value**, choose the button *Variable on/off* instead of entering a fixed value in the field. The system alters the size of the field automatically and places an icon in front of it to show that the field contains a variable.

Local variables exist only in their respective layouts. You can enter any name you like for a local variable, as long as it begins with a dollar sign (\$). The variable name is unique for each different characteristic and can therefore be used for different characteristics in the same layout. (For example, variable \$1 for the characteristic "version" is different from variable \$1 for "account"). You can also use the same variable more than once in the layout (for example, variable \$1 for the characteristic in the first and second columns).

Text variables let you set parameters at those places where text can be entered. Enter a local variable in text maintenance, (one that begins with the special character "&\$").

The function *Extras -> Variables -> Text -> Maintain variable* lets you assign a characteristic to a text variable. During data entry runtime, the system automatically determines the value of the variables according to the characteristic allocated. (You cannot replace text variables with manual entries).

If you use variables for characteristic values in the planning layout, you need to replace these variables in planning. If, however, you define these variables in the header of the layout, you can label them as *optional*, in which case it is not mandatory to enter the value in planning.

Note

If you use numerical variables for characteristic values, you can also add and subtract these. You do this by extending the variable name with a sign "+" or "-" and a one or two digit number.

Example

With the following layout, you can plan the current fiscal year and the following year. In the header you specify an interval for the period: 001 - 012

Column 1: \$A (Fiscal year)

Column 2: \$A+1 (Fiscal year)

If you enter "2004" in planning for the current fiscal year, the system displays the values for 2004 in column 1 and the values for 2005 in column 2.

Activities

Define elements

A planning layout consists of the following components:

- Header
You define the header by choosing *Edit -> General data selection* or by double-clicking on the word *Planning layout*. In general selection, you specify characteristics and characteristic values that are to apply to the entire planning layout.
- Lead and value columns

Here you specify the characteristics, characteristic values, and key figures that you want to plan.

Define header

Use the general selections to determine the characteristics and characteristic values that should apply to all the rows and columns of the planning layout. For example, choose version here if you only want to plan one version. General selections simplify the process of defining planning layouts and help you avoid errors.

Characteristics already chosen for the header are **no longer** available for defining rows and columns.

Choose the function *Edit -> General data selection -> Display/change*. All these characteristics are valid for all the rows and columns of the layout.

The function *Edit -> General data selection -> Header layout* lets you specify the order in which the characteristics should appear in the header. Note that only 9 of the characteristics you choose in the layout can actually be displayed in planning.

Define lead columns

You have the following options for defining lead columns:

- Define one or more lead columns via the column header

To define the first lead column you double-click on the lead column header. It is possible to define additional lead columns with *Edit -> Columns -> Additional lead columns*.

Each new lead column is placed in front of the existing lead columns. You can sort the lead columns afterwards by choosing *Edit -> Columns -> Sort lead columns*.

It is only possible to specify one characteristic for each lead column. When you choose the lead column via *Define element* the system displays a list of all the characteristics that have not yet been used.

Example: You choose the characteristic "Account" in the first lead column and "cost center" in the second one. In planning, the system displays all the combinations of "account/cost center" for which plan data exists.

Example for cost planning

1st Lead column	2nd Lead column	Value column
Account 400000-403000	Cost center 1000-1050	Local currency

- Define one lead column by specifying individual rows

When you define the lead column in this way, each row has to be defined individually. You can specify characteristics and a key figure or a formula for each row. Rows are defined in the same way as the value columns.

Example for quarterly planning

Lead column 1	Value column 1
Version/Quarter	Local currency
Version 1/Quarter 1	
Version 2/Quarter 1	
Version 1/Quarter 2	
Version 2/Quarter 2	

(Quarter 1 is defined as periods 1 through 3.)

Define value columns

You have the following options for defining value columns:

- Define a normal column with characteristics or key figures

You define the first value column by double-clicking on the header of that column. To define additional columns, double-click on the space to the right of the previously defined columns. Select the characteristics and characteristic values you wish to use for that column. Intervals of characteristic values (such as profit centers 1 through 9) are **not** allowed in rows or columns. Make sure that the same characteristics are chosen for all rows and columns.

- Define an attribute column

The following attributes are available:

- *Distribution key*

This lets you distribute the cumulative values you enter to individual periods. Distribution keys let you reflect such things as seasonal trends over the periods of a fiscal year. If you **do not** choose the attribute distribution key, the system automatically distributes the values you enter in proportion to the plan data that already exists for these objects. If no plan data exists, the system distributes evenly to all periods.

- *Unit*

This lets you assign a currency or quantity unit to a value field.

Again it is important that you choose the same characteristics for all the columns. The only exception is the time characteristic. The attributes distribution key and unit **cannot** be used in conjunction with the time characteristic.

The attributes distribution key and unit always directly reference a data cell. Define these as follows:

- You can exclude a direct reference between the attribute column and the value column. To do this, select *Edit -> Columns -> Additional fields*. If you change the characteristic value of the respective value column, you will be asked whether the attribute column needs adjusting.
- You can exclude a reference between the attribute column and the value column. You double-click on the space next to an existing value column. You have to choose the characteristics and the relevant characteristic values again. If you choose the attribute unit, this field will contain either the quantity unit or the currency of the corresponding field.
- Formulas in planning layouts

You can define formulas in planning layouts. In this way, values from other rows or columns can be calculated in planning. Formulas can be defined as follows:

- Define a formula column or row

To define a formula column or row, (a value column that is calculated on the basis of other value columns), proceed as follows:

Double-click on the free space behind a value column and then choose the element type *Formula*. You can create a calculation formula from the value column just defined using formula components. The system automatically displays *not ready for entry*.

- Define an inverse formula

An inverse formula lets you enter values directly in formula columns and have the system calculate the corresponding values in another column. For example, you can plan a pay increase of a certain percentage for the coming year and have the system calculate the absolute value that that percentage yields.

Example

Value column 1: (locked against input)	Plan current year
Value column 2: (ready for input)	Plan previous year
Formula column: (ready for input)	% increase

To define an inverse formula, proceed as follows:

- a) Create a column *Plan current year* and a column *Plan previous year*.
- b) Define a formula column *% increase* as described above:
 $((\text{Plan current year} - \text{Plan previous year}) / \text{Plan previous year}) * 100$

- c) Choose *Formatting* -> *Ready for input yes/no* to open the column *% increase* for manual entry.
- d) Select the column *Plan current year* and choose *Inverse formula*.
- e) Enter the inverse formula:
(Plan previous year * (Increase / 100)) + Plan previous year
- f) Set the column *Plan current year* to *locked against input*

Settings for decimal and value display

When you define the layout, you can specify both the number of decimal places and a scaling factor (such as "1000s") for each column. These settings can be changed again in planning.

Note that when you define a formula or an inverse formula, you need to set the number format of each column or row separately.

Further notes

You have to transport your planning layout manually. To do so, choose *Transport Planning Layout*.

15.2.3.5 Define Planner Profile

In this activity, you define the planner profiles, which controls the planning process. In a planner profile, you define for each table, which plan tasks can be used with which pre-setting. You can set up as many plan tasks as you need for each table. With the profile item, which determines the order of the plan tasks for a table, you are able to assign the same plan task more than once to a planner profile using different settings each time.

Planner profiles are structured hierarchically:

- Planner profiles are in general
- Tables that can be planned
- Plan tasks for the table
- Pre-settings

When defining a planner profile, you have the following options:

Navigation

You can navigate in the hierarchy by selecting an entry in the list section and then selecting the next lowest hierarchy level in the navigation area via a double-click. By choosing *Back*, you return to the next highest hierarchy level.

Example

You are in the *Planner profile* view and you select a planner profile from the list area. If you then select *Tables to be planned* in the navigation area via a double-click, the *Summary tables to be planned* view appears. In this view, you see all tables that have been assigned to the planner profile selected.

Planner profiles in general

- You can assign an authorization group to each planner profile.
Through the combination of authorization groups and pre-settings that cannot be overwritten, you can assign differentiated authorizations for creating plan data.
- To create a new planner profile, choose *new entries*.
- To copy a planner profile, select an existing planner profile and choose *Edit -> Copy as....*

Tables that can be planned

- You can assign summary tables to each planner profile, and they will be used as the basis for your planning. To assign a table, choose *new entries*.
- For each assign table, you can assign a distribution key as a default value for the currency and amount fields.

Plan tasks for the table

- You can assign plan tasks to each table. To assign a new plan task, choose *new entries*. Enter an item and a previously defined planning layout.
- With the item, you determine the order in which the plan tasks are available.
- The indicator *Def.param*. Tells you if pre-settings were made for your plan task.
- You can activate the following functions:
 - With *Overw.* you specify whether the pre-settings can be overwritten during planning. If the indicator is set, the pre-settings are default values, which you can overwrite during planning. If the indicator is not set, the pre-settings cannot be overwritten.
 - With *Summarize*, you specify whether the plan data can be read in summarized form.
 - With *Excel Integration* you specify whether you can create plan data using an Excel spreadsheet.
 - If you activate Excel Integration, you enter a file name in the *File description* field. If you do not enter a name, the system automatically assigns a name.
- You can enter the *Document type* for plan line items.
- You can enter the *Exchange rate type*, which is used for translating currencies.
- You can specify which fields are ready for input during planning for the currencies and amounts included in your planning layout.

Pre-settings

- You can assign pre-settings to each plan task by entering the desired values.
- The pre-assigned values appear in the initial screen when carrying out planning. In order to create Excel spreadsheets, plan data must exist.

Activities

1. Create a planner profile. The previously described functions are available for completing this task.
2. Save your planner profile.

Notes on transport

Planner profile maintenance is connected to the automatic recording of transport data.

This also includes the settings for integrated Excel. The system includes file descriptions and Excel sheet templates in the transport request, provided you have created them in Customizing.

The system also transports the settings for integrated Excel if you have manually included a planner profile in - or manually deleted a planner profile from - a transport request (you do both by choosing *Table View -> Transport*).

Warning

- When performing the transport, ensure that you have not manually created any *integrated Excel* settings in the target system. Only supply the target system by means of transports, otherwise inconsistencies could arise. When importing the Excel sheet templates from the source system, the system does **not** overwrite the settings already made in the target system.
- If, however, planner profiles with corresponding Excel sheet templates already exist in the target system, you have to delete them before performing any imports. In planner profile maintenance, you can delete these Excel sheet templates for specific planner profiles or profile items.

Further notes

You can find additional information on planner profiles and Excel integration in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting or Special Purpose Ledger -> Planning*.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

15.2.3.6 Define Document Types for Planning

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a separate document type specifically for your planning documents and assign a number range interval to the document type.

15.2.3.7 Define Number Ranges for Plan Documents

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the number range for your planning documents in General Ledger Accounting. You specify the following number range details for each company code:

- A number interval from which the document numbers are to be chosen
- The type of number assignment (internal or external)

Activities

Define the number range. In the definition, always select internal number assignment; do **not** set the *External* indicator.

15.2.3.8 Transfer Planning Data from CO-OM

In this activity, you can copy planning data from Overhead Cost Controlling (CO-OM) to General Ledger Accounting.

With the standard settings, the system transfers all data records that contain primary costs. If you want the system to also include secondary cost elements in the transfer, specify this in Customizing under *Financial Accounting (New) -> General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Planning -> Activate Plan Integration for Secondary Cost Elements*.

The system adopts the planning data that was already posted, and then continues to take over planning data that is posted in Overhead Cost Controlling. This continuous transfer of planning data begins starting from the date on which you activate integrated planning in the plan version in Overhead Cost Controlling. Therefore, before you activate integrated planning in the plan version of Overhead Cost Controlling, make sure that you already set up and activated integrated planning in General Ledger Accounting.

Caution

If you run the program twice, the data exists in duplicate.

Activities

1. Specify the planning data you want to transfer from Overhead Cost Controlling (CO-OM).
2. Choose *Execute*.

15.2.3.9 Transfer Planning Data from CO-PA

In this activity you can transfer the planning data that was planned in Profitability Analysis (CO-PA) to the General Ledger at a later date.

The system adopts the planning data that contains the primary costs.

The planning data from Profitability Analysis is only copied. It does *not* get updated. If you require current planning data from Profitability Analysis, you must delete the previously copied planning data, and then copy the planning data again.

Warning

If you run the planning data transfer twice, the data then exists in duplicate.

Activities

1. Specify which planning data you wish to copy from Profitability Analysis (CO-PA).
2. Choose *Continue*.

15.2.3.10 Allocation

15.2.3.10.1 Define Field Usage for Distribution

In this activity, you can define which table fields are used as sender or receiver fields for the distribution. You also define whether single values, intervals of values, or sets can be entered in the relevant field.

You must enter the company code as a single value at the cycle level so that the allocation is processed without any problems.

A cross-company code distribution is **not** possible. The allocation must always take place within a company code.

Activities

1. Select a table field for processing.
2. Specify if and where this field should appear in the distribution definition and in the list of results after the distribution has been performed.
3. Specify on what level (cycle, sender tracing factor, sender, receiver, receiver tracing factor) this field should be active and how values are to be entered for this field.

If you want to make a new entry, proceed as follows:

1. Choose **new entries**.
2. Enter the table, the table field, and the allocation type and specify whether the new field is to be used for actual or plan data.
3. Enter the information as described above in steps 2 through 3.

15.2.3.10.2 Define Field Usage for Assessment

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define, amongst other things, which table fields are used as sender or receiver fields for the assessment. You also define whether single values, intervals of values, or sets can be entered in the relevant field.

You must enter the company code as a single value at cycle level, so that the allocation is processed without any problems.

A cross-company code assessment is **not** possible. The allocation must always take place within a company code.

Activities

1. Select a table field for processing.
2. Specify if and where this field should appear in the assessment definition and in the list of results after the assessment has been performed.
3. Specify on what level (cycle, sender tracing factor, sender, receiver, receiver tracing factor) this field should be active, and how values are to be entered for this field.

If you want to make a new entry, proceed as follows:

1. Choose **new entries**.
2. Enter the table, the table field, and the allocation type and specify whether the new field is to be Used for actual or plan data.
3. Enter the information as described above in steps 2 through 3.

15.2.3.10.3 Check Settings for Allocation

In this activity, you can check and automatically correct allocation settings for the summary table of the general ledger.

The system checks whether the settings for field usage, field groups, and data fields are defined correctly.

Activities

1. Select the type of allocation (assessment or distribution) and the record type (actual or plan).
2. Execute the program.
3. If that program reports errors, correct them manually or let the system correct them automatically. For this, choose **Correct**.
4. After you correct errors, you should always make sure that your assessments and distributions still produce the desired results.

15.2.3.10.4 Create Plan Distribution

Use

In this activity, you define rules for clearing data on the appropriate accounts in planning. You define the rules in the form of cycles.

Activities

To create a cycle, proceed as follows:

1. Create a name and a start date for the cycle.
2. Enter the header data of the cycle.
3. You create the individual segments by choosing *Attach Segment* and make the required entries for the distribution rules or assessment rules.
4. Save the cycle.

15.2.3.10.5 Create Plan Assessment

Use

In this activity, you define rules for clearing data in planning. You define the rules in the form of cycles.

Unlike during distribution, the original data is not updated on either the sender side or the receiver side. Instead, assessment uses one or more assessment accounts set up specifically for this purpose.

Requirements

You have created assessment accounts.

Activities

To create a cycle, proceed as follows:

1. Create a name and a start date for the cycle.
2. Enter the header data of the cycle.
3. You create the individual segments by choosing *Attach Segment* and make the required entries for the distribution rules or assessment rules.
4. Save the cycle.

15.2.3.11 Technical Help

15.2.3.11.1 Install Summary Table

In this activity, you install your summary tables for planning. This enters the summary tables in the Customizing tables of planning and makes them available for use with planning.

Activities

1. Enter the summary table you want to install for planning.
2. Choose *Execute*.

15.2.3.11.2 Import Planning Layouts

In this activity, you can import planning layouts from a source client to a different client.

Activities

To import a planning layout, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the source client from which you want to import a planning layout. Choose *Execute*.
2. Select the desired planning layout.
3. Choose *Execute* or *Execute in background*.
The planning layout is then imported.

Further notes

You can find additional information on Special Purpose Ledger planning in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> Special Purpose Ledger -> Planning*.

15.2.3.11.3 Delete Generated Planning Programs

In this activity, you delete previously generated planning reports.

During planning, a report with the abbreviation RK5* is generated. If you want to change the Customizing of a Special Purpose Ledger table, all generated planning reports are automatically deleted. You should complete this activity if you have syntax errors in a generated planning report.

Activities

Confirm the prompt, do you really want to delete the generated reports, by selecting *yes*. Your planning reports are deleted.

15.2.4 Statistical Key Figures

15.2.4.1 Transfer Opening Balance from CO

Use

In this IMG activity, you transfer from *Overhead Cost Controlling* (CO-OM) the data that was entered on the basis of statistical key figures.

A transfer may be necessary for the following reasons:

- The dataset in CO-OM is an opening balance.
- You want to rebuild the dataset in General Ledger Accounting.
- You have created a new ledger in General Ledger Accounting and therefore want to rebuild the statistical key figures in General Ledger Accounting.

When statistical key figures are transferred from CO (online or using this program), the system only updates the characteristics that are used as a scenario in at least one ledger in General Ledger Accounting. If you have only ever had ledgers in which the scenarios *Cost of Sales Accounting*, *Business Area*, and *Profit Center Update* are used, the characteristic *Segment* is **not** updated. When you then create a new ledger with the scenario *Profit Center Update*, no other actions are required. It is automatically possible to use the data from this new ledger. If, however, the ledger uses the scenario *Segment Reporting*, you need to build the data again because the segment has not been updated until this point.

Activities

1. Enter the controlling area, the fiscal year, and the object type.
2. Specify whether you want to transfer actual data or plan data. If you want to transfer plan data, you also need to specify a plan version.
3. Choose *Execute*.

15.2.4.2 Technical Information

15.2.4.2.1 Display Assignment of Application to ID

Use

In this IMG activity, you obtain an overview of the SAP Application Components (applications) that use New General Ledger Accounting. Each application uses its own totals table, which forms part of the SAP standard delivery. Furthermore, you can create customer-specific tables for each application.

For the internal system administration of the statistical key figures in General Ledger accounting, each application is assigned a unique identification string. This assignment is made by SAP and can only be displayed, not changed.

Activities

Use the input help function to display the desired application and the identification string assigned to it.

Example

Identification string ERP_FIN is assigned to application FI-GLF.

15.2.4.2.2 Display Table Names and Structures

Use

In this IMG activity, you obtain an overview of the data tables and structures that are used for storing the statistical key figures in the individual applications. In the overview, the tables and structures are displayed for each identification string. The overview displays the following, for example: -The field names of the statistical key figure and the quantity field name

- The function groups in which the coding for the function modules is generated

Activities

You can only display the tables and structures; you cannot make **any** changes.

15.2.4.3 Customer Fields

15.2.4.3.1 Define Customer Include for Totals Table

Use

In this IMG activity, you can create a customer include in your application for the standard table of statistical key figures (for example, *FAGLSKF*). In this customer include, you can include additional fields for which you want to enter (and possibly update) statistical key figures.

The standard table of statistical key figures represents an SAP include for the standard totals table. From the technical point of view, an append structure in the customer namespace is attached to the SAP include with the creation of a customer include.

Requirements

You need to have already created the field that you want to include as an additional field.

Activities

1. Use the input help function to select the desired totals table.
2. Enter a name for the append structure.
3. Select the field required.

4. If you want to activate an update for the field, set the *Field Use* indicator.
5. Save your entries.

15.2.4.3.2 Assign Customer Fields

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the fields from the standard transaction tables to the corresponding fields in the totals tables for the statistical key figures. You only need to make this assignment once you have defined customer fields or have added (SAP-proposed) fields to the standard totals tables in General Ledger Accounting.

Example

You have made the following enhancements:

- You have added the customer field *ZZAUFNR* (order number) to the standard totals table *FAGLFLEXT* in General Ledger Accounting.
- You have added the customer field *ZZDEMO* to the table for statistical key figures, *FAGLSKF*.

The fields *ZZAUFNR* and *ZZDEMO* should each represent an order number. An assignment needs to be made in this IMG activity between the two fields for the allocation.

15.2.4.4 Rebuild Statistical Key Figures from FI Data

Use

In this IMG activity, you can rebuild statistical key figures in General Ledger Accounting. The data for the rebuild is taken from existing dataset in Financial Accounting (FI).

A rebuild is required, for example, when you have created a new ledger in General Ledger Accounting that uses a characteristic that has not yet been used in any other ledger in General Ledger Accounting. When statistical key figures are posted, only those characteristics are updated that are stored in at least one ledger in General Ledger Accounting as a scenario. Consequently, you have to perform a rebuild to update the new characteristic.

Example:

If you have only ever had ledgers in which the scenarios *Cost of Sales Accounting*, *Business Area*, and *Profit Center Update* are used, the characteristic *Segment* is not updated. If you create a new ledger with the scenario *Profit Center Update*, no other actions are required. It is automatically possible to use the data from this new ledger. However, if the scenario *Segment Reporting* is used, you have to rebuild the data to update the data for the characteristic *Segment*.

You can perform the rebuild for actual data or plan data.

15.2.5 Periodic Processing

WHATSAPP +255738656506

15.2.5.1 Check/Count

15.2.5.1.1 Cross-System Intercompany Reconciliation

15.2.5.1.1.1 Preparations in the Sender System

15.2.5.1.1.1.1 General Settings

15.2.5.1.1.1.1.1 Check Assignment of Company Codes to Companies

In this step you assign the company codes which you want to include in the group accounting to a company.

Requirements

You must have first completed the steps Create company code and Create Company.

Activities

Assign the company codes to a company.

15.2.5.1.1.1.1.2 Check Assignment of Operational Chart of Accounts to Group Chart

The group chart of accounts must be assigned to the (operational) chart of accounts.

Activities

Make the assignments in the chart of accounts list.

15.2.5.1.1.1.1.3 Automatically Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts

In some circumstances it is possible to automatically assign group account numbers to operational accounts.

Preconditions

A group chart of accounts as well as a financial statement version must exist to which the operational accounts are assigned.

Activities

Automatically assign the group accounts to the operational accounts.

Further notes

If no group financial statement version exists, decide whether it is less time-consuming to set up the FS version or to manually assign the group accounts to the operational accounts.

15.2.5.1.1.1.1.4 Manually Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts

If you cannot automatically assign the group accounts to the operational accounts, you can manually assign the relevant group account to each operational account in this step.

Activities

Enter the relevant group account into the master records of all (operational) accounts.

15.2.5.1.1.1.1.5 Check Assignment of Operational Accounts to Group Accounts

In order to ensure proper reassignment of data during update, the assignment of group accounts to the operational accounts must be complete. This can be checked automatically.

Activities

Execute the automatic check. Specify the operational chart of accounts in the selection screen.

15.2.5.1.1.1.2 Open Item Reconciliation

15.2.5.1.1.1.2.1 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Open Items.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of payables and receivables between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add fields to be selected from database tables
- Add information to data records selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records
- Provide mapping for company IDs
- Supply data using non-standard logic

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.1.1.3 G/L Account Reconciliation

15.2.5.1.1.3.1 Create Additional Fields

In this step you can add up to 13 fields to the tables for the Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Accounts.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Dependencies

Additional fields can be used for displaying additional document information, definition of object groups, or as secondary organizational units. Follow this link for additional information.

Activities

Create all additional fields you will need for reconciliation of intercompany transactions.

Example

Follow this link for some examples for additional fields.

15.2.5.1.1.3.2 Activate Process

Use

In this step you can activate the individual reconciliation processes.

Dependencies

For account reconciliation you need to create a special ledger in the sender system. This special ledger is necessary in order to collect all relevant postings. If the corresponding tables are set to be inactive postings to the special ledger will not be possible. If you would like to use account reconciliation and you are currently configuring a system which will be used as a sender system you must remove the inactive flag for table FBICRC002A before continuing with this part of your customizing.

For intercompany reconciliation processes 001 and 003 you need to activate tables FBICRC001A and FBICRC003A respectively depending on which processes you will be using. This step is only mandatory in the reconciliation system for these processes.

15.2.5.1.1.1.3.3 Activate Transaction Data Tables

In this Customizing activity, you activate the transaction data tables and generate the posting modules. This step is necessary to enable the intercompany reconciliation programs to post data. If you created any additional fields, they are not visible in the field catalog until you have performed this Customizing activity.

Caution

You should execute this function while no postings are being made in any client of the system.

Activities

Run the activation program in update mode.

15.2.5.1.1.1.3.4 Define Ledger

In this Customizing activity, you can create and maintain a Special Purpose Ledger. This step is mandatory if you are configuring a system that is supposed to be used as a source system for intercompany account reconciliation. The ledger must have the following settings:

Property	Value
Summary table	FBICRC002T
Ledger posting allowed	Yes
Write line items	Yes
Transaction currency	Yes

All other switches must be off.

You also have to perform the following activities, which can be accessed from ledger maintenance:

- Assign all companies to be reconciled.
- Assign the fiscal year variant you assigned in the *Reconciliation Process Detail Attributes* to all of the companies to be reconciled in the detail settings of this ledger.
- Assign at least activity RFBU (Write line items: Yes) and the field movement created in the previous step. You may want to assign the same activities as G/L using function *Activities like G/L* and adjust the suggestions according to your requirements.
- Set up a ledger selection with BSEG-VBUND <> SPACE. In this ledger selection, you should also exclude any account types that are not to be reconciled.
- Set up and assign a field movement that populates fields with discrepant field names. You should create the following entries for your field movement:

Receiver Field	Sender Table	Sender Field
_____	_____	_____

DOCDT	ACCIT_GLX	BLDAT
RACCT	ACCIT_GLX	ALTKT
RASSC	ACCIT_GLX	VBUND
REFNR	ACCIT_GLX	XBLNR

If you are not using a corporate chart of accounts you may want to use sender field HKONT for receiver field RACCT.

The sender field for receiver field REFNR depends on your business requirements. Follow this link for more information and some examples for reference number sender fields. If necessary, you can also assign an exit implementation for your receiver fields.

Dependencies

If you are not implementing the intercompany reconciliation process at the beginning of a new year, you have to subsequently post existing documents for this ledger. Otherwise, only documents that are posted after the activation of the ledger are included in the reconciliation process.

Before you can define ledgers for intercompany reconciliation, make sure that global ledgers are active. You do this in the Customizing activity Perform Preparation.

15.2.5.1.1.3.5 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Accounts.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of account postings between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add information to data record selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records in the source system or the reconciliation system
- Provide mapping for company IDs
- Supply Data Using Non Standard Logic for further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing **Create**, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.

4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.1.1.2 Preparations in the Reconciliation System

15.2.5.1.1.2.1 Generate Default Customizing

Use

If you execute this step default customizing settings will be generated for the reconciliation processes you would like to use.

Requirements

You should maintain master data for the companies to be reconciled before executing this step. The program will automatically generate default settings for all companies which have already been maintained.

Standard settings

The program will generate default settings for most of the activities in this part of the IMG. It will produce a log telling you which activities have been completed. Afterwards you should review the generated settings and adjust them where necessary.

Translation relevant objects are created in the current logon language only. If you would like to create the relevant texts in other languages you can use the translation functionality of the view maintenance or log on in the language for which you would like to create texts and run the program after marking parameter **Only Create Texts**.

Dependencies

Before you start setting up intercompany reconciliation you should decide which reconciliation processes you would like to use:

- **Reconciliation Processes 001 and 003**

Both of these processes are designed for reconciliation of open items. These processes are typically used to reconcile payables and receivables within the corporate group.

- Reconciliation process 001 was originally designed to support reconciliation of documents posted to GL accounts. However, open items posted to customer or vendor accounts can also be included in this reconciliation process. You should use this reconciliation process if most of your intercompany documents are posted to GL accounts or if you would like to reconcile GL intercompany documents separately from customer and vendor intercompany documents.

- Reconciliation process 003 was originally designed to support reconciliation of documents posted to customer and vendor accounts. However, it is also possible to include GL open items. You should use this reconciliation process if most of your intercompany documents are posted to customer and vendor accounts or if you would like to reconcile customer and vendor intercompany documents separately from GL open items.

- **Reconciliation Process 002**

This process was designed to support reconciliation of accounts without open item management. This process is typically used to reconcile revenues and expenses resulting from business transactions within the corporate group.

Please note that due to the volume of data relevant for reconciliation it is necessary to create a special ledger in operative SAP systems from which data is supposed to be extracted for reconciliation.

15.2.5.1.1.2.2 General Settings

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1 Communication Support

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.1 Define Application ID

Use

In this step you can define an application ID. The communication support components distinguish between data from different application IDs.

Activities

Define the application ID you would like to use for Intercompany Reconciliation and enter a description

Example

Application ID Description

FBRC Intercompany Reconciliation

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.2 Define Contact Person Database

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can set up a contact person database. The contact information provided in the contact person database helps support the communication between the accountants involved in the reconciliation process.

Requirements

You must have defined the application ID to be used in the Customizing activity Define Application ID.

Activities

Define at least one contact person database for intercompany reconciliation. If you would like to use separate contact persons for each individual reconciliation process, you have to define one contact person database per reconciliation process and specify the appropriate contact person database in the Customizing activity Define Reconciliation Process Attributes.

Note

If you use secondary organizational units and would like to organize your contact persons accordingly, you have to specify a different table and field. When you use the communication support of the interactive reconciliation, the program automatically suggests the contact persons for the partner company of the current display. Depending on the number of contact persons per organizational unit, you could also group the contact persons by company and then use a field like *Department* to enable the users to find the appropriate recipient.

Choose the *Maintain Contacts* pushbutton to navigate to the contact person maintenance. If you supplied a table and field name, you are prompted to select an organization unit. If you do not select an organizational unit, the system displays the complete list of existing contact persons. However, if you create a new contact person, this contact person is not assigned to any organizational unit.

Example

Application	Contacts	Description	Group by Table	Group by Field
FBRC	001	Intercompany Reconciliation: Open Items	T001	RCOMP
FBRC	002	Intercompany Reconciliation: Accounts	T001	RCOMP
FBRC	003	Intercompany Reconciliation: Payables & Receivables	T001	RCOMP

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.3 Download Contact Person Data

Use

You use this activity to download the contact person data stored in your system.

Requirements

You must have defined contact persons (e.g. through activity Define Contact Person Database)

Activities

Specify which contact person data you would like to download. You can edit the contact person data offline and then upload the changes using activity Upload Contact Person Data. If you would like to edit the data in Microsoft Excel you should choose file type *Microsoft Excel XML*.

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.4 Upload Contact Person Data

Use

You use this activity to upload contact person data into the system.

Requirements

You must have defined the corresponding Application ID and Contact Person Database.

Activities

Upload the contact person data from a file on your presentation server. If you would like to edit your contact person data in Microsoft Excel you should first create a template file using activity Download Contact Person Data. This will create a file which you can open and edit with Microsoft Excel.

The main difference compared to using file type *Text Tab Delimited* is that leading zeros e.g. for phone numbers will not be deleted by Microsoft Excel. Leading zeros for field *Database Category* (which represents the company ID for Intercompany Reconciliation) will be deleted in Microsoft Excel. However, the program will perform the necessary conversions automatically when uploading contact person data.

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.5 Maintain Placeholders for Messages

Use

In this step you can maintain placeholders to be used in message templates. There are several placeholders which are delivered by SAP. If you set up additional placeholders you have to replace them with the appropriate information (see **Define Enhancements**).

Requirements

You must have defined the corresponding Application ID.

Activities

Review delivered placeholders and add further placeholders if required. You can also define Message Template Groups if necessary. Make sure that you assign the correct Message Template Groups to the individual Reconciliation Processes.

Example

Application ID Message Template Group Placeholder Description

FBRC	001	00005	Key Date
FBRC	001	00010	Company
FBRC	001	00015	Company's Documents
FBRC	001	00020	Partner
FBRC	001	00025	Partner's Documents
FBRC	001	00030	Assigned Documents
FBRC	001	00040	User's Name

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.1.6 Maintain Message Templates

In this step you can set up message templates. The message templates can be used to support communication between the accountants involved in the reconciliation process.

Requirements

You must have defined the corresponding Application ID.

Activities

Define templates to be used by Intercompany Reconciliation users during interactive reconciliation. You need to define a description for each message template which should describe as well as possible under which circumstances the template should be used. You should also define a title for the template in order to minimize the effort for the users using the templates.

Please note that you can also use Message Placeholders within the title of each template. Refer to the documentation of the individual fields for additional information.

When editing the text of the individual messages you can insert and delete placeholders using the corresponding functions. You can also import existing templates so you do not have to start with an empty template. You can also use the import function when translating template texts.

Example

Application ID	Template Group	Template	Description	Title
FBRC 001	100	Open Receivables: No Corresponding		
Payables		ICRC: <#> / <#>: Payables Doc. Missing		

Text Lines:

Dear colleague,

I am currently working on Intercompany Reconciliation using the following parameters: Key Date: <<Key Date>>

Company: <<Company>>

Partner: <<Partner>> I found the following open receivables on our side:

<< Company's Documents >> I could not find any corresponding payables on your side.

Please post the documents as soon as possible so we can minimize the differences for this month's closing.

Best regards,

<< User Name >>

15.2.5.1.1.2.2 Define Reconciliation Process Attributes

In this step you can review some detail attributes of the available reconciliation processes.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Activities

Specify which *Message Template Groups* and *Contact Person Databases* you would like to use for the individual processes. You can either set up separate templates and contacts for each process or use the same template groups and contact persons for all processes.

The actual *Message Template Groups* and *Contact Person Databases* will be set up later in the customizing activities under *Communication Support*.

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.3 Create Additional Fields

In this Customizing activity, you can add up to 13 fields to the tables for the intercompany reconciliation of G/L accounts.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

The additional fields are generated into the following database tables:

Process ID	Line Item Table	Totals Table
001	FBICRC001A	FBICRC001T
002	FBICRC002A	FBICRC002T
003	FBICRC003A	FBICRC003T

Whether a field is added to the line item table and/or the totals table depends on the level of availability you choose for the new field.

Dependencies

Additional fields can be used for displaying additional document information, definition of object groups, or as secondary organizational units. Follow this link for additional information.

Activities

Create all additional fields you need for the reconciliation of intercompany transactions.

Example

Follow this link for some examples for additional fields.

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.4 Activate Processes

Use

In this step you can activate the individual reconciliation processes.

Dependencies

For account reconciliation you need to create a special ledger in the sender system. This special ledger is necessary in order to collect all relevant postings. If the corresponding tables are set to be inactive postings to the special ledger will not be possible. If you would like to use account reconciliation and you are currently configuring a system which will be used as a sender system you must remove the inactive flag for table FBICRC002A before continuing with this part of your customizing.

For intercompany reconciliation processes 001 and 003 you need to activate tables FBICRC001A and FBICRC003A respectively depending on which processes you will be using. This step is only mandatory in the reconciliation system for these processes.

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.5 Activate Transaction Data Tables

In this Customizing activity, you activate the transaction data tables and generate the posting modules. This step is necessary to enable the intercompany reconciliation programs to post data. If you created any additional fields, they are not visible in the field catalog until you have performed this Customizing activity.

Caution

You should execute this function while no postings are being made in any client of the system.

Activities

Run the activation program in update mode.

15.2.5.1.1.2.2.6 Maintain Field Catalogs

In this step you can assign predefined roles to the single fields of the data tables. The roles for the standard fields are predefined and cannot be changed. However, if you created additional fields you can assign roles depending on your requirements.

Follow this link for additional information.

15.2.5.1.1.2.3 Data Selection and Storage

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.1 Define Reconciliation Process Detail Attributes

In this step you can define some detail attributes for the existing reconciliation processes.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Activities

Review the current settings for the reconciliation processes you would like to use.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2 Open Item Reconciliation

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2.1 Define Ledger

In this step, you can create and maintain a Special Purpose Ledger. The ledger must have the following settings:

Property	Value
Summary table	FBICRC001T
Ledger postings allowed	Yes
Write lines items	Yes
Transaction currency	Yes

All other switches must be off.

Do not assign any companies or activities to this ledger.

Follow this link for further information.

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2.2 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Open Items.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of payables and receivables between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add fields to be selected from database tables
- Add information to data records selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records
- Provide mapping for company IDs
- Supply data using non-standard logic for further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing **Create**, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.

3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.2.3 Companies to be Reconciled

In this step you can set up details of the companies to be reconciled.

Requirements

The companies to be reconciled must have been defined in your system. Follow this link to review the existing companies.

Activities

Specify for each company to be reconciled which data is supposed to be selected for intercompany reconciliation and where the data is supposed to be selected. Using a sequential number it is possible to set up multiple data sources for each company.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3 G/L Account Reconciliation

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3.1 Define Ledger

In this Customizing activity, you can create and maintain a Special Purpose Ledger. This step is mandatory if you are configuring a system that is supposed to be used as a source system for intercompany account reconciliation. The ledger must have the following settings:

Property	Value
Summary table	FBICRC002T
Ledger posting allowed	Yes
Write line items	Yes
Transaction currency	Yes

All other switches must be off.

You also have to perform the following activities, which can be accessed from ledger maintenance:

- Assign all companies to be reconciled.
- Assign the fiscal year variant you assigned in the *Reconciliation Process Detail Attributes* to all of the companies to be reconciled in the detail settings of this ledger.
- Assign at least activity RFBU (Write line items: Yes) and the field movement created in the previous step. You may want to assign the same activities as G/L using function *Activities like G/L* and adjust the suggestions according to your requirements.
- Set up a ledger selection with BSEG-VBUND <> SPACE. In this ledger selection, you should also exclude any account types that are not to be reconciled.
- Set up and assign a field movement that populates fields with discrepant field names. You should create the following entries for your field movement:

Receiver Field	Sender Table	Sender Field
DOCDT	ACCIT_GLX	BLDAT
RACCT	ACCIT_GLX	ALTKT
RASSC	ACCIT_GLX	VBUND
REFNR	ACCIT_GLX	XBLNR

If you are not using a corporate chart of accounts you may want to use sender field HKONT for receiver field RACCT.

The sender field for receiver field REFNR depends on your business requirements. Follow this link

For more information and some examples for reference number sender fields. If necessary, you can also assign an exit implementation for your receiver fields.

Dependencies

If you are not implementing the intercompany reconciliation process at the beginning of a new year, you have to subsequently post existing documents for this ledger. Otherwise, only documents that are posted after the activation of the ledger are included in the reconciliation process.

Before you can define ledgers for intercompany reconciliation, make sure that global ledgers are active. You do this in the Customizing activity Perform Preparation.

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3.2 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Accounts.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of account postings between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add information to data record selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records in the source system or the reconciliation system
- Provide mapping for company IDs

- Supply Data Using Non Standard Logic

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*.
The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.1.1.2.3.3.3 Companies to be Reconciled

In this step you can set up details of the companies to be reconciled.

Requirements

The companies to be reconciled must have been defined in your system. Follow this link to review the existing companies.

Standard settings

Activities

Specify for each company to be reconciled which data is supposed to be selected for intercompany reconciliation and where the data is supposed to be selected. Using a sequential number it is possible to set up multiple data sources for each company.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

Example

15.2.5.1.1.2.4 Data Assignment

15.2.5.1.1.2.4.1 Maintain Number Range for Group Reference Numbers

Use

In this step you must set up the number range for the Group Reference Numbers. Create settings for Number Range Interval 10 according to your needs. Note that the year you have to specify in the number range maintenance specifies until which year the respective settings are valid.

Standard settings

No	Year	From number	To number	Current number
<u>Ext</u>				
10	9999	000000000000000000	999999999999999999	0

15.2.5.1.1.2.4.2 Define Rules for Document Assignments

In this Customizing activity, you can define rules for document assignments. You can specify that rules are to be executed automatically. That is, the data records are assigned automatically based on these rules when the appropriate program is started.

Rules that are not set to be used automatically are available when reconciling data records manually. You can use these rules to find matching or similar data records.

Multiple Rules

If you set up several rules for automatic assignment, the rules are processed sequentially in the same order as they are shown in the Customizing view:

Rule	SeqNr	OrgUnit Field	Compare	Partner Field
100	100		REFNR	Equal REFNR
200	100		REFNR	Equal DOCNR

This means that first the data is analysed using rule 100. Any data records assigned to a document group by this rule are excluded from further processing and therefore not be analysed by rule 200.

Example

Company	Partner Doc. (DOCNR)	Ref. (REFNR)	Curr.
---------	----------------------	--------------	-------

Amount				
C1000	C2000	1000000121	R121	EUR 500,00
C1000	C2000	1000000127	R121	EUR 1.350,00
C2000	C1000	2000000342	R121	EUR -500,00
C2000	C1000	2000000343	1000000121	EUR -1.000,00

Results of automatic assignment:

Group	Company	Doc.	Curr.	Amount	Partner	Doc.	Curr.	Amount
2003	C1000	1000000121	EUR	500,00	C2000	2000000342	EUR	-500,00
2003	C1000	1000000127	EUR	1.350,00				

Document C2000 2000000343 is not assigned to the document group, although it matches document C1000 1000000121 based on rule 200. The first three line items are excluded from processing when rule 200 is processed.

However, if you run automatic assignment once with rule 100 only and then with rule 200 only, document C1000 1000000121 is added to the document group.

Multiple Conditions in One Rule

If you have multiple conditions within one rule, these conditions are linked with a logical AND, that is, all conditions must be met to have documents assigned to each other.

Requirements

One of the most important points in the preparation of intercompany reconciliation (ICR) is that organizational measures must be taken in order to derive a mechanism or posting rules that allows for posting of a unique identical reference number that can be posted in all documents related to a business transaction by both partners involved in the business transaction. If this cannot be ensured, it slows down the reconciliation process significantly. Note that this reference number does not have to be posted in the same field by both partners, since different sender fields for the reference number can be specified per company.

If it is not possible to post a unique reference number, you should analyse the documents to try and find a combination of values posted in all the involved documents that could be used to create a unique identifier for each business transaction. In this case, you could implement one of the Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) available in the Customizing activities *Define Enhancements* to combine these fields into field REFNR and create a unique ID. For more information, see the documentation in the Help Portal and SAP Note 863630 (attached document, chapter 3.1.2.3 *Define Enhancements in Intercompany Reconciliation Background Information & Customizing Guide*).

Standard settings

Rule	Automatic Processing	SeqNr	OrgUnit	Field Compare	Partner Field
SAP0050	X	10	REFNR	Equal REFNR	
SAP0100	__	10	RTCUR	Equal RTCUR	
SAP0100	__	20	TSL	Opposite Amount TSL	
SAP0200	__	10	RTCUR	Not Equal RTCUR	
SAP0200	__	20	TSL	Equal TSL	

Recommendation

The processing of rules containing conditions other than **Equal** is very time consuming. You should use **Equal** as the only condition for rules which are supposed to be processed automatically.

We recommend that you use only the rule REFNR = REFNR for automatic assignments. This rule assigns all documents that are related to the same business transaction to each other if the reference number was posted correctly. All documents with the same reference number are then assigned to each other during automatic assignment. You should not add an additional condition to the automatic rule, for example, RTCUR = RTCUR (matching transaction currency), TSL -1 TSL (matching amount), or RCOMP = RASSC (documents posted by the same company are not assigned to each other).

It does not make sense from a business logic point of view to assign documents to each other only if the amounts match. If several documents have been assigned to the same business transaction by posting the same reference number, the user should be able to see all documents belonging to that business transaction right away. This is the main purpose of the bottom part of the interactive reconciliation screen.

Note

WHATSAPP +255738656506

The more document groups with a difference are displayed in the bottom part of the screen, the faster it is to find the documents causing the difference on the business partner level. It does not help the reconciliation process if only document groups netting to zero are displayed in the bottom part of the screen. This means is that the user has additional manual effort in finding documents posted with reference to the same business transaction before being able to determine which documents are causing the difference.

The goal of intercompany reconciliation is to identify all documents belonging to the same business transaction and to make sure that these documents were posted correctly. If one of the documents was not posted correctly (for example, with wrong amount and / or transaction currency), it speeds up the reconciliation process if the user can see this document group and notice at first glance which document stands out and needs to be corrected.

15.2.5.1.1.2.4.3 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Reconciliation User Interface.

Functionality

Business Process Reconciliation: Reconcile documents from different business partners.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Data Assignment:
- Change data records after one assignment rule has been run
- Change data records after all assignment rules have been run

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

15.2.5.1.1.2.5 Data Reconciliation

15.2.5.1.1.2.5.1 Set up Reconciliation Display

In this Customizing activity, you can specify for each reconciliation process whether you would like to use secondary organizational units in the hierarchy display.

Requirements

To use secondary organizational units, you must have defined additional fields, activated the transaction data tables, and maintained the field catalog accordingly. You must have made the following settings for the fields:

- In the Customizing activity Create Additional Fields, you must have set the availability *Total Items: Sub assignment*.
- In the Customizing activity Maintain Field Catalogs, you must have assigned the fields to the roles *Secondary Organizational Unit* and *Secondary Partner Unit* respectively.

Activities

Select the reconciliation process you would like to set up and navigate to the level *Hierarchy Setup*. Select the appropriate option and save your settings.

15.2.5.1.1.2.5.2 Define Sets

In this Customizing activity, you can define sets to be used in the setup of the reconciliation display. Sets are merely a technical definition for characteristic values. Therefore, it is sufficient to specify a set ID, a data element, and the values which are supposed to be contained in the set. Additional information like text table and text field is only necessary if you would like to see account descriptions during set maintenance.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Standard settings

Set ID	Description	Data Element	SeqNr	Low	High
1000	All Accounts	SAKNR 10	0		
<i>ZZZZZZZZZZ</i>					
2000	All Accounts	SAKNR		10	0
<i>ZZZZZZZZZZ</i>					
3000	All Accounts	SAKNR		10	0
<i>ZZZZZZZZZZ</i>					

Activities

Define sets according to your needs. Note that the example set above is probably sufficient for reconciliation processes 001 and 003. If you want to use reconciliation process 002, you may want to create more specific sets.

Example

Set ID	Description	Data Element	SeqNr	High
Low				
R1000	Revenue Hardware	SAKNR	10 800100	800500
R2000	Revenue Software	SAKNR	10 800501	800999
R3000	Revenue Other	SAKNR	10 801000	801999
E1000	Expenses Hardware	SAKNR	10 200100	200500
E2000	Expenses Software	SAKNR	10 200501	200999
E3000	Expenses Other	SAKNR	10 201000	201999

Under *Sets: Single Entries*, you can specify the actual values that are supposed to be contained in a set. Each set can have several entries. Note that the individual entries are combined with each other with a logical OR.

Example

Set	SeqNr	Low	High
R1000	Revenue Hardware	10 100	199
R1000	Revenue Hardware	10 300	399

15.2.5.1.1.2.5.3 Set up Object Groups and Subgroups

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can set up object groups and subgroups that are to be used for interactive reconciliation for each process. The object groups are the third level of the navigation hierarchy.

Requirements

You must have performed the Customizing activity Define Sets.

Activities

Define the object groups to be used during interactive reconciliation according to your requirements.

You perform this Customizing activity in three steps:

1. Reconciliation processes
You choose the process for which you want to define the object groups.
2. Object groups
You create the object groups, that is, give the object group an ID and description. If you set up several object groups, they are displayed in the order of the object group ID. The description is displayed in the navigation hierarchy in the reconciliation screen.
3. Object subgroups

You specify the sets that are to be included in the display. This determines the documents that are shown when you choose an object group in the navigation tree. For each entry, you specify a set both for the company and for the partner data records. The object groups are like a filter for the data to be reconciled.

Example

Process 001

Display Hierarchies in the Reconciliation Screen

Reconciliation of Open Items without Differentiation between Payables and Receivables

Example Tree Setup	Comment
C1000	Company
C2000	Partner
Open Items	Object group <i>Open Items</i> containing both receivables
And payables accounts	

To create this hierarchy, the object groups have to be defined as follows:

Object Group Open Items

Descr.	Obj. Group	Subgroup	SeqNr	Comp.	Field	Comp. Set	Partn. Field	Partn. Set
Open Items		100	100	10	RACCT 1000	AllRACCT 1000	All	

Reconciliation of Payables and Receivables in Separate Object Groups

Example Tree Setup	Comment
C1000 Company	
C2000 Partner	
Receivables	Object group <i>Receivables</i>
Payables	Object group <i>Payables</i>

To create this hierarchy, the object groups have to be defined as follows:

Object Group Receivables

Descr.	Obj. Group	Subgroup	SeqNr	Comp.	Field	Partn. Field	Partn. Set
Receivables		200	100	10	RACCT 2000	RACCT	3000 Payables
Receivables							

Object Group Payables

Descr.	Obj. Group	Subgroup	SeqNr	Comp.	Field	Partn. Field	Partn. Set
Comp. Set							

Payables300 100 10 RACCT 3000 Payables RACCT 3000
Receivables

Process 002

Display Hierarchies in the Reconciliation Screen

Example Tree Setup Comment

```

C1000    Company
  C2000    Partner
    Revenue Object group Revenue    Expense Object group
Expense
    
```

To create this hierarchy, the object groups have to be defined as follows:

Object Group Revenue

Descr.	Obj.	GroupSeqNr	Comp. Field	Comp. Set	Partn. Field	Partn. Set
Subgroup						
Revenue400	100	10	RACCT R1000 Rev.	HW	RACCT	E1000 Exp. HW
Revenue400	100	20	RACCT R2000 Rev.	SW	RACCT	E2000 Exp. SW
Revenue400	100	30	RACCT R3000 Rev.	Other	RACCT	E3000 Exp. Other

Object Group Expense

Descr.	Obj.	GroupSeqNr	Comp. Field	Comp. Set	Partn. Field	Partn. Set
Subgroup						
Expense 500	100	10	RACCT R1000 Exp.	HW	RACCT	R1000 Rev. HW
Expense 500	100	20	RACCT R2000 Exp.	SW	RACCT	R2000 Rev. SW
Expense 500	100	30	RACCT R3000 Exp.	Other	RACCT	R3000 Rev. Other

Dependencies

If you specified in the Customizing activity Define Reconciliation Process Attributes that the *Totals Overview* screen should be displayed, the balances of the individual subgroups are displayed when you select one of the object groups.

15.2.5.1.1.2.5.4 Define Possible Status for Documents

In this step you can define possible status for documents.

Requirements

At least one field must have the role *Status Field* assigned in the fieldcatalog maintenance.

Standard settings

The fields Communication Status and Processing Status are delivered as part of the standard functionality. These fields are supposed to help users remember which actions have already been taken regarding the individual documents.

Activities

Define the status values you would like to use within Intercompany Reconciliation and assign a description and an icon to each value. The icon will be displayed during interactive reconciliation and the description is available as a tooltip for the displayed icon.

Example

Status Field	Status Value	Description	Icon
Communication Status	10	Mail Sent	ICON_MAIL
Communication Status	20	Fax Sent	ICON_FAX
Communication Status	30	Talked on Phone	ICON_PHONE
Communication Status	40	Created Note	ICON_CREATE_NOTE
Processing Status	10	In Process	ICON_ACTIVITY
Processing Status	20	On Hold	ICON_BREAKPOINT
Processing Status	30	Clarification Needed	ICON_MESSAGE_QUESTION_SMALL
Processing Status	40	Requested Correction Posting	ICON_SUBMIT

15.2.5.1.1.2.5.5 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Reconciliation User Interface.

Functionality

Business Process Reconciliation: Reconcile documents from different business partners.

Use

This BAfI provides the following functions: - Manual Document Reconciliation:

- Change template-based messages
- Check whether assignment is correct
- Check whether assignment may be deleted
- Deactivate standard functions of user interface
- Add functions to the user interface
- Processing for added functions

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.

2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

15.2.5.1.1.2.6 Additional Options for Web-Based User Interface

15.2.5.1.1.2.6.1 Set up Assignment Confirmation

Use

During intercompany reconciliation, you create a document group by assigning to it two or more data records. The overall balance of such a group does not have to be zero.

In this Customizing activity you can define whether you have to confirm the assignment in a dialog box when you create a document group whose balance is not zero. You can also define a threshold for the confirmation dialog box to appear. You enter the threshold as a percentage point. If the difference within the document group compared to the total amount posted by the company or the partner exceeds the specified percentage point, you need to explicitly confirm the assignment in order for the document group to be created.

Example

You try to create a document group with the following information:

Field Value

Total of company data records in display currency 700

Total of partner data records in display currency 690-

Total difference 10

Therefore, the variance of difference compared to totals of company or partner is about 1.4 %.

According to the settings you have defined for this Customizing activity, the following scenarios are possible:

- If you do not specify that confirmation is required, you can create the document group without explicit confirmation.
- If you specify that confirmation is required but do not set a threshold, the system asks you to confirm the assignment.
- If you specify that confirmation is required but you set a threshold of 2%, you can create this document group without explicit confirmation. However, if the total difference in this example is 20 instead of 10, the variance is then about 3% and the system asks you to confirm the assignment.

15.2.5.1.1.2.6.2 Configure Reconciliation Overview CHIP

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can define what information should be displayed in the *Reconciliation Overview* CHIP in the Web-based SAP Intercompany Reconciliation application.

In the *Reconciliation Overview for Processes* view, you can define the maximum number of companies and subgroups to display for a reconciliation process in the CHIP. You can also define a threshold for difference in reconciliation amount for displaying those companies and subgroups for that process. If the difference between two companies or subgroups is above the threshold, the companies or subgroups are displayed in the CHIP. If the difference between two companies or subgroups is equal to or below the threshold, the companies or subgroups are not displayed in the CHIP.

In the *Reconciliation Overview for Companies* view, you can define a threshold for difference in reconciliation amount between a company and its partner companies for displaying that company and partner. If the difference between the company and one of its partner companies is above the threshold, the company and the partner are displayed in the CHIP. If the difference between the company and one of its partner companies is equal to or below the threshold, the company and the partner are not displayed in the CHIP.

The threshold defined for a company overrides the threshold defined for a process.

Example

You have defined a threshold of 100 euros for process 001. The reconciliation amount between company A and its partner company B is 80 euros. If you have not defined a threshold for company A, company A and company B are not displayed in the *Reconciliation Overview* CHIP. If you have defined a threshold of 50 euros for company A, company A and company B are displayed in the *Reconciliation Overview* CHIP.

15.2.5.1.1.2.6.3 Define Navigation Options from Service Requests to Reconciliation

Use

Recommendation

This Customizing activity is useful only when the relevant enhancement has been made in SAP Financial Shared Service Center (SAP FSSC). Before configuring this Customizing activity, check with the system administrator for SAP FSSC.

In this Customizing activity, you can define the object type that you want to pass on to SAP FSSC for the transaction codes for manual reconciliation in the Web-based SAP Intercompany Reconciliation (SAP ICR) application. Object type is an internal technical key of a business object in the Business Object Repository (BOR). The BOR allows a service request to launch transactions of SAP ICR.

By default, after you create a service request using the Web-based SAP ICR application, the service request launches the transactions you have specified in this Customizing activity in the traditional SAP ICR application rather than the Web-based SAP ICR application. To launch a transaction in the Web-based SAP ICR application, select the *New ICR* checkbox for the corresponding transaction. This configuration is effective only when the relevant enhancement has been made in SAP FSSC.

Standard settings

WHATSAPP +255738656506

You can view object types in transaction SWO1. The following table shows the object types used by the traditional SAP ICR application:

Object Type	Use
BUS3081	Used for G/L open items reconciliation
BUS3082	Used for G/L account reconciliation
BUS3083	Used for customer / vendor open items reconciliation

For more information about object type, see Object Type.

15.2.5.2 Prüfen/Zählen

15.2.5.2.1 Systemübergreifende Intercompany-Abstimmung

15.2.5.2.1.1 Preparations in the Sender System

15.2.5.2.1.1.1 General Settings

15.2.5.2.1.1.1.1 Check Assignment of Company Codes to Companies

In this step you assign the company codes which you want to include in the group accounting to a company.

Requirements

You must have first completed the steps Create company code and Create Company.

Activities

Assign the company codes to a company.

15.2.5.2.1.1.1.2 Check Assignment of Operational Chart of Accounts to Group Chart

The group chart of accounts must be assigned to the (operational) chart of accounts.

Activities

Make the assignments in the chart of accounts list.

15.2.5.2.1.1.1.3 Automatically Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts

In some circumstances it is possible to automatically assign group account numbers to operational accounts.

Preconditions

A group chart of accounts as well as a financial statement version must exist to which the operational accounts are assigned.

Activities

Automatically assign the group accounts to the operational accounts.

Further notes

If no group financial statement version exists, decide whether it is less time-consuming to set up the FS version or to manually assign the group accounts to the operational accounts.

15.2.5.2.1.1.1.4 Manually Assign Operational Accounts to Group Accounts

If you cannot automatically assign the group accounts to the operational accounts, you can manually assign the relevant group account to each operational account in this step.

Activities

Enter the relevant group account into the master records of all (operational) accounts.

15.2.5.2.1.1.1.5 Check Assignment of Operational Accounts to Group Accounts

In order to ensure proper reassignment of data during update, the assignment of group accounts to the operational accounts must be complete. This can be checked automatically.

Activities

Execute the automatic check. Specify the operational chart of accounts in the selection screen.

15.2.5.2.1.1.2 Open Item Reconciliation

15.2.5.2.1.1.2.1 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Open Items.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of payables and receivables between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/business/collections/whatsapp)

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add fields to be selected from database tables
- Add information to data records selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records
- Provide mapping for company IDs
- Supply data using non-standard logic

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And end method. Statements.
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.2.1.1.3 G/L Account Reconciliation

15.2.5.2.1.1.3.1 Create Additional Fields

In this step you can add up to 13 fields to the tables for the Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Accounts.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Dependencies

Additional fields can be used for displaying additional document information, definition of object groups, or as secondary organizational units. Follow this link for additional information.

Activities

Create all additional fields you will need for reconciliation of intercompany transactions.

Example

Follow this link for some examples for additional fields.

15.2.5.2.1.1.3.2 Activate Process

Use

In this step you can activate the individual reconciliation processes.

Dependencies

For account reconciliation you need to create a special ledger in the sender system. This special ledger is necessary in order to collect all relevant postings. If the corresponding tables are set to be inactive postings to the special ledger will not be possible. If you would like to use account reconciliation and you are currently configuring a system which will be used as a sender system you must remove the inactive flag for table FBICRC002A before continuing with this part of your customizing.

For intercompany reconciliation processes 001 and 003 you need to activate tables FBICRC001A and FBICRC003A respectively depending on which processes you will be using. This step is only mandatory in the reconciliation system for these processes.

15.2.5.2.1.1.3.3 Activate Transaction Data Tables

In this Customizing activity, you activate the transaction data tables and generate the posting modules. This step is necessary to enable the intercompany reconciliation programs to post data. If you created any additional fields, they are not visible in the field catalog until you have performed this Customizing activity.

Caution

You should execute this function while no postings are being made in any client of the system.

Activities

Run the activation program in update mode.

15.2.5.2.1.1.3.4 Define Ledger

In this Customizing activity, you can create and maintain a Special Purpose Ledger. This step is mandatory if you are configuring a system that is supposed to be used as a source system for intercompany account reconciliation. The ledger must have the following settings:

Property	Value
Summary table	FBICRC002T
Ledger posting allowed	Yes
Write line items	Yes
Transaction currency	Yes

All other switches must be off.

You also have to perform the following activities, which can be accessed from ledger maintenance:

- Assign all companies to be reconciled.
- Assign the fiscal year variant you assigned in the *Reconciliation Process Detail Attributes* to all of the companies to be reconciled in the detail settings of this ledger.
- Assign at least activity RFBU (Write line items: Yes) and the field movement created in the previous step. You may want to assign the same activities as G/L using function *Activities like G/L* and adjust the suggestions according to your requirements.
- Set up a ledger selection with BSEG-VBUND <> SPACE. In this ledger selection, you should also exclude any account types that are not to be reconciled.
- Set up and assign a field movement that populates fields with discrepant field names. You should create the following entries for your field movement:

Receiver Field	Sender Table	Sender Field
DOCDT	ACCIT_GLX	BLDAT
RACCT	ACCIT_GLX	ALTKT
RASSC	ACCIT_GLX	VBUND
REFNR	ACCIT_GLX	XBLNR

If you are not using a corporate chart of accounts you may want to use sender field HKONT for receiver field RACCT.

The sender field for receiver field REFNR depends on your business requirements. Follow this link for more information and some examples for reference number sender fields. If necessary, you can also assign an exit implementation for your receiver fields.

Dependencies

If you are not implementing the intercompany reconciliation process at the beginning of a new year, you have to subsequently post existing documents for this ledger. Otherwise, only documents that are posted after the activation of the ledger are included in the reconciliation process.

Before you can define ledgers for intercompany reconciliation, make sure that global ledgers are active. You do this in the Customizing activity Perform Preparation.

15.2.5.2.1.1.3.5 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Accounts.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of account postings between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add information to data record selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records in the source system or the reconciliation system
- Provide mapping for company IDs
- Supply Data Using Non Standard Logic

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing **Create**, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.2.1.2 Preparations in the Reconciliation System

15.2.5.2.1.2.1 Generate Default Customizing

Use

If you execute this step default customizing settings will be generated for the reconciliation processes you would like to use.

Requirements

You should maintain master data for the companies to be reconciled before executing this step. The program will automatically generate default settings for all companies which have already been maintained.

Standard settings

The program will generate default settings for most of the activities in this part of the IMG. It will produce a log telling you which activities have been completed. Afterwards you should review the generated settings and adjust them where necessary.

Translation relevant objects are created in the current logon language only. If you would like to create the relevant texts in other languages you can use the translation functionality of the view maintenance or log on in the language for which you would like to create texts and run the program after marking parameter **Only Create Texts**.

Dependencies

Before you start setting up intercompany reconciliation you should decide which reconciliation processes you would like to use:

- **Reconciliation Processes 001 and 003**

Both of these processes are designed for reconciliation of open items. These processes are typically used to reconcile payables and receivables within the corporate group.

- Reconciliation process 001 was originally designed to support reconciliation of documents posted to GL accounts. However, open items posted to customer or vendor accounts can also be included in this reconciliation process. You should use this reconciliation process if most of your intercompany documents are posted to GL accounts or if you would like to reconcile GL intercompany documents separately from customer and vendor intercompany documents.

- Reconciliation process 003 was originally designed to support reconciliation of documents posted to customer and vendor accounts. However, it is also possible to include GL open items. You should use this reconciliation process if most of your intercompany documents are posted to customer and vendor accounts or if you would like to reconcile customer and vendor intercompany documents separately from GL open items.

- **Reconciliation Process 002**

This process was designed to support reconciliation of accounts without open item management. This process is typically used to reconcile revenues and expenses resulting from business transactions within the corporate group.

Please note that due to the volume of data relevant for reconciliation it is necessary to create a special ledger in operative SAP systems from which data is supposed to be extracted for reconciliation.

15.2.5.2.1.2.2 General Settings

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1 Communication Support

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.1 Define Application ID

Use

In this step you can define an application ID. The communication support components distinguish between data from different application IDs.

Activities

Define the application ID you would like to use for Intercompany Reconciliation and enter a description

Example

Application ID Description

FBRC Intercompany Reconciliation

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.2 Define Contact Person Database

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can set up a contact person database. The contact information provided in the contact person database helps support the communication between the accountants involved in the reconciliation process.

Requirements

You must have defined the application ID to be used in the Customizing activity Define Application ID.

Activities

Define at least one contact person database for intercompany reconciliation. If you would like to use separate contact persons for each individual reconciliation process, you have to define one contact person database per reconciliation process and specify the appropriate contact person database in the Customizing activity Define Reconciliation Process Attributes.

Note

If you use secondary organizational units and would like to organize your contact persons accordingly, you have to specify a different table and field. When you use the communication support of the interactive reconciliation, the program automatically suggests the contact persons for the partner company of the current display. Depending on the number of contact persons per organizational unit, you could also group the contact persons by company and then use a field like *Department* to enable the users to find the appropriate recipient.

Choose the *Maintain Contacts* pushbutton to navigate to the contact person maintenance. If you supplied a table and field name, you are prompted to select an organization unit. If you do not select an organizational unit, the system displays the complete list of existing contact persons. However, if you create a new contact person, this contact person is not assigned to any organizational unit.

Example

Application	Contacts	Description	Group by Table	Group by Field
FBRC	001	Intercompany Reconciliation: Open Items	T001	RCOMP
FBRC	002	Intercompany Reconciliation: Accounts	T001	RCOMP

FBRC 003
RCOMP

Intercompany Reconciliation: Payables & Receivables T001

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.3 Download Contact Person Data

Use

You use this activity to download the contact person data stored in your system.

Requirements

You must have defined contact persons (e.g. through activity Define Contact Person Database)

Activities

Specify which contact person data you would like to download. You can edit the contact person data offline and then upload the changes using activity Upload Contact Person Data. If you would like to edit the data in Microsoft Excel you should choose file type *Microsoft Excel XML*.

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.4 Upload Contact Person Data

Use

You use this activity to upload contact person data into the system.

Requirements

You must have defined the corresponding Application ID and Contact Person Database.

Activities

Upload the contact person data from a file on your presentation server. If you would like to edit your contact person data in Microsoft Excel you should first create a template file using activity Download Contact Person Data. This will create a file which you can open and edit with Microsoft Excel.

The main difference compared to using file type *Text Tab Delimited* is that leading zeros e.g. for phone numbers will not be deleted by Microsoft Excel. Leading zeros for field *Database Category* (which represents the company ID for Intercompany Reconciliation) will be deleted in Microsoft Excel. However, the program will perform the necessary conversions automatically when uploading contact person data.

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.5 Maintain Placeholders for Messages

Use

In this step you can maintain placeholders to be used in message templates. There are several placeholders which are delivered by SAP. If you set up additional placeholders you have to replace them with the appropriate information (see **Define Enhancements**).

Requirements

You must have defined the corresponding Application ID.

Activities

Review delivered placeholders and add further placeholders if required. You can also define Message Template Groups if necessary. Make sure that you assign the correct Message Template Groups to the individual Reconciliation Processes.

Example

Application ID Message Template Group Placeholder Description

Application ID	Message Template Group	Placeholder	Description
FBRC	001	00005	Key Date
FBRC	001	00010	Company
FBRC	001	00015	Company's Documents
FBRC	001	00020	Partner
FBRC	001	00025	Partner's Documents
FBRC	001	00030	Assigned Documents
FBRC	001	00040	User's Name

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.1.6 Maintain Message Templates

In this step you can set up message templates. The message templates can be used to support communication between the accountants involved in the reconciliation process.

Requirements

You must have defined the corresponding Application ID.

Activities

Define templates to be used by Intercompany Reconciliation users during interactive reconciliation. You need to define a description for each message template which should describe as well as possible under which circumstances the template should be used. You should also define a title for the template in order to minimize the effort for the users using the templates.

Please note that you can also use Message Placeholders within the title of each template. Refer to the documentation of the individual fields for additional information.

When editing the text of the individual messages you can insert and delete placeholders using the corresponding functions. You can also import existing templates so you do not have to start with an empty template. You can also use the import function when translating template texts.

Example

Application ID	Template Group	Template	Description	Title
FBRC 001	100	Open Receivables: No Corresponding		
Payables		ICRC: <#> / <#>: Payables Doc. Missing		

Text Lines:

Dear colleague,

I am currently working on Intercompany Reconciliation using the following parameters: Key Date: <<Key Date>>

Company: <<Company>>

Partner: <<Partner>> I found the following open receivables on our side:

<< Company's Documents >> I could not find any corresponding payables on your side.

Please post the documents as soon as possible so we can minimize the differences for this month's closing. Best regards,

<< User Name >>

15.2.5.2.1.2.2 Define Reconciliation Process Attributes

In this step you can review some detail attributes of the available reconciliation processes.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Activities

Specify which *Message Template Groups* and *Contact Person Databases* you would like to use for the individual processes. You can either set up separate templates and contacts for each process or use the same template groups and contact persons for all processes.

The actual *Message Template Groups* and *Contact Person Databases* will be set up later in the customizing activities under *Communication Support*.

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.3 Create Additional Fields

In this Customizing activity, you can add up to 13 fields to the tables for the intercompany reconciliation of G/L accounts.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

The additional fields are generated into the following database tables:

Process ID	Line Item Table	Totals Table
001	FBICRC001A	FBICRC001T
002	FBICRC002A	FBICRC002T
003	FBICRC003A	FBICRC003T

Whether a field is added to the line item table and/or the totals table depends on the level of availability you choose for the new field.

Dependencies

Additional fields can be used for displaying additional document information, definition of object groups, or as secondary organizational units. Follow this link for additional information.

Activities

Create all additional fields you need for the reconciliation of intercompany transactions.

Example

Follow this link for some examples for additional fields.

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.4 Activate Processes

Use

In this step you can activate the individual reconciliation processes.

Dependencies

For account reconciliation you need to create a special ledger in the sender system. This special ledger is necessary in order to collect all relevant postings. If the corresponding tables are set to be inactive postings to the special ledger will not be possible. If you would like to use account reconciliation and you are currently configuring a system which will be used as a sender system you must remove the inactive flag for table FBICRC002A before continuing with this part of your customizing.

For intercompany reconciliation processes 001 and 003 you need to activate tables FBICRC001A and FBICRC003A respectively depending on which processes you will be using. This step is only mandatory in the reconciliation system for these processes.

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.5 Activate Transaction Data Tables

In this Customizing activity, you activate the transaction data tables and generate the posting modules. This step is necessary to enable the intercompany reconciliation programs to post data. If you created any additional fields, they are not visible in the field catalog until you have performed this Customizing activity.

Caution

You should execute this function while no postings are being made in any client of the system.

Activities

Run the activation program in update mode.

15.2.5.2.1.2.2.6 Maintain Field Catalogs

In this step you can assign predefined roles to the single fields of the data tables. The roles for the standard fields are predefined and cannot be changed. However, if you created additional fields you can assign roles depending on your requirements.

Follow this link for additional information.

15.2.5.2.1.2.3 Data Selection and Storage

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.1 Define Reconciliation Process Detail Attributes

In this step you can define some detail attributes for the existing reconciliation processes.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Activities

Review the current settings for the reconciliation processes you would like to use.

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2 Open Item Reconciliation

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2.1 Define Ledger

In this step, you can create and maintain a Special Purpose Ledger. The ledger must have the following settings:

Property	Value
Summary table	FBICRC001T
Ledger postings allowed	Yes
Write lines items	Yes
Transaction currency	Yes

All other switches must be off.

Do not assign any companies or activities to this ledger.

Follow this link for further information.

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2.2 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Open Items.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of payables and receivables between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add fields to be selected from database tables
- Add information to data records selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records
- Provide mapping for company IDs
- Supply data using non-standard logic

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.2.3 Companies to be Reconciled

In this step you can set up details of the companies to be reconciled.

Requirements

The companies to be reconciled must have been defined in your system. Follow this link to review the existing companies.

Activities

Specify for each company to be reconciled which data is supposed to be selected for intercompany reconciliation and where the data is supposed to be selected. Using a sequential number it is possible to set up multiple data sources for each company.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.3 G/L Account Reconciliation

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.3.1 Define Ledger

In this Customizing activity, you can create and maintain a Special Purpose Ledger. This step is mandatory if you are configuring a system that is supposed to be used as a source system for intercompany account reconciliation. The ledger must have the following settings:

Property	Value
----------	-------

Summary table	FBICRC002T
Ledger posting allowed	Yes
Write line items	Yes
Transaction currency	Yes

All other switches must be off.

You also have to perform the following activities, which can be accessed from ledger maintenance:

- Assign all companies to be reconciled.
- Assign the fiscal year variant you assigned in the *Reconciliation Process Detail Attributes* to all of the companies to be reconciled in the detail settings of this ledger.
- Assign at least activity RFBU (Write line items: Yes) and the field movement created in the previous step. You may want to assign the same activities as G/L using function *Activities like G/L* and adjust the suggestions according to your requirements.
- Set up a ledger selection with BSEG-VBUND <> SPACE. In this ledger selection, you should also exclude any account types that are not to be reconciled.
- Set up and assign a field movement that populates fields with discrepant field names. You should create the following entries for your field movement:

Receiver Field	Sender Table	Sender Field
DOCDT	ACCIT_GLX	BLDAT
RACCT	ACCIT_GLX	ALTKT
RASSC	ACCIT_GLX	VBUND
REFNR	ACCIT_GLX	XBLNR

If you are not using a corporate chart of accounts you may want to use sender field HKONT for receiver field RACCT.

The sender field for receiver field REFNR depends on your business requirements. Follow this link for more information and some examples for reference number sender fields. If necessary, you can also assign an exit implementation for your receiver fields.

Dependencies

If you are not implementing the intercompany reconciliation process at the beginning of a new year, you have to subsequently post existing documents for this ledger. Otherwise, only documents that are posted after the activation of the ledger are included in the reconciliation process.

Before you can define ledgers for intercompany reconciliation, make sure that global ledgers are active. You do this in the Customizing activity Perform Preparation.

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.3.2 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Intercompany Reconciliation of GL Accounts.

Functionality

Consolidation preparation: Reconciliation of account postings between the companies in the corporate group.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Document Selection:
- Add information to data record selected from database tables
- Add or delete data records in the source system or the reconciliation system

WHATSAPP +255738656506

- Provide mapping for company IDs
- Supply Data Using Non Standard Logic

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.2.1.2.3.3.3 Companies to be Reconciled

In this step you can set up details of the companies to be reconciled.

Requirements

The companies to be reconciled must have been defined in your system. Follow this link to review the existing companies.

Standard settings

Activities

Specify for each company to be reconciled which data is supposed to be selected for intercompany reconciliation and where the data is supposed to be selected. Using a sequential number it is possible to set up multiple data sources for each company.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Example

15.2.5.2.1.2.4 Data Assignment

15.2.5.2.1.2.4.1 Maintain Number Range for Group Reference Numbers

Use

In this step you must set up the number range for the Group Reference Numbers. Create settings for Number Range Interval 10 according to your needs. Note that the year you have to specify in the number range maintenance specifies until which year the respective settings are valid.

Standard settings

No	Year	From number	To number	Current number
Ext				
10	9999	00000000000000000000	999999999999999999	0

15.2.5.2.1.2.4.2 Define Rules for Document Assignments

In this Customizing activity, you can define rules for document assignments. You can specify that rules are to be executed automatically. That is, the data records are assigned automatically based on these rules when the appropriate program is started.

Rules that are not set to be used automatically are available when reconciling data records manually. You can use these rules to find matching or similar data records.

Multiple Rules

If you set up several rules for automatic assignment, the rules are processed sequentially in the same order as they are shown in the Customizing view:

Rule	SeqNr	OrgUnit Field	Compare	Partner Field
100	100		REFNR	Equal REFNR
200	100		REFNR	Equal DOCNR

This means that first the data is analysed using rule 100. Any data records assigned to a document group by this rule are excluded from further processing and therefore not be analysed by rule 200.

Example

Company	Partner Doc. (DOCNR)	Ref. (REFNR)	Curr.
Amount			

C1000	C2000	1000000121	R121	EUR 500,00
C1000	C2000	1000000127	R121	EUR 1.350,00
C2000	C1000	2000000342	R121	EUR -500,00
C2000	C1000	2000000343	1000000121	EUR -1.000,00

Results of automatic assignment:

Group	Company	Doc.	Curr.	Amount	Partner	Doc.	Curr.	Amount
2003	C1000	1000000121	EUR	500,00	C2000	2000000342	EUR	-500,00
2003	C1000	1000000127	EUR	1.350,00				

Document C2000 2000000343 is not assigned to the document group, although it matches document C1000 1000000121 based on rule 200. The first three line items are excluded from processing when rule 200 is processed.

However, if you run automatic assignment once with rule 100 only and then with rule 200 only, document C1000 1000000121 is added to the document group.

Multiple Conditions in One Rule

If you have multiple conditions within one rule, these conditions are linked with a logical AND, that is, all conditions must be met to have documents assigned to each other.

Requirements

One of the most important points in the preparation of intercompany reconciliation (ICR) is that organizational measures must be taken in order to derive a mechanism or posting rules that allows for posting of a unique identical reference number that can be posted in all documents related to a business transaction by both partners involved in the business transaction. If this cannot be ensured, it slows down the reconciliation process significantly. Note that this reference number does not have to be posted in the same field by both partners, since different sender fields for the reference number can be specified per company.

If it is not possible to post a unique reference number, you should analyse the documents to try and find a combination of values posted in all the involved documents that could be used to create a unique identifier for each business transaction. In this case, you could implement one of the Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) available in the Customizing activities *Define Enhancements* to combine these fields into field REFNR and create a unique ID. For more information, see the documentation in the Help Portal and SAP Note 863630 (attached document, chapter 3.1.2.3 *Define Enhancements in Intercompany Reconciliation Background Information & Customizing Guide*).

Standard settings

Rule	Automatic Processing	SeqNr	OrgUnit	Field Compare	Partner Field
SAP0050	X	10	REFNR	Equal REFNR	
SAP0100	__	10	RTCUR	Equal RTCUR	
SAP0100	__	20	TSL	Opposite Amount TSL	
SAP0200	__	10	RTCUR	Not Equal RTCUR	
SAP0200	__	20	TSL	Equal TSL	

Recommendation

The processing of rules containing conditions other than **Equal** is very time consuming. You should use **Equal** as the only condition for rules which are supposed to be processed automatically.

We recommend that you use only the rule REFNR = REFNR for automatic assignments. This rule assigns all documents that are related to the same business transaction to each other if the reference number was posted correctly. All documents with the same reference number are then assigned to each other during automatic assignment. You should not add an additional condition to the automatic rule, for example, RTCUR = RTCUR (matching transaction currency), TSL -1 TSL (matching amount), or RCOMP = RASSC (documents posted by the same company are not assigned to each other).

It does not make sense from a business logic point of view to assign documents to each other only if the amounts match. If several documents have been assigned to the same business transaction by posting the same reference number, the user should be able to see all documents belonging to that business transaction right away. This is the main purpose of the bottom part of the interactive reconciliation screen.

Note

The more document groups with a difference are displayed in the bottom part of the screen, the faster it is to find the documents causing the difference on the business partner level. It does not help the reconciliation process if only document groups netting to zero are displayed in the bottom part of the screen. This means is that the user has additional manual effort in finding documents posted with reference to the same business transaction before being able to determine which documents are causing the difference.

The goal of intercompany reconciliation is to identify all documents belonging to the same business transaction and to make sure that these documents were posted correctly. If one of the documents was not posted correctly (for example, with wrong amount and / or transaction currency), it speeds up the reconciliation process if the user can see this document group and notice at first glance which document stands out and needs to be corrected.

15.2.5.2.1.2.4.3 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Reconciliation User Interface.

Functionality

Business Process Reconciliation: Reconcile documents from different business partners.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions:

- Data Assignment:
- Change data records after one assignment rule has been run
- Change data records after all assignment rules have been run

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing **Create**, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

15.2.5.2.1.2.5 Data Reconciliation

15.2.5.2.1.2.5.1 Set up Reconciliation Display

In this Customizing activity, you can specify for each reconciliation process whether you would like to use secondary organizational units in the hierarchy display.

Requirements

To use secondary organizational units, you must have defined additional fields, activated the transaction data tables, and maintained the field catalog accordingly. You must have made the following settings for the fields:

- In the Customizing activity Create Additional Fields, you must have set the availability *Total Items: Sub assignment*.
- In the Customizing activity Maintain Field Catalogs, you must have assigned the fields to the roles *Secondary Organizational Unit* and *Secondary Partner Unit* respectively.

Activities

Select the reconciliation process you would like to set up and navigate to the level *Hierarchy Setup*. Select the appropriate option and save your settings.

15.2.5.2.1.2.5.2 Define Sets

In this Customizing activity, you can define sets to be used in the set-up of the reconciliation display. Sets are merely a technical definition for characteristic values. Therefore, it is sufficient to specify a set ID, a data element, and the values which are supposed to be contained in the set. Additional information like text table and text field is only necessary if you would like to see account descriptions during set maintenance.

Note

Additional information is available in the documentation for the individual fields of this activity.

Standard settings

Set ID	Description	Data Element	SeqNr	Low	High
1000	All Accounts	SAKNR		10	0
	<i>ZZZZZZZZZZ</i>				
2000	All Accounts	SAKNR		10	0
	<i>ZZZZZZZZZZ</i>				
3000	All Accounts	SAKNR		10	0
	<i>ZZZZZZZZZZ</i>				

Activities

Define sets according to your needs. Note that the example set above is probably sufficient for reconciliation processes 001 and 003. If you want to use reconciliation process 002, you may want to create more specific sets.

Example

Set ID	Description	Data Element	SeqNr	Low	High
R1000	Revenue Hardware	SAKNR	10	800100	800500
R2000	Revenue Software	SAKNR	10	800501	800999
R3000	Revenue Other	SAKNR	10	801000	801999
E1000	Expenses Hardware	SAKNR	10	200100	200500
E2000	Expenses Software	SAKNR	10	200501	200999
E3000	Expenses Other	SAKNR	10	201000	201999

Under *Sets: Single Entries*, you can specify the actual values that are supposed to be contained in a set. Each set can have several entries. Note that the individual entries are combined with each other with a logical OR.

Example

Set	SeqNr	Low	High
R1000	Revenue Hardware	10	100
R1000	Revenue Hardware	10	300

15.2.5.2.1.2.5.3 Set up Object Groups and Subgroups

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can set up object groups and subgroups that are to be used for interactive reconciliation for each process. The object groups are the third level of the navigation hierarchy.

Requirements

You must have performed the Customizing activity Define Sets.

Activities

Define the object groups to be used during interactive reconciliation according to your requirements.

You perform this Customizing activity in three steps:

1. Reconciliation processes
You choose the process for which you want to define the object groups.
2. Object groups
You create the object groups, that is, give the object group an ID and description. If you set up several object groups, they are displayed in the order of the object group ID. The description is displayed in the navigation hierarchy in the reconciliation screen.

3. Object subgroups

You specify the sets that are to be included in the display. This determines the documents that are shown when you choose an object group in the navigation tree. For each entry, you specify a set both for the company and for the partner data records. The object groups are like a filter for the data to be reconciled.

Example

Process 001

Display Hierarchies in the Reconciliation Screen

Reconciliation of Open Items without Differentiation between Payables and Receivables

Example Tree Setup	Comment
C1000	Company
C2000	Partner
Open Items	Object group <i>Open Items</i> containing both receivables
And payables accounts	

To create this hierarchy, the object groups have to be defined as follows:

Object Group Open Items

Descr.	Obj. Group	Subgroup	SeqNr	Comp.	Field	Comp.	Set	Partn.	Field	Partn.	Set
Open Items		100	100	10	RACCT	1000	All	RACCT	1000	All	

Reconciliation of Payables and Receivables in Separate Object Groups

Example Tree Setup	Comment
C1000	Company
C2000	Partner
Receivables	Object group <i>Receivables</i>
Payables	Object group <i>Payables</i>

To create this hierarchy, the object groups have to be defined as follows:

Object Group Receivables

Descr.	Obj. Group	Subgroup	SeqNr	Comp.	Field	Comp.	Set	Partn.	Set
Receivables		200	100	10	RACCT	2000	Receivables	RACCT	3000

Object Group Payables

Descr.	Obj. Group	Subgroup	SeqNr	Comp.	Field	Comp.	Set	Partn.	Set
Payables	300	100	10	RACCT	3000	Payables	RACCT		3000

Process 002

Display Hierarchies in the Reconciliation Screen

Example Tree Setup Comment

C1000	Company				
C2000	Partner				
Revenue	Object group	<i>Revenue</i>	Expense	Object	group
Expense					

To create this hierarchy, the object groups have to be defined as follows:

Object Group Revenue

Descr.	Obj.	GroupSeqNr	Comp. Field	Comp. Set	Partn. Field	Partn. Set
Revenue400	100	10	RACCT R1000 Rev. HW		RACCT	E1000 Exp. HW
Revenue400	100	20	RACCT R2000 Rev. SW		RACCT	E2000 Exp. SW
Revenue400	100	30	RACCT R3000 Rev. Other		RACCT	E3000 Exp. Other

Object Group Expense

Descr.	Obj.	GroupSeqNr	Comp. Field	Comp. Set	Partn. Field	Partn. Set
Expense 500	100	10	RACCT R1000 Exp. HW		RACCT	R1000 Rev. HW
Expense 500	100	20	RACCT R2000 Exp. SW		RACCT	R2000 Rev. SW
Expense 500	100	30	RACCT R3000 Exp. Other		RACCT	R3000 Rev. Other

Dependencies

If you specified in the Customizing activity Define Reconciliation Process Attributes that the *Totals Overview* screen should be displayed, the balances of the individual subgroups are displayed when you select one of the object groups.

15.2.5.2.1.2.5.4 Define Possible Status for Documents

In this step you can define possible status for documents.

Requirements

At least one field must have the role *Status Field* assigned in the fieldcatalog maintenance.

Standard settings

The fields Communication Status and Processing Status are delivered as part of the standard functionality. These fields are supposed to help users remember which actions have already been taken regarding the individual documents.

Activities

Define the status values you would like to use within Intercompany Reconciliation and assign a description and an icon to each value. The icon will be displayed during interactive reconciliation and the description is available as a tooltip for the displayed icon.

Example

Status Field	Status Value	Description	Icon
Communication Status	10	Mail Sent	ICON_MAIL
Communication Status	20	Fax Sent	ICON_FAX
Communication Status	30	Talked on Phone	ICON_PHONE
Communication Status	40	Created Note	ICON_CREATE_NOTE
Processing Status	10	In Process	ICON_ACTIVITY
Processing Status	20	On Hold	ICON_BREAKPOINT
Processing Status	30	Clarification Needed	ICON_MESSAGE_QUESTION_SMALL
Processing Status	40	Requested Correction Posting	ICON_SUBMIT

15.2.5.2.1.2.5.5 Define Enhancements

Business Add-In for Reconciliation User Interface.

Functionality

Business Process Reconciliation: Reconcile documents from different business partners.

Use

This BAdI provides the following functions: - Manual Document Reconciliation:

- Change template-based messages
- Check whether assignment is correct
- Check whether assignment may be deleted
- Deactivate standard functions of user interface
- Add functions to the user interface
- Processing for added functions

For further information, see the interface documentation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.

2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And end method. Statements.
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

15.2.5.2.1.2.6 Additional Options for Web-Based User Interface

15.2.5.2.1.2.6.1 Set up Assignment Confirmation

Use

During intercompany reconciliation, you create a document group by assigning to it two or more data records. The overall balance of such a group does not have to be zero.

In this Customizing activity you can define whether you have to confirm the assignment in a dialog box when you create a document group whose balance is not zero. You can also define a threshold for the confirmation dialog box to appear. You enter the threshold as a percentage point. If the difference within the document group compared to the total amount posted by the company or the partner exceeds the specified percentage point, you need to explicitly confirm the assignment in order for the document group to be created.

Example

You try to create a document group with the following information:

Field Value

Total of company data records in display currency 700

Total of partner data records in display currency 690-

Total difference 10

Therefore, the variance of difference compared to totals of company or partner is about 1.4 %.

According to the settings you have defined for this Customizing activity, the following scenarios are possible:

- If you do not specify that confirmation is required, you can create the document group without explicit confirmation.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

- If you specify that confirmation is required but do not set a threshold, the system asks you to confirm the assignment.
- If you specify that confirmation is required but you set a threshold of 2%, you can create this document group without explicit confirmation. However, if the total difference in this example is 20 instead of 10, the variance is then about 3% and the system asks you to confirm the assignment.

15.2.5.2.1.2.6.2 Configure Reconciliation Overview CHIP

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can define what information should be displayed in the *Reconciliation Overview* CHIP in the Web-based SAP Intercompany Reconciliation application.

In the *Reconciliation Overview for Processes* view, you can define the maximum number of companies and subgroups to display for a reconciliation process in the CHIP. You can also define a threshold for difference in reconciliation amount for displaying those companies and subgroups for that process. If the difference between two companies or subgroups is above the threshold, the companies or subgroups are displayed in the CHIP. If the difference between two companies or subgroups is equal to or below the threshold, the companies or subgroups are not displayed in the CHIP.

In the *Reconciliation Overview for Companies* view, you can define a threshold for difference in reconciliation amount between a company and its partner companies for displaying that company and partner. If the difference between the company and one of its partner companies is above the threshold, the company and the partner are displayed in the CHIP. If the difference between the company and one of its partner companies is equal to or below the threshold, the company and the partner are not displayed in the CHIP.

The threshold defined for a company overrides the threshold defined for a process.

Example

You have defined a threshold of 100 euros for process 001. The reconciliation amount between company A and its partner company B is 80 euros. If you have not defined a threshold for company A, company A and company B are not displayed in the *Reconciliation Overview* CHIP. If you have defined a threshold of 50 euros for company A, company A and company B are displayed in the *Reconciliation Overview* CHIP.

15.2.5.2.1.2.6.3 Define Navigation Options from Service Requests to Reconciliation

Use

Recommendation

This Customizing activity is useful only when the relevant enhancement has been made in SAP Financial Shared Service Center (SAP FSSC). Before configuring this Customizing activity, check with the system administrator for SAP FSSC.

In this Customizing activity, you can define the object type that you want to pass on to SAP FSSC for the transaction codes for manual reconciliation in the Web-based SAP Intercompany Reconciliation (SAP ICR) application. Object type is an internal technical key of a business object in the Business Object Repository (BOR). The BOR allows a service request to launch transactions of SAP ICR.

By default, after you create a service request using the Web-based SAP ICR application, the service request launches the transactions you have specified in this Customizing activity in the traditional SAP ICR application rather than the Web-based SAP ICR application. To launch a transaction in the Web-based SAP ICR application, select the *New ICR* checkbox for the corresponding transaction. This configuration is effective only when the relevant enhancement has been made in SAP FSSC.

Standard settings

You can view object types in transaction SWO1. The following table shows the object types used by the traditional SAP ICR application:

Object Type	Use
--------------------	------------

BUS3081	Used for G/L open items reconciliation
BUS3082	Used for G/L account reconciliation
BUS3083	Used for customer / vendor open items reconciliation

For more information about object type, see Object Type.

15.2.5.3 Valuate

15.2.5.3.1 Define Valuation Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, you define your valuation methods for the open items. With the valuation method, you group specifications together which you need for the balance and individual valuation.

15.2.5.3.2 Define Valuation Areas

Use

In this IMG activity, you define your valuation areas for your closing operations. With the valuation areas, you can report different valuation approaches and post to different accounts. You can save the valuation result separately for each document item and use it for other closing operations (such as sorted lists).

Note

In foreign currency valuation, the saved valuation differences are **not** used to calculate the realized exchange rate differences.

Requirements

You have defined your valuation methods. When you define a valuation area, you must assign a valuation method to it.

15.2.5.3.3 Check Assignment of Accounting Principle to Ledger Group

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029vaf1234567890)

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the desired ledger group to your accounting principles.

Requirements

You have created a ledger (see Define Ledgers for General Ledger Accounting).

15.2.5.3.4 Assign Valuation Areas and Accounting Principles

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the desired accounting principles to your valuation areas. You can use the valuation area for the reclassification or sorted list of payables and receivables and for foreign currency valuation. You can use the valuation area to apply in these reports the different valuation requirements of the accounting principles.

Requirements

You need to have defined your accounting principles. For this, choose in Customizing for Financial Accounting (new) *Financial Accounting Basic Settings (New) -> Ledgers -> Accounting Principles -> Define Accounting Principles*.

15.2.5.3.5 Activate Delta Logic

Use

In this IMG activity, you can activate the delta logic for each valuation area separately.

Before you run the foreign currency valuation for your financial statements, you must define the valuation areas for the year-end closing. The delta logic ensures that the system does not execute any reversal postings for the valuation postings in the following period.

Activities

1. Specify the valuation area.
2. To activate the delta logic for the valuation area, set the indicator for the delta logic. If you set this indicator, you can determine whether you want to use the *clearing date* as the date for the reversal by setting the indicator for the clearing date.
3. If required, set the indicator for the monthly reversal. With this indicator you can determine whether the reversal of valuation postings is possible in the foreign currency valuation report.

15.2.5.3.6 Foreign Currency Valuation

15.2.5.3.6.1 Prepare Automatic Postings for Foreign Currency Valuation

In this activity you define the numbers of the accounts to which you want the system to automatically Post Exchange rate differences when valuating open items and foreign currency balances.

You can also define the accounts for realized exchange rate differences during open item clearing. For more information on this, see the Define Accounts for Exchange Rate Differences activity.

You can use the currency type to control account determination during open item valuation and exchange rate difference posting. You could, for example, post gains in local currency and gains in group currency to separate accounts.

When **valuating open items** the system posts to a balance sheet adjustment account and to an account for exchange rate differences that occur during the valuation. Exchange rate differences could be either a gain or a loss. You store the account numbers accordingly.

The **valuation of foreign currency balances** requires a special key that is assigned the gain and loss accounts for posting any exchange rate differences that occur during valuation. You can freely define this key. You then enter it in the master records of the accounts that you want to value. To post the differences that are determined from a group of G/L accounts to the same gain or loss accounts, enter the same key for all these G/L accounts.

Note

You can differentiate the accounts by currency. Exchange gains and losses are then posted to the accounts designated for the currency involved. You **must not** change your accounts for the valuation posting after the first valuation run has taken place. Otherwise the postings can no longer be reversed.

If you do not want to differentiate the accounts by currency, do not make any entry in the Currency field (this is the default value), and also do not enter an exchange rate difference key in the company code area of the G/L accounts.

Standard settings

Posting keys are already defined in the standard system for posting the results from valuating open items and balances.

Activities

1. Determine the accounts for posting exchange rate differences and enter their account numbers.
Check that the defined posting keys are the ones you require by choosing *Goto -> posting keys*.
2. Make sure that the accounts for exchange rate differences are created.
3. Make sure that the required exchange rate difference key is entered in the accounts you want to value.

Additional information

For more information on foreign currency valuation, see the "FI General Topics" and "FI Closing and Reporting" documentation.

15.2.5.3.6.2 Define Account Determination for Currency Translation

Use

In this IMG activity, you define account determination for the currency translation. You use your financial statement version as a basis.

Requirements

You have defined your financial statement version and assigned it to a chart of accounts.

15.2.5.3.7 Discounting of Long-Term Receivables, Payables, and Provisions

15.2.5.3.7.1 Define Calculation Methods

Use

In this activity, you define your calculation methods for discounting long-term receivables/payables as well as provisions.

15.2.5.3.7.2 Assign Transaction Types to Actions

Use

Here, you assign your customer-specific transaction types to fixed actions. During valuation, calculation and account determination is performed on the basis of these actions.

Example

Transaction type 520 (Allocation) is assigned to action 1 (Allocation).

15.2.5.3.7.3 Assign Actions to Transaction Types

Use

In this activity, you assign the determined follow-on actions to the transaction types. The system uses the transaction types in the valuation postings.

15.2.5.3.7.4 Define Accounts

In this activity you define, per reconciliation account, an adjustment account and a target account for the transactions discounting and flat-rate individual value adjustment (B02 and B03).

Postings are made per business area. The documents are reversed in the following period. If you want to use your own valuation algorithms, you can use transactions B98 and B99.

1. Posting procedure for flat-rate individual value adjustment

You define a write-off account for the value adjustment (correction account) and an account for writing off receivables and payables (target account).

2. Posting procedure for discounting

You define a write-off account for discounting (correction account) and an account for expenses from value adjustment on receivables (target account).

Activities

Create the relevant accounts.

Further notes

You can find additional information on flat-rate individual value adjustment and discounting in the SAP Library under "FI - Closing and Reporting".

15.2.5.3.7.5 Enhance Valuation Run for Open Items

Use

You use this Business Add-In (BAI) to execute customer-specific check steps for an *SAP Credit Management* check rule that extend beyond the scope of the check steps delivered by SAP and their filter values.

You can now create other filter values in the customer namespace and implement them with this BAI. You can use the interface parameters such as "Credit Account" and "Positive Credit Check Result" for this.

BAI Methods:

- SUMMARIZE_POSTING: Create summary of postings

You can use this method to summarize the created postings according to customer specifications.

- SAVE_RESULT: Save the valuation results
During transfer (posting and saving the results), you can use this method to execute customer-specific actions.

- GET_OBJECT_KEY: Determine key from item
In the standard system, the assignment number field from the open item is selected as the key for determining the provision content. A calculation method is assigned to the provision content. You can use this method to execute a customer-specific determination.

- CHANGE_BWPOS: Change content of table BWPOS
The selected documents can be changed in this method.

- CHANGE_RESULT: Change result
You use this method to change the results in accordance with customer requirements after valuation has taken place.

- CHANGE_POSTING: Change a posting
You can use this method to change the posting created according to customer-specific requirements.

- CHANGE_ITEM: Change item for calculation

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

You use this method to change the content of a provision.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.5.4 Reclassify

15.2.5.4.1 Define Adjustment Accounts for GR/IR Clearing

The goods receipt/invoice receipt (GR/IR) clearing account is posted to whenever you receive goods that have not been invoiced yet or whenever you receive invoices for goods that have not been delivered yet.

In this activity you define the numbers of the adjustment and target accounts for the automatic postings for the GR/IR clearing account.

Transfer postings have to be made at the balance sheet date to reflect the goods invoiced but not delivered and the goods delivered but not invoiced. The program that analyses the GR/IR clearing account adjustments this account by posting any outstanding amounts to an adjustment account. It makes the offsetting entry to the account for goods delivered but not invoiced or to the account for goods invoiced but not delivered (target account).

Activities

Specify the account numbers you require for the adjustment account and the target account.

Additional information

For more information about the GR/IR clearing account, see the SAP Library under *Financial Accounting -> Closing and Reporting*.

15.2.5.4.2 Transfer and Sort Receivables and Payables

15.2.5.4.2.1 Define Sort Method and Adjustment Accts for Regrouping Receivables/Payables

In this activity you define your sort method.

You define the periods for the remaining terms of receivables and payables. For each period, you can specify whether transfer postings are to be made for customer, vendor, or G/L accounts.

Standard settings

The R/3 standard system contains the sort method *SAP*, which meets the balance sheet guideline EG93.

Activities

1. Choose *new entries*.
2. Enter a key for your sort method, as well as a description.
3. Confirm your entries and choose *Back*.
4. Select your sort method and, in the overview structure, double-click on the node *Receivables* or *Payables*.
5. Enter the periods for the remaining terms and specify the account types for which transfer postings are to be made.
6. Save your entries.

15.2.5.4.2.2 Define Adjustment Accounts for Receivables/Payables by Maturity

In this activity you define the numbers of the accounts required for the adjustment postings that sort the receivables and payables according to their maturity (remaining term).

Postings are made to these accounts to sort the open items. Sorting open items is necessary so that receivables and payables can be displayed according to the legal requirements for creating balance sheets.

Customers with a credit balance and vendors with a debit balance are included in the account determination for sorting.

Requirements

You have defined the remaining term for receivables and payables in Customizing for Accounting under *Define Sort Method*

Activities

1. Enter the required accounts.
2. Make sure the accounts you enter are created.

15.2.5.4.2.3 Define Adjustment Accounts for Changed Reconciliation Accounts

In this activity you define the numbers of the accounts for the automatic transfer postings which are made if the reconciliation accounts are changed. Postings are made to these accounts to sort the open items.

Sorting open items is necessary to be able to display the receivables and the payables according to the legal requirements for creating balance sheets.

Activities

1. Enter the required accounts.
2. Make sure that the accounts you enter are created.

15.2.5.4.2.4 Define Adjustment Accounts for Investments

In this activity you define the numbers of the accounts needed for adjustment posting in the case of capital investments on the debit side and capital investments on the credit side.

Postings are made to these accounts for the sorted list of the open items. Listing the open items is necessary to enable the display of receivables and payables according to the legal requirements for financial statements.

Activities

1. Specify the required accounts.
2. Ensure that the specified accounts are created.

15.2.5.5 Allocation

15.2.5.5.1 Define Field Usage for Distribution

In this activity, you can define which table fields are used as sender or receiver fields for the distribution. You also define whether single values, intervals of values, or sets can be entered in the relevant field.

You must enter the company code as a single value at the cycle level so that the allocation is processed without any problems.

A cross-company code distribution is **not** possible. The allocation must always take place within a company code.

Activities

1. Select a table field for processing.
2. Specify if and where this field should appear in the distribution definition and in the list of results after the distribution has been performed.
3. Specify on what level (cycle, sender tracing factor, sender, receiver, receiver tracing factor) this field should be active and how values are to be entered for this field.

If you want to make a new entry, proceed as follows:

1. Choose **new entries**.
2. Enter the table, the table field, and the allocation type and specify whether the new field is to be used for actual or plan data.
3. Enter the information as described above in steps 2 through 3.

15.2.5.5.2 Define Field Usage for Assessment

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define, amongst other things, which table fields are used as sender or receiver fields for the assessment. You also define whether single values, intervals of values, or sets can be entered in the relevant field.

You must enter the company code as a single value at cycle level, so that the allocation is processed without any problems.

A cross-company code assessment is **not** possible. The allocation must always take place within a company code.

Activities

1. Select a table field for processing.
2. Specify if and where this field should appear in the assessment definition and in the list of results after the assessment has been performed.
3. Specify on what level (cycle, sender tracing factor, sender, receiver, receiver tracing factor) this field should be active, and how values are to be entered for this field.

If you want to make a new entry, proceed as follows:

1. Choose **new entries**.
2. Enter the table, the table field, and the allocation type and specify whether the new field is to be used for actual or plan data.
3. Enter the information as described above in steps 2 through 3.

15.2.5.5.3 Define Account Determination for Allocation

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a clearing account for allocation in General Ledger Accounting. If more than 1000 items are created during an allocation, the system splits up the FI document. The balance of the document is posted to the clearing account.

Note

The clearing account only applies for document splitting during allocation.

Requirements

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

The following prerequisites need to be fulfilled for the clearing account:

- In the master data of the G/L account, define a field selection group that does **not** include any required entry fields.
- The account is a technical account that **cannot** be changed in the substitution *FI, Event 0002*.

15.2.5.5.4 Check Settings for Allocation

In this activity, you can check and automatically correct allocation settings for the summary table of the general ledger.

The system checks whether the settings for field usage, field groups, and data fields are defined correctly.

Activities

1. Select the type of allocation (assessment or distribution) and the record type (actual or plan).
2. Execute the program.
3. If that program reports errors, correct them manually or let the system correct them automatically. For this, choose **Correct**.
4. After you correct errors, you should always make sure that your assessments and distributions still produce the desired results.

15.2.5.5.5 Create Actual Distribution

Use

In this activity, you define rules for the settlement of actual data to the appropriate accounts. You define the rules in the form of cycles.

Activities

To create a cycle, proceed as follows:

1. Create a name and a start date for the cycle.
2. Enter the header data of the cycle.
3. You create the individual segments by choosing *Attach Segment* and make the required entries for the distribution rules or assessment rules.
4. Save the cycle.

15.2.5.5.6 Create Actual Assessment

Use

In this activity, you define rules for the settlement of actual data. You define the rules in the form of cycles.

Unlike during distribution, the original data is not updated on either the sender side or the receiver side. Instead, assessment uses one or more assessment accounts set up specifically for this purpose.

Requirements

You have created assessment accounts.

Activities

To create a cycle, proceed as follows:

1. Create a name and a start date for the cycle.
2. Enter the header data of the cycle.
3. You create the individual segments by choosing *Attach Segment* and make the required entries for The distribution rules or assessment rules.
4. Save the cycle.

15.2.5.6 Rollup

15.2.5.6.1 Define Rollup Ledgers in General Ledger Accounting

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a rollup ledger in which you collect and summarize data from other ledgers in General Ledger Accounting. This enables you to compile cumulated reports on different ledgers. You can create different versions for the rollup ledger.

You must then define a rollup to transfer data to the rollup ledger. To do this, choose Define Rollup.

15.2.5.6.2 Assign Company Codes to Rollup Ledgers

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign company codes to your rollup ledger. You can also make the following settings for each company code:

- You can define additional currencies. The first currency is always the currency of the company code. For the second and third currencies, you can only use currency types that you have specified for the leading ledger.
- You can define a different fiscal year variant. If you do **not** enter a fiscal year variant, the fiscal year variant of the company code is used automatically.
- You can specify a variant of the posting periods.

15.2.5.6.3 Define Rollup

Use

In this IMG activity, you define a rollup for filling you rollup ledger with data.

For detailed information on creating rollups, see the documentation in the SAP Library under *Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting (New)* or *Special Purpose Ledgers -> Tools -> Rollup*.

15.2.5.6.4 Define Field Movement

In this activity, you can specify from which or into which field's data is to be summarized. You can also assign a field movement to a substitution activity in order to substitute values using this substitution activity. You can define the conditions under which a substitution is performed.

For complex substitutions or field modifications, you also have the possibility of entering a user exit. The user exit would then be executed when the respective field movement is executed. When you execute a rollup

The data from the following dimensions is automatically transferred from the source ledger(s) to the rollup ledger:

- Ledger
- Record type
- Version
- Company code
- Transaction currency (according to ledger definition)
- Unit of measure (according to ledger definition)
- Debit/credit indicator (according to ledger definition)

Activities

1. Define a field movement.
2. Specify which fields of the sender table are to be transferred into which fields of the receiver table. Data will be summarized for all fields not entered here.
3. Define a substitution activity if specific values are to be substituted.
4. You can enter a user exit number for processing the field movement. This user exit is executed when the data from the sender field is transferred to the receiver field when the rollup is performed.

15.2.5.7 Document

15.2.5.7.1 Define Financial Statement Versions

In this activity:

- You define the versions you need to create a balance sheet and profit and loss statement. You can define versions for a specific chart of accounts, for a group chart of accounts, or without any specific assignment.
- You then determine the financial statement items for your version.

You assign groups of accounts to the items at the lowest levels of the hierarchy. You can select the criteria that determine which items the accounts are displayed in. For example, accounts or groups of accounts can be assigned to particular items based on their balance.

Alternatively, you can also assign functional area intervals at the lowest level of the structure, instead of account intervals. Either account intervals or functional area intervals can be assigned to a financial statement item. You must explicitly define financial statement versions to which functional areas are assigned as such. You do this by setting the "Fun. Area allowed" indicator. This financial statement version can then also be used by the notes to financial statement in the G/L account information system.

Activities

Define the necessary versions and maintain the financial statement items.

Further notes

For more information on defining financial statement versions, see the FI Closing and Reporting documentation.

15.2.5.7.2 Define Financial Statement Versions (Electronic Financial Statement)

Use

In this Customizing activity, you assign accounts and functional areas to the items of your Germany-specific financial statement version for the electronic financial statement.

You can assign either accounts / account ranges or functional areas (or ranges) to an income statement item. If you want to create an income statement for cost of sales accounting, you need to assign functional areas to individual income statement items. Note that, for this, the following functions are not available:

- You cannot portray functional areas on the basis of their balance, that is, not on the basis of the balance of a different item.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

- You cannot define as a contra item any items to which you have assigned functional areas.

Requirements

You have generated a financial statement version. For Germany, you generate this version in the Customizing activity Generate Financial Statement Versions (Electronic Financial Statement).

To be able to define a financial statement version with functional areas, you have defined your functional areas in Customizing: Define Functional Area

Activities

Edit one of the previously created structures or create a new one for test purposes by copying an existing one.

You can change the following general data (using the *Details* pushbutton):

- The name of your version.
- The language in which your structure is edited and displayed.
- The chart of accounts if you want to assign only accounts from one chart of accounts to your balance sheet items. If you want to use accounts from multiple charts of accounts, leave the field empty.
- The system issues the item keys automatically. At the same time, this means that the keys are not visible during processing or display. You can make the keys visible by choosing *Settings* -> *Display*.

To assign the accounts and functional areas, choose *Financial Statement Items*.

For general information on processing the version, see *Functions for Processing Financial Statement Versions* in the SAP Library.

You assign **accounts** in the same way as when you define your own financial statement versions in the preceding Customizing activity *Define Financial Statement Versions*. For more information, see *Assigning Accounts* and *Balance-Dependent Account Display* in the SAP Library.

You can add **manual items** to your financial statement version, but these items are then not contained in the electronic financial statement. The values for these manual items are displayed in the electronic financial statement beneath the higher-level item. The texts and totals, however, are displayed in the financial statements.

Example

You need manual items if you want to display accounts at different banks as separate items.

To create a manual item, proceed as follows:

1. Select the item for which you want to create lower-level items and choose *Create Items*. The system issues the new item with an item key, numbered sequentially and starting with "9".
2. Enter the desired text and specify how totals are added to the next item up.
3. Choose *Continue*.
You return to the screen in which you edit your financial statement version.

Save your entries.

Further notes

For more information, see one of the following paths in the SAP Library:

- For classic General Ledger Accounting: *Closing and Reporting (FI)* -> *External Reports* -> *Data Preparation for Electronic Financial Statements in Germany*
- For new General Ledger Accounting: *Reporting*-> *Data Preparation for Electronic Financial Statements in Germany*

15.2.5.7.3 Define Global Common Data (GCD) Reporter

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can define the reporting company and its shareholders as Global Common Data (GCD) reporters. This setting maintains a list of reporters that can be selected when you define GCD revisions.

15.2.5.7.4 Define Global Common Data (GCD) Versions

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can define Global Common Data (GCD) taxonomy versions for your electronic financial statements. The tax authorities of your country may require that the reporting company submits electronic financial statements in a certain format. Each GCD taxonomy version represents a definition package from which you can derive your financial statement structures (GCD revisions).

This activity allows you to perform the following tasks:

- Import a GCD taxonomy version
You can import a GCD taxonomy version by using a definition package (zip file) that you obtained from the tax authorities.
A definition package includes several files that define reporting structures in Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) format. Each package includes a leading file that provides metadata for the other files. When importing the taxonomy version, you are prompted to specify the leading file.
- Update a GCD taxonomy version
If you import a GCD taxonomy version with the name of an existing taxonomy version, the existing taxonomy version is updated with the new definition package.
- Delete an imported GCD taxonomy version
You can delete GCD taxonomy versions that you have imported.
- Define capable nodes
You can define which nodes in the taxonomy version can be copied. For example, you can define the Shareholder node as capable if you need to report on multiple shareholders of your company.

15.2.5.7.5 Define Global Common Data (GCD) Revisions

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can define the content of your financial statement. The node structure of the financial statement is derived from the GCD taxonomy version. You can add new nodes by copying from the existing nodes, and define field values under each node.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://api.whatsapp.com/send?phone=255738656506)

Some fields are required and others are optional. You can run a check to see whether the statement is complete.

You can create a new revision by copying from an existing revision. When a new GCD taxonomy version is published, you can create a new revision from an existing revision that was built on an old GCD taxonomy version, and all the field values in the old revision are brought over and fit into the structure of the new GCD taxonomy version.

Requirements

You have defined GCD reporters and GCD versions.

15.2.5.7.6 Country Specifics

15.2.5.7.6.1 Germany

15.2.5.7.6.1.1 Generate Financial Statement Versions (Electronic Financial

Statement)

Use

In this Customizing activity, you generate a Germany-specific financial statement version for electronic financial statements. The financial statement items are structured in accordance with the XBRL taxonomies provided by the tax authorities.

You need the financial statement version to assign accounts or functional areas to the financial statement items stipulated by the tax authorities.

Further, you can use the financial statement version to create and print your financial statements. From the *SAP Easy Access* screen, choose *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger -> Information System -> General Ledger Reports* or *General Ledger Reports (New) -> Electronic Financial Statement -> Display Financial Statement in Accordance with XBRL Taxonomy*.

Requirements

You have downloaded the XBRL files from the Internet page www.estuer.de.

Activities

1. Enter a name and a description for the financial statement version and choose the display language for the texts during processing.
2. If you create a new version as a result of small changes having been made to the taxonomy, you can copy the account and functional area assignments from the old electronic financial statement version and make adjustments after generation.
3. Choose the taxonomy with which you want to generate the financial statement version.
4. Use the input help to specify the ZIP file containing the XBRL files.
5. Choose *Execute*.

In the dialog box that appears, you need to enter the leading file. You find the current name of the leading file in SAP Note 1690315. You can use the input help to choose the leading file.

In addition to the items of the XBRL taxonomy, the system creates the item *Accounts Not Relevant for Electronic Fin.Statement*. If you use the account approach to portray different accounting principles, you can assign to this item all accounts that are not required for financial statements in according with the German Commercial Code (HGB), such as accounts that are only required for IFRS. With the check for completeness, the accounts or functional areas assigned here do not appear in the error list containing accounts that have not been assigned.

6. In the Customizing activity Define Financial Statement Versions (Electronic Financial Statement), assign the accounts and functional areas or adjust the assignments in accordance with the new taxonomy.

15.2.5.7.6.1.2 Generate Global Common Data Versions (GCD Upload)

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can import a GCD taxonomy version by using a definition package (zip file) that you obtained from the tax authorities.

A definition package includes several files that define reporting structures in Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) format. Each package includes a leading file that provides metadata for the other files. When importing the taxonomy version, you are prompted to specify the leading file.

If you import a GCD taxonomy version with the name of an existing taxonomy version, the existing taxonomy version is updated with the new definition package.

You can also import a GCD taxonomy version by adding a new entry in the "Define Global Common Data (GCD) Versions" activity, instead of running this Customizing activity separately.

15.2.5.7.6.2 Russia

15.2.5.7.6.2.1 Automatic Offsetting Account Determination

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.1 Activation

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.1.1 Use Non-Leading Ledger for Offsetting Account Determination

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define and activate a non-leading ledger for offsetting account determination and other related reports. You can only define and activate one non-leading ledger per company code for this purpose. Once you have created offsetting account postings in this non-leading ledger, the system automatically uses this ledger for offsetting account determination; you cannot change the ledger.

Requirements

- You have not already determined offsetting accounts using a different ledger.
- You have defined the non-leading ledger in the Customizing activity Define Ledgers for General Ledger Accounting.

See Also

For more information, see *Customizing for Offsetting Account Determination* in the SAP Library under *Financials -> Country Versions -> Russia -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) -> Business Transactions -> Offsetting Account Determination*.

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.1.2 Activate Automatic Offsetting Account Determination

Use

In this and the following IMG activities, you specify how the Automatic Offsetting Account Determination program determines each line item's offsetting account.

For details of how the program works, see the SAP Library documentation listed below.

The activities are grouped in different sections:

Section	What to Do
<i>Activation</i>	Specify which accounting document types the program covers.
<i>Document Split</i>	Define how the program sorts and splits complex Accounting documents prior to determining the accounts (optional)
<i>Line Item Sorting</i>	Defines how the program sorts the line items in any Given accounting document (mandatory)

If you want to change the way the program works, you can use the BAdI (Business Add-In) provided.

Activities

In **this** IMG activity, you enter all of the accounting document types that you want the *Automatic Offsetting Account Determination* program to cover. The program only covers these accounting document types and ignores all others.

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Country Versions -> Europe and Africa

-> Russia -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) -> Offsetting Account Determination -> Automatic Offsetting Account Determination -> Account Determination

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2 Document Split

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.1 Define Sort Rules

Use

In this and the following IMG activities, you specify how the Automatic Offsetting Account Determination program splits complex accounting documents into subdocuments for the purposes of determining the offsetting accounts.

For more information about the document split, see the SAP Library documentation listed below.

Activities

In **this** IMG activity, you specify how the program sorts the line items in an accounting document prior to splitting it into subdocuments.

Example

Assume that you want the program to split material price change documents by material number. You make the settings as follows:

IMG Activity What to Do

Define	Sort	Rules	Define a sort rule that sorts line items by material number.
Define	Split	Rules	Define a split rule that splits line items by material number.
Group Accounting Documents			Define a logical rule that groups all accounting Documents that you use for material price changes (accounting document type = PR)
Assign Rules to Groups of Accounting Documents			assign the sort rule and the split rule to the group of accounting documents.

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Country Versions -> Europe and Africa
-> Russia -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) -> Offsetting Account Determination -> Automatic Offsetting Account Determination -> Document Split

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.2 Define Split Rules

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify how the program splits the line items, once it has sorted them.

To see how this IMG activity fits into the context, see the example in the IMG activity Define Sort Rules.

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.3 Group Accounting Documents

Use

In this IMG activity, you group the accounting documents that you want to apply the sort rules and split rules to. To do so, you create a logical rule that defines which accounting documents are covered.

To see how this IMG activity fits into the context, see the example in the IMG activity Define Sort Rules.

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> Special Purpose Ledgers -> Tools -> Validations, Substitutions, and Rules -> Rules -> Creating a Rule

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.2.4 Assign Rules to Groups of Accounting Documents**Use**

In this IMG activity, you assign sort rules and split rules to the groups of documents that you have defined.

To see how this IMG activity fits into the context, see the example in the IMG activity Define Sort Rules.

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.3 Line Item Sorting**15.2.5.7.6.2.1.3.1 Define Sequence for Sorting Line Items by G/L Account Number****Use**

In this IMG activity, you specify which order the Automatic Offsetting Account Determination program sorts each accounting document's line items in (by G/L account).

You do not have to enter all G/L accounts in this IMG activity. The program automatically gives these line items lowest priority.

Example

Assume that:

- You want the program to sort customer invoices so that the customer item comes first, followed by the revenue item
- You post customer items to the accounts receivable account (G/L account number 62001100), and sales revenues to the sales revenues account (90100000) Create two entries as follows:

G/L Account Priority

<u> </u>	<u> </u>
62001100	10
90100000	20

We recommend that you use tens for priorities, so that you can easily insert new G/L accounts between other accounts later.

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.3.2 Define Preferred and Disallowed Pairs of G/L Accounts

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify which pairs of accounts (a) you prefer to belong together and (b) you want to disallow.

Example

You never want the program to pair raw materials line items with packaging materials line items.

For raw materials, you use the G/L accounts 10100000 through 10199999. For packaging materials, you use 10400000 through 10499999.

You make the following settings:

Debit Account	Credit Account	Account Pair
<u>101*</u>		104* Disallow
104*		101* Disallow

15.2.5.7.6.2.1.4 BAdI: Automatic Offsetting Account Determination

Use

This BAdI enables you to change the way that the Automatic Offsetting Account Determination program determines offsetting accounts. You can use it if the standard program does not allow you to determine the offsetting accounts the way you want.

This BAdI contains two methods. The program calls the first method just **before** it determines the offsetting accounts, and calls the second method just **afterwards**. You can thus use the BAdI to change the data before it is processed by the program, or change the data that has been processed by the program.

Activities

Create an implementation that reads the accounting document data and offsetting account data, and determines the offsetting accounts the way you want.

If you use the first method, you must write your implementation so that if it is unable to process an accounting document, it clears the parameter DO_STANDART. This tells the program to process the document using the standard logic.

15.2.5.7.6.2.2 Online Offsetting Account Determination

15.2.5.7.6.2.2.1 Activate Online Offsetting Account Determination

Use

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029vaf112801234567890)

In this Customizing activity, you enable or disable the online offsetting account determination function.

If this function is enabled, the system automatically calls the Automatic Offsetting Account Determination (Russia) program in the background when you post an accounting document and tries determining the offsetting accounts.

Activities

To enable the function, make the following settings:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter data as follows:

Field **Enter**

_____ **J3RKORRS Partner J3RF**

3. Save your entries.

To disable the function, delete these entries.

15.2.5.7.6.2.2 Define System Message Attributes

Use

In this Customizing activity, you determine the type of message the system raises in case the system detects any problems with the online offsetting account determination before posting a document.

You define separate message types for:

- Documents created by the system in the background
- Documents you create manually

Note

Error messages can stop some automatic postings (for example, depreciation run).

15.2.5.7.6.2.2.3 Define Accounting Clerks

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define the names of the accounting clerks who receive a notification message in case the online offsetting account determination fails.

15.2.5.7.6.2.3 Financial Statements

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.1 Define Cash Flow Statement Versions

Use

In this IMG activity, you define cash flow statement versions for use with the Cash Flow Statement report in Russia.

Activities

Copy the standard cash flow statement version 0003 and adjust it to your needs, using the example below to help you decide how to structure it and what settings to make for each item. The basic steps involved are as follows:

Create a Statement Version

Create a new version, with the header data such as the description, master language, and chart of accounts.
Create the Statement Items

For each item in the statement, enter a text, the official description, and the official code from the form.

Assign the G/L Accounts to the Items

Then assign the cash, invoice, and original accounts to each item. The cash accounts are those that contain cash and cash equivalents. Invoice accounts are reconciliation accounts. Original accounts are those to which a cash item was paid for.

If you do not want to select all of the items on a particular account, select *Additional Parameters* and enter the selection criteria for the line items.

For example, you sell and invoice a customer for a quantity of steel. The customer pays the invoice later on by payment order. The cash account is the G/L account number of the bank account; the invoice account is the customer reconciliation account; and the original account is the steel account.

The Cash Flow Statement report shows the following amounts, depending on whether you enter an invoice account and an original account:

If you enter **only a cash account**, the cash flow statement shows this account's debits, credits, or balance (depending on your Customizing settings).

If you enter **a cash account and an invoice account**, the statement shows the amount debited from one account and credited to the other.

If you enter **a cash account, invoice account, and original account**, the statement shows the amounts from business transactions involving all three accounts. For these purposes, it has to find the original invoice for which the cash document was recorded, which it does as follows: It looks in the cash document for the invoice number, in the fields *Document Number of the Clearing Document* (AUGBL) and

Number of the Invoice the Transaction Belongs to (REBZG). If neither of these fields contain the invoice number, it looks for an accounting document with the cash document number in the field AUGBL. This document is either the invoice itself, or contains the invoice number in the REBZG field.

Note

When you enter the accounts for an item, use the *All Activities* tab only. The other tabs are obsolete. On the *All Activities* tab, use the cash account, invoice account, and other account group boxes as required by your business processes.

Example

The cash flow statement starts off with the cash balance at the beginning of the year, and then continues with the first section, for cash provided by operating activities:

Item	Row		
Cash flow balance, beginning of year		10	
Cash flows from operating activities		20	
.. Cash received from customers		30	
.. Other cash received		40	
.. Cash paid for:		120	
.... Purchases of goods, works, services, raw materials			150
.... Wages	160		
.... Dividends, interest		170	
.... Taxes and duties		180	
.... Other		190	
Net cash provided by operating activities	200		

You create the financial statement version in the system as follows.

Header

The header contains the name of financial statement version, specifies which chart of accounts the version refers to, and which the master language of the version is.

Beginning Balance (Item 10)

For item 10, create a new item under the header. Number it 010, and mark it as the beginning of a new two-column section. Assign it the item type *Beginning Balance*, and assign all cash accounts to it.

Cash Flows from Operating Activities (20)

Create item 20, with a text. Do not assign any texts to it, since it is only a header.

Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities (200)

Even though this item comes at the end of the section for cash flows from operating activities, you enter it here so that you can assign all the other nodes to it.

Do not assign any accounts to it. The figures come from the other items that you assign to it.

Cash Received from Customers (30)

Create this item as a sub item of item 200 (Cash received from customers), and mark it as a continuation of the current section. Set the item type to *Debit Transactions* and enter the cash accounts, invoice accounts, and original accounts.

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Country Versions -> Europe and Africa

-> Russia -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) -> Financial Statements -> Cash Flow Statement

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.2 BAdI: Output Change for Financial Statements

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the *Financial Accounting* (FI) component.

This BAdI enables you to perform the following activities:

- Modify the content of the PDF and XML output of the Financial Statements (Russia) program.
- Change the default format trees and/or PDF-based print forms to the ones that you defined for your own requirements. The program then uses these forms or format trees for creating the output.

The BAdI can be used for Russian companies only. When you create an implementation, you must use the country code RU.

Standard settings

In the standard system, the BAdI is activated. You create your own implementation, there is no implementation delivered. The implementation methods are executed automatically when you activate your implementation.

The BAdI is filter-dependent. You create an implementation with the country code RU.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Modify Output

Use Own Forms and Format Trees for Output

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.3 Assign Multiple Financial Statement Versions to One Form

Use

With this Customizing activity, you can assign several versions of a financial statement to a single form. For example, you can use one version for the balance sheet and a second version for the profit and loss statement.

Requirements

The financial statement version in the *Financial Statements (Russia)* selection screen is empty.

15.2.5.7.6.2.3.4 Remove Empty XML Tags

Use

With this Customizing activity, you remove empty XML tags from the spreadsheet containing the Russian texts needed for *Financial Statements (Russia)*.

Standard settings

The Russian texts are supplied in a Microsoft Excel file attached to SAP Note 1608893.

15.2.5.8 Report

15.2.5.8.1 Electronic Communication with Authorities

15.2.5.8.1.1 Set up Encryption for ELSTER

Use

You set up *SAPCryptolib* in this IMG activity. You need to encrypt your data before you can exchange Data with the clearing houses of the tax authority. You can create key pairs with *SAPCryptolib* for the taxable company codes/dominant enterprises. The encryption is done in the standard format for digital signatures PKCS#7. A key pair consists of a private and a public key. The financial authorities require a 2048 bit RSA key.

Activities

To generate a key pair, proceed as follows:

1. Load the *SAPCryptolib* (version 1.555.16 or higher) from the *SAP Service Marketplace* and unpack it on the PC on which you want to generate key pairs.
2. To generate the key pair of the taxable company code/dominant enterprise, open the tool *sapgenpse*. The tool is contained in *SAPCryptolib* and enables you to administer *SAPCryptolib* at command level.
3. Enter the following data:
 - **File Name:** PSE file where the key pair of the taxable company code/dominant enterprise and public keys of third parties are stored.
 - **Personal Identification Number (PIN):** Protects the key pair from unauthorized access in the PSE file. You need to enter the PIN as confirmation during later key management.
 - **Distinguished Name (DN):** Identifies the key pair and contains information about the taxable company code/dominant enterprise. This includes the following components:
 - a) CN=Common Name
 - b) OU=Organizational Unit
 - c) O =Organization
 - d) C =Country
4. To determine the individual components for the DN of the taxable company code/dominant enterprise, enter the following command in the command line of *sapgenpse*:
Sapgenpse gen_pse -p <file name>.pse -s 2048 -x < PIN>"<Distinguished Name>"
Example:
Sapgenpse gen_pse -p elster_1.pse -s 2048 -x 123456 "CN=Elster UVA, OU=Abrechnung, O=Muster-AG, C=DE"
Note:
You get an overview of the parameters allowed with **sapgenpse -h**. The addition **get_pse** is used synonymously to **gen_pse**.

15.2.5.8.1.2 Set up Exchange Infrastructure (XI)

Use

The components ELSTER and XI 7.0 are used as follows during the implementation of the electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchases:

- The advance return for tax on sales/purchases is sent from the ERP system to the Integration Server in the form of a message using client proxy. This message has a supranational format for an advance return for tax on sales/purchases.
- The message is mapped in the Integration Server to the national format of the electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchases. This is the ELSTER format for the German advance return for tax on sales/purchases.
- In the SOAP Adapter of the SAP XI Adapter Engine, the ELSTER-specific encryption and compression is performed by a special Java module. Then the ELSTER server is called.
- The encryption and decompression of the **answer** in the ELSTER format is done by another Java module in the SOAP Adapter.
- The encrypted answer of the clearing house is mapped to the supranational format of the confirmation of the advance return for tax on sales/purchases and is returned to the ERP system using the client proxy.
- The certificate of the clearing house that is required for encryption and your own certificate for the encryption and decryption of the answer are stored in the keystore of the J2EE Engine.

Requirements

WHATSAPP +255738656506

The settings described here are based on the standard delivery of XI (*SAP Exchange Infrastructure 7.0*).

You need to be registered to access the software component ELSTER. To do this, enter a customer message under the component FI-GL-GL-F. The ELSTER component contains the mapping rules to the **German** taxes on sales/purchases format and its interface definitions.

Activities

To set up the *SAP Exchange Infrastructure*, proceed as follows:

1. **Deployment of the Java Module and XI Content**
2. **Set Up Visual Administrator**
3. **Create Configuration Scenario from Integration Repository**
4. **Activate Transfer using SAP Exchange Infrastructure**

1. Deployment of the Java Module and XI Content

1. Get the current version of the XI content from the *SAP Service Marketplace* (<http://service.sap.com/swdc>), software component *XI CONTENT ELSTER 2.0*, and upload this to the *Integration Repository*.
2. Get the current patch of the XI content (XI content SAP_APPL 600) for your ERP system from the *SAP Service Marketplace* and also upload this to the *Integration Repository*.
3. Get the SCA with the JAVA modules from the *SAP Service Marketplace*, software component *ELSTER 2.0*, and perform a deployment on the Adapter Engine used (see Note **656711**). The deployment must take place on the J2EE Engine on which the Adapter Engine of the Integration Server runs (SOAP Adapter). Normally this is the central Adapter Engine of the Integration Server.
4. If you have not used **any** encryption functions or signature functions in the Integration Server up to now, then it may be necessary to deploy the SAP Java Cryptographic Toolkit on the J2EE Engine. This deployment is described in the SAP Netweaver 04 documentation under *Security -> System Security for SAP Web AS Java* (http://help.sap.com/saphelp_nw04/helpdata/en/8d/cb71b8046e6e469bf3dd283104e65b/frameset.htm).

2. Visual Administrator

You need to perform the following activities in the *Visual Administrator* of the J2EE Engine on which the Adapter Engine is running:

5. Store the certificates in the keystore
To do this, choose *Cluster -> Services -> Key Storage*. Create a new view such as *Elster* or select an existing view.
 - a) Upload the public key of the clearing house in the selected view using *Entry -> Load* (for example, from <http://service.sap.com/elster-fin>). You can change the *Clearing House* name if required using *Rename*.
 - b) Generate your own certificate using *Entry -> Create* in the same view or in another view. The following fields must be filled:
 - *Country Name* (DE)
 - *Common Name* (for example, XYZ, Inc.)
 - *Entry Name* (for example, XYZ, Inc.)
 - Select *Store Certificate*
 - *Key Length* (2048) (the number must be entered manually) - *Algorithm* (RSA)
 - c) Generate a certificate using *Generate*. The private key is stored under the name *<Entry Name>*, such as *XYZ, Inc.*, the certificate is stored under the name *<Entry Name>-cert* such as *XYZ, Inc.-cert*. You can change the name using *Rename*. You can also use an existing 2048 bit certificate.
6. Authorization to access the keystore using the Elster encryption module:
 - a) Choose *Cluster -> Services -> Security Provider*.

- b) On the tab page *Protection Domains*, choose the protection domain *sap.com* -> *com.sap.fin.xi.elster* -> *EJBContainer* -> *applicationjars* -> *fin_elster.jar*.
- c) Using *Available permissions* -> *java.lang.RuntimePermission* -> *TARGETS* select the *new* pushbutton.
- d) Enter the target *XiSecurityRuntimePermission* under *Add new permission* under *Specify target name*, choose *No action* and *OK*.
- e) Under *Granted permissions* choose the entry *java.lang.RuntimePermission* and under *Available permissions* -> *java.lang.RuntimePermission* -> *VARIANTS* -> *XiSecurityRuntimePermission* and assign the authorization using the *Grant* pushbutton.

3. Integration Directory

7. Create a configuration scenario with reference to the integration scenario *Elster_VAT_600* with the naming convention *http://sap.com/xi/ELSTER/VAT/2005* from the *Integration Repository*. Save the scenario but do **not** yet start the integration scenario configurator.
8. Create a partner for the tax authorities such as *Clearing House* and assign it to the configuration scenario.
9. Create a business service for this partner such as *ElsterServer1*.
10. Create a communication channel for this service such as *ElsterHTTP*. *Select the communication channel template *ElsterAdapterChannel* from the naming convention *http://sap.com/xi/ELSTER/VAT/2005* using *Communication Channel* -> *Transfer Template*. Then make the following settings for this channel:*
 - a) On the *Parameter* tab page:
 - Choose the required Adapter Engine (the Adapter Engine on which the Java module runs, see steps 2 and 3.)
 - Enter one of the four target URLs of the financial authority (see Note **789875**). - If a proxy is used, select *Use Proxy* and enter the necessary data.
 - b) On the *Module* tab page under *Processing Sequence*:
 - Insert the module at position 1 (before the SOAP module):
Module name: *localejbs/sap.com/com.sap.fin.xi.elster/ElsterSendModul*
Type: *Local Enterprise Bean*
Module key: *ElsterSend*
 - *Insert the module* at position 3 (after the SOAP module):
Module name: *localejbs/sap.com/com.sap.fin.xi.elster/ElsterReceiveResponseModul*
Type: *Local Enterprise Bean* Module key: *ElsterReceive*
 - c) Make the following entries on the *Module* tab page under *Module Configuration* (module key, parameter name, parameter value):
 - *soap, XMBWS.NoSOAP, true*
 - *ElsterSend, Own.KeyStore, <name of the view under which your own certificate was stored> (for example, Elster)*
 - *ElsterSend, Own. Certificate, <Entry-Name of your own certificate>(for example, XYZ, Inc.-cert)*
 - *ElsterSend, TaxAuthority.KeyStore, <name of the views under which the certificate of the clearing house was stored> (for example, Elster) - ElsterSend, TaxAuthority.Certificate, <Entry-Name of the certificate of The clearing house> (for example, clearing house)*
 - *ElsterReceive, Own.KeyStore, <name of the view under which your own private key was stored> (for example, Elster)*
 - *ElsterReceive, Own. Key, <Entry-Name of your own private key> (for example, XYZ, Inc.)*
11. Copy the business service (for example, *ElsterServer1*) three times, for example, to the business services *ElsterServer2*, *ElsterServer3* and *ElsterServer4*. The Communication channel is also copied here. Change the communication channels of services 2-4, enter the other three target URLs of the financial authority (see Note **789875**).
12. Configuration of the Sender Service:
 - a) Create a business system (service without partner) for your ERP system if this does **not** exist yet.
 - b) Create a partner for your ERP system if it does not exist yet.
 - c) Assign the business system to the partner. Do **not** select the field *Automatically Generate Communication Channels*.
 - d) Change the configuration scenario. To do this, go to the integration scenario configurator. Select the component view that matches your ERP release.
 - Under *Assign Services*, assign the service of your ERP system under *A2A* for the Financials role. Under *B2B*, create a service for the partner of your ERP system (name of the service such as *Send_VAT_Proxy*) and assign the *A2A* service to this service.

- Under *Assign Services*, assign all four created services of the clearing house for the *Clearing House Elster* role (for example, `ElsterServer1` - `ElsterServer4`).
 - Under *Configure Connection*, assign the communication channels to the *service Send_VAT*. - Then generate the configuration objects.
- e) You now need to define conditions in the generated receiver determination. Go to the *Condition Editor* using the F4 help of the *Condition* column.
- Then choose the F4 help in the *Left Operand* column.
 - Choose the context object *RecipientInternalID* from the namespace `http://sap.com/xi/ECCFIN/Global`.
 - Enter `SERVER1` as the right operand. By confirming your entries, the initial screen for recipient determination reappears.
 - As partner choose *clearing house* and as service *ElsterService1*.
 - Also enter the conditions for the recipient services `ElsterService2`, `ElsterService3`, and `ElsterService4`. The condition is fulfilled for `ElsterService2` if the context object *RecipientInternalID* contains the value `SERVER2`. The services `ElsterService3` and `ElsterService4` must also be checked for the values `SERVER3` and `SERVER4`.
- f) Activate the change list in the Integration Directory.

4. To activate the transfer using SAP Exchange Infrastructure, choose the transfer type *Exchange Infrastructure* in the ERP system in transaction FOTED1.

13. Once you have made all these settings, you **NO** longer need to make the following settings in the *Electronic Communication with Authorities* section:
- *Set up Encryption for ELSTER*
14. You also do **not** need to make any entries in the activity Define Parameters Electronic Communication with Authorities for the following parameters:
- IP Address 1 of the Financial Authority
 - IP Address 2 of the Financial Authority
 - IP Address 3 of the Financial Authority
 - IP Address 4 of the Financial Authority
 - Distinguished Name
 - Distinguished Name of Person Subject to Tax and Tax Authority

15.2.5.8.1.3 Set up RFC Connection

Use

You set up the RFC connection between an SAP system and the *SAP Business Connector (BC)* in this IMG activity. You create the connection using the transaction SM59 (display and maintain RFC destinations):

1. To call up the function modules, enter the RFC destination **FI_DE_ELSTER**. The RFC destination is predefined.
2. Choose *T* as the connection type (start an external program using TCP/IP).
3. Choose *Registration* as the activation type. Enter `ELSTER_XML_<system name>` as the program ID. You need the program ID later for the definition of the listener (program ID) on the *BC*.
Example of a program ID: **ELSTER_XML_F01**

You can only test the connection once you have set up and activated the listener on the *BC*. Note: Make sure that the listener is selected as a Unicode listener in the *BC*.

If you use multiple servers for your system, you can define one of them as a gateway and then you only have this one connection in *BC*. (In release 4.6C or lower, choose *Destination* -> *Gateway Options*.)

4. Enter the server as the gateway host and the system number under gateway service in the following form: **sapgw<system number>**
Example: Gateway Host: LS0096
Gateway Service: sapgw05

15.2.5.8.1.4 Make Settings for Electronic Communication with Authorities

Use

You define the settings that are required for electronic communication with the authorities in this IMG activity.
The settings depend on the

- Return type, for example, electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchases
- Company code or dominant enterprise
- Country in which the tax authority is located to which you want to send your tax returns

Activities

1. You can periodically define the time range of the return:

- Month
 - Quarter
 - Year
- One file is sent for each company code/dominant enterprise.

15.2.5.8.1.5 Define Parameters for Electronic Communication with Authorities

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define the parameters that are required for electronic communication with the authorities.

The parameters depend on the

- Return type, for example, electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchases
- Company code or dominant enterprise
- Country in which the tax authority is located to which you want to send your tax returns

Activities

You define the following parameters for electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchases in Germany (ELSTER procedure V 2):

- *Tax Office Number*
Enter the number of the tax office to which you submit the advance return for tax on sales/purchases.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

- *Clearing of Reimbursement*
If you want to clear the reimbursement, enter the value **x**. If there is no reimbursement, this entry is not transferred to the tax office.
- *Distinguished Name of Person Subject to Tax*
Enter the complete distinguished name of the certificate that you will send to the financial authorities. The computer center uses the certificate to encrypt the log.
Example: "CN=Elstervat, OU=uva, O=musterag, C=DE"
- *Distinguished Name of Tax Authority*
Enter the complete distinguished name of the certificate of the financial authority. The advance return for tax on sales/purchases is encrypted with this certificate. Example:
"Serial Number=20030930143323x00, CN=Coding, OU=EBA, O=ELSTER, C=DE"
- *Documents Are Submitted Separately*
If you want to submit documents separately, enter an X here.
- *Sign Digitally*
If you want to sign digitally, enter an X here.
The digital signature is only supported during a transfer with the SAP Exchange Infrastructure (XI).
If you use the Business Connector for the transfer, a digital signature is **not** possible.
- *IP Address 1 of the Financial Authority to IP Address 4 of the Financial Authority* Enter the IP addresses of the financial authority.
Example: "http://80.146.179.3:0080/Elster2/EMS"
- *Digital Signature Key Store Entry*
Define the name of the key store view (also see section 2 *Set Up Visual Administrator* under Set up Exchange Infrastructure (XI)).
- *Digital Signature Key Store View*
Define the name of the key store view (also see section 2 *Set Up Visual Administrator* under Set up Exchange Infrastructure (XI)).
- *E-Mail Address of Contact Person*
Enter the e-mail address of the person whom the tax office and the financial authority can contact in case of queries.
- *Address Data of Contact Person*
Enter the address data of the person whom the tax office and the financial authority can contact in case of queries. If you do not enter a name for the contact person, the name will be taken from the address data of the company code or dominant enterprise to be reported.
Note: Enter the complete telephone number where the contact person can be contacted. Separate the area code from the extension using /.
- *Occupation of Contact Person*
Enter the occupation of the contact person. The description can have up to 10 characters.
- *ELSTER Tax Number of Person Subject to Tax*
Enter the Elster tax number of the company code or dominant enterprise to be reported.
- *Cancellation of Automatic Debit Authorization*
If you want to cancel the automatic debit authorization, enter the value **x**.

15.2.5.8.2 Sales/Purchases Tax Returns

In the following steps, you make the settings which affect the programs for creating the German and Belgian advance return for tax on sales/purchases and the electronic tax return.

The program RFUVDE00 creates the entries for the German form for the advance return for tax on sales/purchases. The program also generates spool requests for printing and reorganizes the transaction data processed. The RFUVBE00 program is responsible for creating the Belgian form for the advance return for tax on sales/purchases.

You can find additional information on the RFUMSV00, RFUVDE00, and RFUVBE00 programs in the corresponding program documentation.

Note

If you want to set up the advance return for tax on sales/purchases, then a transfer procedure that has been defined by the authorities must exist in the country of the tax return.

15.2.5.8.2.1 Define Forms for Taxes on Sales/Purchases Return

You can define forms for reporting taxes on sales/purchases in this step.

Default settings

Forms for reporting taxes on sales/purchases are already defined in the standard system.

Recommendation

SAP recommends that you accept the settings defined in the standard system. In this case, no action is required on your part.

If you want to make changes to the forms, SAP recommends that you do not change the standard forms. Instead, first copy them and then make changes to the copied version.

Activities

If you are working with the standard forms, you do not need to make any settings here.

Proceed as follows to define your own forms:

1. Enter the standard form you are going to copy.
2. Select *Form -> Create/Change*.
You will then see the form's header data screen.
3. Select *Form -> Save as...* and enter the new form name.
4. Edit and activate the new form.

15.2.5.8.2.2 Define DME Formats for Tax Reporting

Use

In this IMG activity, you use the Data Medium Exchange (DME) Engine to create format trees that correspond to the DME file formats prescribed by the tax authorities.

You then use the format tree in conjunction with the Advance Return for Tax on Sales/Purchases program.

Standard settings

The standard system comes complete with formats for VAT reporting in Taiwan. We recommend that you copy the formats that you need and adapt the copies to your own needs, using the information from the SAP Library documentation to help you (see below).

Activities

If you create a new DME format, use the tree type UMS1.

Further notes

For more information about creating format trees in the DME Engine, see the SAP Library -> *Financials*

-> *Financial Accounting (FI) -> General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) -> Financial Accounting General Topics -> Taxes (FI-AP/AR) -> Taxes on Sales/Purchases, Sales Taxes, and Additional Taxes -> Data Medium Exchange Engine.*

15.2.5.8.2.3 Activate Alternative Local Currency for Advance Tax Return

In this activity you activate the alternative local currency. This means that, in addition to the euro, you want to manage an extra currency in which you create the advance return for tax on sales/purchases.

You specify the local currency which you want to continue to manage for each company code in the Specify Alternative Local Curr. For Sales/Purch. Tax Return activity.

Activities

Activate the alternative local currency. Note that this setting is cross-client.

15.2.5.8.2.4 Specify Alternative Local Curr. For Sales/Purch. Tax Return

In this activity you specify per company code the alternative currency in which you want to create your advance return for tax on sales and purchases alongside the euro.

Requirements

Your system must be using an alternative local currency. To set this option, choose Activate Alternative Local Currency for Advance Tax Return.

Activities

Enter the alternative currency for the advance tax return.

15.2.5.8.2.5 Define Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups

Define your taxes on sales/purchases groups in this activity. You need taxes on sales/purchases groups, for example, when creating the advance return for tax on sales/purchases for Germany and Belgium, or for grouping different company codes with the same VAT registration number in the EC sales list.

Standard settings

In the standard system, a taxes on sales/purchases group is included for the standard company code 0001.

Activities**Configure Form Printing**

Create your taxes on sales/purchases group. For each taxes on sales/purchases group, you must maintain the following data in the detail screen for printing the advance return for tax on sales/purchases form:

- Tax number for the advance return for tax on sales/purchases
- Form name
Here you specify the name of the respective SAP script layout set and the number of pages.
- Text modules
Here you can create up to three SAP script text modules in which you can define additional information for the taxes on sales/purchases data. You reach the editing of the text module via *Goto -> Text editor*.
- Address of the tax office where you hand in the advance return for tax on sales/purchases. You reach the address maintenance via *Edit -> Tax office address*.

Set Up Electronic Advance Tax Return

Create your taxes on sales/purchases groups. You enter a leading company code for each taxes on sales/purchases group for the electronic return for tax on sales/purchases. The leading company code is the company code that submits the joint advance return for tax on sales/purchases on behalf of the other company codes of the integrated company liable to sales tax. You perform the next set up steps of electronic tax return for the taxes on sales/purchases group under this leading company code. You also define the tax number there. The company code must belong to the taxes on sales/purchases group that it is assigned to as leading company code.

If you have applied for a permanent extension for a company code that does not belong to an integrated company liable to sales tax, then you also set up a taxes on sales/purchases group for this company code to which you assign this company code as the leading company code. The reason for this is that the amount of the taxes on sales purchases advance payment is defined for each taxes on sales/purchases group.

Additional information

You maintain the name of taxes on sales/purchases groups in the Change Addresses of Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups activity.

You can find more information in the documentation for programs RFUVDE00 and RFUVBE00.

15.2.5.8.2.6 Assign Company Codes to Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups

In this activity, you can group several company codes together in a taxes on sales/purchases group. To do this, you must assign the same taxes on sales/purchases group to the company codes concerned. The data of the company codes in question is grouped together and printed with the taxes on sales/purchases group with the automatic printout of the advance return for taxes on sales/purchases.

The same procedure is valid for the EC sales list.

Standard settings

In each case, a taxes on sales/purchases group code with the same name and address exists for company code 0001 in the standard system.

Activities

1. Check the list of standard allocations.
2. You might have to change the default settings by grouping several company codes together under the same taxes on sales/purchases group.

Caution

If you want to select by fiscal periods rather than calendar date in the report for the advance return for taxes on sales/purchases, all company codes considered must have the same fiscal year variant for each run of the print report.

Additional information

Refer to the documentation for programs RFUVDE00 and RFUVBE00 for more information.

15.2.5.8.2.7 Change Addresses of Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups

In this activity, you can change the addresses of the taxes on sales/purchases groups.

Standard settings

In the standard system, a taxes on sales/purchases group with the same name and same address exists for company code 0001.

Activities

You might have to make changes to the addresses. You get to the address maintenance via the path *Edit -> Address*.

15.2.5.8.2.8 Define Accounts for Automatic Tax Payable Transfer Posting

Program RFUMSV00 can, if required, create a batch input session for the automatic transfer of the tax payable. Before the batch input functions can be used, you must assign an individual tax payable account to the transaction key "UMS" in the chart of accounts used. The tax balances are transferred to this account as long as you do not enter a different account on the report selection screen.

In this activity, you enter the number of the tax payable account and the posting keys for the debit and credit postings to this account for the chart of accounts used.

Activities

Enter the number of the tax payable account and the posting keys for debit and credit postings.

Additional information

You can find further information in the documentation for program RFUMSV00.

15.2.5.8.2.9 Assign Tax Group Version Time-Dependent**Use**

For the electronic tax return, if you change the tax code you can assign a time-dependent tax group version for the new assignment of the tax codes to the key figures.

The tax group version is determined in report RFUMSV00 with the last valid-from date based on the reporting period of the Elster return.

Requirements

Up until the end of 2006, only the tax group version EDCL for the tax return in Germany was configured.

Standard settings

Enter tax group version EDCL as the default for country DE as of 01/01/2005.

The version EDCL should already be maintained for the tax balances and the tax base balances.

For the changes necessary due to the tax increase in Germany in 2007, as of 01/01/2007, create a new tax group version, for example, EDC7.

This should be a version that does not already exist, since then the entries of the last version for the tax base balances and the tax balances are copied. (T007L and T007K are copied from EDCL to EDC7, for example.)

You have to enter the changed assignments manually.

Example

Country	From-Date	Version
DE	01/012005	EDCL
DE	01/012007	EDC7

15.2.5.8.2.10 Group Tax Base Balances

In this activity, you group the combinations of taxes on sales/purchases codes, transaction keys, and indicators for total/debit/credit balances relevant for filling out the German and Belgian advance return for tax on sales/purchases form together in a base amount group. Each tax base amount group represents an item on the advance return for tax on the sales/purchases form. The balances of the tax base amounts are entered in this item. If the amount for a particular combination is also needed in subtotals, amounts carried forward, and totals, then you also enter the other groups involved. You do the same for the tax amounts. Read the documentation for the activity Group Tax Balances for more information.

Notes for the Electronic Advance Return for Tax on Sales/Purchases:

In addition, you assign your tax **base** amount indicators for the electronic advance tax return to the tax codes. These are on the official form before the column for the **base for tax contributions without tax on sales and purchases**.

Proceed as follows:

- To group, choose the tax group version *EDCL*.
- Assign the relevant IDs to the tax on sales/purchases code in the *Group Number* field. Note the following:
- You only define the IDs that exist on the official form for your tax codes and transaction keys.
- For the electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchase, you only enter the IDs that are on the official form for the advance return for tax on sales/purchases before the amount fields for the tax base.
- You do **not** enter the following:
- Do **not** enter any IDs that are before the tax amount fields.
- Do not make **any** entries for amount fields of the official form for the advance return for tax on sales/purchases in front on which there are **no** IDs.

- You do **not** need to make any entries for subtotals, transfers, or the total.

Example

You have selected the tax code C1 for sales subject to tax with tax rate 7%. C1 has the transaction key MWS and the amounts should be output together, that is, not separated by debit and credit. Then enter the group separately for the tax base and the tax for the combination "C1/MWS/blank" which corresponds to item 30 on the form. If the amount for this combination is also included in subtotals, amounts carried forward, and totals, then enter the other groups involved for the "C1/MWA/blank".

Note

A separation of amounts by debit or credit is not relevant for Germany. In this case, enter a "blank" as a special character. In the report which takes the tax balances from the documents, do **not** therefore select the "Totals by debit/credit" parameter.

Standard settings

Groups have already been defined for the standard form *F_RFUVD____01* and assigned to the corresponding items on the form.

Activities

Check whether you can transfer the standard default settings. You might have to change or extend the default settings.

Additional information

Refer to the documentation for programs RFUVDE00 and RFUVBE00 for more information.

15.2.5.8.2.11 Group Tax Balances

In this activity, you group the combinations of taxes on sales/purchases codes, transaction keys, and indicators for total/debit/credit balances relevant for filling out the German, Belgian and Portuguese advance return for tax on sales/purchases form together in tax groups. Each tax group represents an item on the advance return for tax on the sales/purchases form. The balances of the tax amounts are entered in this item. If the amount for a particular combination is also needed in subtotals, amount carried forward, and totals, then you also enter the other groups involved.

Notes for the Electronic Advance Return for Tax on Sales/Purchases:

In addition, you assign your tax base amount indicators for the electronic advance tax return to the tax codes. These are on the official form before the column for **tax**.

Proceed as follows:

- To group, choose the tax group version *EDCL*.
- Assign the relevant IDs to the tax on sales/purchases code in the *Group Number* field. Note the following:
- You only define the IDs that exist on the official form for your tax codes and transaction keys.
- For the electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchase, you only enter the IDs that are on the official form for the advance return for tax on sales/purchases before the amount fields for the tax base.
- You do **not** enter the following:

- Do **not** enter any IDs that are before the tax amount fields.
- Do not make **any** entries for amount fields of the official form for the advance return for tax on sales/purchases in front on which there are **no** IDs.
- You do **not** need to make any entries for subtotals, transfers, or the total.

You do the same for the tax base amounts. Read the following section grouping tax base balances for more information on this.

Note

A separation of amounts by debit or credit is not relevant for Germany. In this case, enter a "blank" as a special character. In the report which takes the tax balances from the documents, do **not** therefore select the "Totals by debit/credit" parameter.

Standard settings

Groups have already been defined for the standard form *F_RFUVD____01* and assigned to the corresponding items on the form.

Activities

1. Check whether you can transfer the standard default settings.
2. You might have to change or extend the default settings.

Additional information

Refer to the documentation for programs RFUVDE00, RFUVBE00, and RFUVPT00 for more information.

15.2.5.8.2.12 Assign positive/negative values to other fields

Use

In this IMG activity, you can define a different output of positive or negative field values in the sales/purchases tax return. In some countries, the tax return has a predefined plus/minus sign for certain fields. If you have to report a different value in one of these fields - for example, a positive value in a field that is predefined as a negative-value field - you map this value to a different target field.

Activities

Enter the following data as required:

Field Entry

_____	_____
Country	Your country
Grouping version	Grouping version you use for tax return (if required)
Tax type or tax base amount	Specify whether your data is grouped by tax amount
Field number	Enter the number of the field in the tax return in which
You cannot report a positive or negative value because the field is predefined to have the opposite sign	
Debit/credit sign (+/-)	Specify how the field number is predefined in the tax
Return, as either positive or negative	

Positive target field number In the case of a tax-return field that is predefined as

Negative, here you enter the field that the system is to fill with the positive value; leave the field blank if the tax-return field is predefined as positive

Negative target field number In the case of a tax-return field that is predefined as

Positive, here you enter the field that the system is to fill with the negative value; leave the field blank if the tax-return field is predefined as negative

Example

Assume the system calculates the value -30 to be output in field 10, but field 10 is predefined as a positive-value field. In your country (Austria), you are allowed to output this value to field 20 instead, which has no plus/minus sign predefined for it. You would make the following settings:

Cty	Version	Tax Type	Field No.	Dr. /Cr. Sign	Pos. Tgt	Neg. Tgt
AT		<i>blank</i> Tax Amount 10	Positive	<i>blank</i>	20	

15.2.5.8.2.13 Assign External Tax Group to Internal Tax Group

In this activity, you assign the tax groups valid in Portugal to the SAP-internal tax groups.

In addition, in this IMG activity, you define the texts for the tax IDs that you want to use for electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchases (electronic communication with authorities).

Activities

Make your assignments.

15.2.5.8.2.14 Assign Group Number for Tax (Sales/Purch.) Advance Payment

In this activity, you assign the special advance payment item in the form to each combination of taxes on sales/purchases group and calendar year. For this, you assign a group number to each combination and enter it afterwards in the accompanying form. Also assign the groups for subtotals, amounts carried forward, and totals to the combination of taxes on sales/purchases group/calendar year into which the special advance payment amount flows.

Activities

Assign a group number to each combination of taxes on sales/purchases group/calendar year.

15.2.5.8.2.15 Enter Amounts for Advance Payment of Tax on Sales/Purchases

In this activity, you maintain the amounts for the tax on sales/purchases advance payment.

To do this, you specify the following per taxes on sales/purchases group:

- The year for which the special advance payment is made

- The amount of special advance payment and the corresponding currency

When you use the electronic advance return for tax on sales/purchases and make advance payments of taxes on sales/purchases for company codes, which are not contained in an integrated company liable to sales tax, then you define a taxes on sales/purchases group. For more information, see Define Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups.

Assign the company code to this tax on sales/purchases group. For more information, see Assign Company Codes to Tax on Sales/Purchases Groups.

You can also define the advance payment amount for individual company codes in this IMG activity.

Requirements

You must have already defined taxes on sales/purchases groups and have grouped your company codes together to taxes on sales/purchases groups. For more detailed information, refer to the following activities "Define Taxes on Sales/Purchases Groups" and "Assign Company Code to Taxes on Sales/Purchases Group."

Activities

Maintain your amounts for the tax on sales/purchases advance payment per taxes on sales/purchases group.

15.2.5.8.2.16 Deferred Taxes

15.2.5.8.2.16.1 Define Deferred Tax Rules

Use

In these IMG activities, you make the settings used by the Transfer Deferred Taxes program.

In **this** IMG activity, you define the rules used by the program in each company code, and in the next, you assign them to the company codes.

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> Financial

Accounting - General Topics -> Taxes (FI-AP/AR) -> Taxes on Sales/Purchases, Sales Taxes, and Additional Taxes -> Deferred Taxes

15.2.5.8.2.16.2 Assign Deferred Tax Rules to Company Codes

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the deferred tax rules to the company codes.

15.2.5.8.2.16.3 Specify When Bills of Exchange Are Recognized

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify when the Transfer Deferred Tax program recognizes bills of exchange as payments.

Requirements

You have created separate special G/L transactions for each type of bill of exchange that you need to customize differently in this IMG activity.

Activities

Create an entry for **all** special G/L transactions that you use for bills of exchange and that are relevant for deferred tax. The *Transfer Deferred Tax* program ignores all other bills of exchange.

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> Financial Accounting - General Topics -> Taxes (FI-AP/AR) -> Taxes on Sales/Purchases, Sales Taxes, and Additional Taxes -> Deferred Taxes -> Deferred Tax Transfer -> Recognition of Payment by Bill of Exchange

15.2.5.8.3 Tax on Sales/Purchases Adjustment

In the following activities you make the settings for tax on sales/purchases adjustment.

15.2.5.8.3.1 Define Forms for Tax on Sales/Purchases Adjustment

In this activity you can define forms for tax on sales/purchases adjustment.

Default settings

Forms for tax on sales/purchases adjustment are already defined in the standard system.

Recommendation

SAP recommends that you accept the settings defined in the standard system. In this case, no action is required on your part.

If you want to make changes to the forms, SAP recommends that you do not change the standard forms themselves. Rather, copy them and make changes to the copies.

Activities

If you are going to work with the standard forms, you do not need to complete any activities here.

If you want to define your own forms, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the standard form you want to change.
2. Select *Form -> Create/Change*.
You will then see the form header data screen.
3. Select *Form -> Save as...* and enter the new form name.
4. Edit and activate the new form.

15.2.5.8.3.2 Assign Forms for Tax on Sales/Purchases Adjustment

In this activity you define the form names for

- The tax adjustment to your customers
Tax adjustments are sent in particular cases in Italy and France.

Activities

1. Determine the names of the standard forms.
2. Check whether you can use these forms. Define your own forms if necessary. To do this, carry out the "Define forms" step.
3. Define the names of the forms.
4. You can display the forms by choosing *Environment -> Display form*.

15.2.5.8.3.3 Define Header and Footer Texts for Forms

In this activity, you define which letter header, footer, and signature line texts you will use for forms.
These definitions are company code- dependent.

Note

Use this procedure if you use one form for multiple company codes. In such a case, the company code-dependent texts need to be stored separately.

Activities

1. Create your standard texts.
2. Specify which texts should be used for each company code.

15.2.5.8.4 Tax on Sales/Purchases: Pro Rata Corrections

15.2.5.8.4.1 Standard Settings

15.2.5.8.4.1.1 Standard Settings

Use

In these IMG activities, you set up the system for the VAT: Pro-rata adjustment solution. You have to carry out the specific pro-rata IMG activities as listed, and also make the following standard settings:

- Check Calculation Procedure
- Check Message Control

15.2.5.8.4.1.2 Check Calculation Procedure

Use

You first have to configure the system so that you can post invoices with VAT pro-rata. You have to define the VAT pro-rata coefficient to be applied to online postings by defining the calculation procedure for pro-rata.

Activities

In Customizing for Financial Accounting, choose *Financial Accounting Global Settings -> Tax on Sales/Purchases -> Basic Settings -> Check Calculation Procedure*. Maintain the following data for the VAT pro-rata adjustment solution:

1. Choose **Access Sequences** in the *Choose Activity* dialog box. The *Change View: Access Sequences Overview* screen is displayed.
2. Select *Accesses* in the *Dialog Structure* frame, and create a new access sequence with a name and description of your choice.
3. Select your entry and choose *Fields* in the *Dialog Structure* frame. Enter table **85** (metal prices). The condition type BUKRS (company code) is entered by default.
4. Save your entries and go back to the *Choose Activity* dialog box. Choose **Define Condition Types**. The *Change View Conditions: Condition Types Overview* screen is displayed.
5. Create a new condition type for pro-rata and link it to the access sequence you have created. In the *Control Data 1* dialog box, enter **a** (discount or surcharge) as the condition class and **a** (percentage) as the calculation type.
6. Save your entries and go back to the *Choose Activity* dialog box. Choose **Define Procedures**. The *Change View Procedures: Overview* screen is displayed.
7. Select the procedure for your country. Copy it and use the copy as a template to create a new procedure for pro-rata.
8. Select *Control Data* in the *Dialog Structure* box. Insert a new line with your condition type under the Base Amount (condition type BASB) entry. Select the *Statistical* checkbox, enter **D** in the *Subtotal* field, and enter a new alternative formula for condition base value in the *AltCBV* field for your condition type.
9. Enter a new condition formula for alternative calculation type in the *AltCTy* field for the other deductible and non-deductible steps listed in the table that are valid for VAT pro-rata adjustment. You have to enhance both deductible and non-deductible steps with a condition formula for alternative calculation type. The percentage in the condition table PPR is used for the calculation of the deductible steps and the remainder of that percentage is used for the calculation of the non-deductible steps. For example, for a coefficient of 70% VAT pro-rata, 70% of the VAT amount

Is deductible and 30% is non-deductible. For more information on creating a condition formula, search for SAP Notes with the key words VAT Pro-rata: Calculation Formula.

10. Save your entries.

You now have to create a condition record for the condition type that you have created for pro-rata. To do this, execute the transaction Create Condition Record (and, subsequently, Display Condition Record and, if necessary, Change Condition Record).

Finally, you also have to define new tax codes for pro-rata with a non-deductible part (account key NVV or NAV) equal to zero and a deductible part (VST) equal to the total VAT rate. To do this, carry out the IMG activity Define Tax Codes for Sales and Purchases.

15.2.5.8.4.1.3 Check Message Control

Use

You have to define the message classes and message types that can be used for VAT pro-rata posting and adjustment.

Activities

Execute transaction OBMSG to define the message classes that are allowed for the application area. First, enter **IDFI_VAT_PR** as the application area, select your entry, and choose *Messages*. Select the application area and message numbers 044 (Coefficient is not valid in period. Posting should not be made) for VAT pro-rata posting and 022 (Posting parameter posting date must be in fiscal year &) for VAT pro-rata adjustment correction. By default, these are defined as error messages, but you can change them to warning messages if required. For example, you can change message 044 to a warning in order to allow the system to post the relevant invoice but with 100% VAT, meaning that VAT pro-rata is not relevant. Alternatively, you can prevent the messages from being displayed at all by selecting the checkbox in the *Switch Off* column.

Subsequently, in Customizing for Financial Accounting, choose *Financial Accounting Global Settings*

-> *Document* -> *Default Values for Document Processing* -> *Change Message Control for Document Processing*. Enter **IDFI_VAT_PR** as the work area, and select the message type you want for the message numbers 022 and 044 for online and batch input processing.

15.2.5.8.4.2 Pro-Rata Coefficient

15.2.5.8.4.2.1 Define Pro-Rata Calculation Entity

Use

In this and the following IMG activities, you set up the system to enable you to define the definitive and periodic pro-rata coefficients to be used in the VAT: Pro-rata adjustment solution, Pro-Rata Coefficient transaction.

In **this** IMG activity, you define the pro-rata entity to be used for calculation by specifying the relevant fields from the FI document and the relevant search help and check table.

Activities

Check the standard entries delivered for the definition of the calculation entity. Company code is the standard key field that is delivered and activated to be used as the calculation entity. If, however, you want to add new entries, proceed as follows:

1. Select your country.
2. Select either the *Accounting Document Header* or *Accounting Document Segment* for the table and field names, depending on which attribute of the FI document you want to use.
3. In the *Position* field, enter a numeric value to indicate the sequence of the attributes of the FI document in the pro-rata calculation entity.
4. In the *Search Help Name* and *Search Help Desc.* Fields, select the search help name and corresponding descriptive text indicating the attributes of the FI document selected for the pro-rata calculation entity.
5. In the *Function Module for Search Help* field, select one of delivered function modules to provide the additional key fields on which the attributes of the pro-rata calculation entity are dependent. If you want to use other attributes that are not delivered but which are also dependent on other key fields, you can enter your own implementation.
6. In the *Check Table Name* and *Check Table Description* fields, enter the name and corresponding descriptive text for the relevant validation table to be used to check the entries.
7. In the *Function Module for Check Table* field, select one of the delivered function modules or enter your own.
8. Finally, activate or inactivate the pro-rata entity to indicate whether it is to be used for calculation purposes.

15.2.5.8.4.2.2 Define Pro-Rata Period Type

Use

In this IMG activity, you define when the Pro-Rata Adjustment due to PR Calculation report is to be run. The report has to be run at the end of the year to meet legal requirements, but you can also choose to run it at other intervals as well.

Activities

Select your country and choose the required calculation period in the *Period* field. If you select **Period**, you also have to carry out the IMG activity Define Pro-Rata Periods.

Note

The report is always executed at the end of the year, in addition to any other period you specify here.

15.2.5.8.4.2.3 Define Pro-Rata Periods

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify the validity dates for the calculation periods when the Pro-Rata Adjustment due to PR Calculation report is to be run.

Requirements

You have selected **Period** as the period type in the IMG activity Define Pro-Rata Period Type.

Activities

Enter the start and end date for each period that you want within a specific year.

15.2.5.8.4.3 Pro-Rata Validation Entity

15.2.5.8.4.3.1 Define Pro-Rata Validation Entity

Use

In these IMG activities, you set up the system to enable you to restrict the report selection in the Pro-Rata Adjustments due to PR Calculation and Pro-Rata Adjustments due to PR Variation reports to specific invoices only, by using a validation entity.

In this IMG activity, you define the pro-rata entity to be used for validation by specifying the relevant fields from the FI document and the relevant search help and check table. If you do not define a validation entity, only standard report selection restrictions apply.

Activities

Check the standard entries delivered for the definition of the validation entity. Tax code is the standard key field that is delivered and activated to be used as the validation entity. If, however, you want to add new entries, proceed as follows:

1. Select your country.
2. Select either the *Accounting Document Header* or *Accounting Document Segment* for the table and field names, depending on which attribute of the FI document you want to use.
3. In the *Position* field, enter a numeric value to indicate the sequence of the attributes of the FI document in the pro-rata validation entity.
4. In the *Search Help Name* and *Search Help Desc.* Fields, select the search help name and corresponding descriptive text indicating the attributes of the FI document selected for the pro-rata validation entity.
5. In the *Function Module for Search Help* field, select one of delivered function modules to provide the additional key fields on which the attributes of the pro-rata validation entity are dependent. If you want to use other attributes that are not delivered but which are also dependent on other key fields, you can enter your own implementation.
6. In the *Check Table Name* and *Check Table Description* fields, enter the name and corresponding descriptive text for the relevant validation table to be used to check the entries.
7. In the *Function Module for Check Table* field, select one of the delivered function modules or enter your own.

8. Finally, activate or inactivate the pro-rata entity to indicate whether it is to be used for validation purposes.

15.2.5.8.4.3.2 Define Pro-Rata Validation Entity Values

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify the permitted values of the validation entity that you have defined and confirm that it is to be used for pro-rata.

Requirements

You have carried out the IMG activity Define Pro-Rata Validation Entity.

15.2.5.8.4.4 Pro-Rata Posting Aggregation Methods

15.2.5.8.4.4.1 Define Field Catalog Entries

Use

In these IMG activities, you set up the system so that it recognizes the fields that can be used in the posting aggregation methods for the VAT Pro-Rata Adjustment due to PR Calculation and Pro-Rata Adjustment due to PR Variation reports.

In this IMG activity, you specify the tables and fields that define the posting aggregation methods.

Activities

Check the field catalog entries that are delivered by standard for the posting aggregation methods delivered. If you want to define your own field catalog entries, select either **Accounting Document Header** or **Accounting Document Segment** for the table and field names, depending which attributes of the FI document you want to use.

15.2.5.8.4.4.2 Define Pro-Rata Posting Aggregation Key

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the name and fields of the posting aggregation key to be used for pro-rata adjustment.

Requirements

You have carried out the IMG activity Define Field Catalog Entries.

Activities

1. Enter a name of your choice with a corresponding descriptive text for the posting aggregation key.
2. Select the *Orig Acct* checkbox if you want the posting adjustment to be made to the original account of the invoice. If you do not select this checkbox, the system automatically posts to the accounts specified on the *Posting Parameters* tab page of the report selection screen.
3. Select your entry and choose *Posting Aggregation Key Fields for Adjustment* in the *Dialog Structure* frame. Here, you define the cost elements of the invoice that are to be used in the adjustment document. This determines the number of adjustment lines in the document. Specify the table and fields that are relevant for posting.
4. In the *Position* field, enter a numeric value to indicate the sequence that the fields specified are to appear in the aggregation.
5. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.4.5 Pro-Rata Transaction Key

15.2.5.8.4.5.1 Define Pro-Rata Transaction Key

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the transaction key to indicate the relevant non-deductible pro-rata line in an invoice. This is only required if invoices have more than one non-deductible line.

Activities

Select the relevant procedure, tax code, and account key to define a unique transaction key to identify the non-deductible line to be used for VAT pro-rata adjustment.

Example

In Portugal, diesel gas invoices are typically split into two parts - the first part is non-deductible and the second part consists of a deductible and a non-deductible part. In such cases, you have to carry out this IMG activity to indicate which non-deductible part is to be subject to VAT pro-rata adjustment.

15.2.5.8.4.6 Business Add-Ins (BAIs)

15.2.5.8.4.6.1 BAdI: Pro-Rata Adjustment Document

Use

This Business Add-In is used in the General Ledger accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to change the current line and/or to include new lines in adjustment postings for cost and VAT line items.

Standard settings

This BAdI is not activated in the standard system. If there is no active customer implementation, the BAdI is not executed. The BAdI is filter dependent. A new implementation is required for each country.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Methods:

Post VAT Pro-Rata Cost Line

Post VAT Pro-Rata VAT Line

Interface:

IF_EX_RFID_PTVPR_BADI_001

15.2.5.8.4.6.2 BAdI: Pro-Rata Adjustment Document Selection

Use

This Business Add-In is used in the General Ledger accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to restrict the selection of previous VAT pro-rata adjustment documents.

Standard settings

This BAdI is not activated in the standard system. If there is no active customer implementation, the BAdI is not executed. The BAdI is filter dependent. A new implementation is required for each country.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Method: Exclude Pro-Rata Adjustment Document Items

Interface: IF_EX_RFID_PTVPR_BADI_003

15.2.5.8.4.6.3 BAdI: Pro-Rata Selection Document

Use

This Business Add-In is used in the General Ledger accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to restrict the selection of invoices for VAT pro-rata adjustment to a greater degree than provided by the pro-rata validation entity.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/00291331171443111111)

Standard settings

This BAdI is not activated in the standard system. If there is no active customer implementation, the BAdI is not executed. The BAdI is filter dependent. A new implementation is required for each country.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Method: Exclude Pro-Rata Selection Document Items by Doc/Tax Code
Interface: IF_EX_RFID_PTVPR_BADI_002

15.2.5.8.4.6.4 BAdI: Change Parameters in Pro-Rata Adjustment due to PR Variation Report

Use

This Business Add-In is used in the General Ledger accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to change the parameters on the Customizing Options tab page of the Pro-Rata Adjustment due to PR Variation report.

Standard settings

This BAdI is not activated in the standard system. If there is no active customer implementation, the BAdI is not executed. The BAdI is filter dependent. A new implementation is required for each country.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Methods:

Change Parameters on Customizing Options Tab for Assets Change Parameters for Customizing Options Tab for Asset/Invoice Line

Interface:

IF_EX_RFID_PTVPR_BADI_010

15.2.5.8.4.6.5 BAdI: Change Components of Pro-Rata Adjustment Calculation Formula

Use

This Business Add-In is used in the General Ledger accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to change the components of the VAT Pro-Rata calculation formula in the Pro-Rata Adjustment due to PR Calculation report.

Standard settings

This BAdI is not activated in the standard system. If there is no active customer implementation, the BAdI is not executed. The BAdI is filter dependent. A new implementation is required for each country.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing **Create**, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.

WHATSAPP +255738656506

6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And end method. Statements.
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Methods:

Change Pro-Rata Adjustment Coefficient - Assets

Change Pro-Rata Adjustment Coefficient - Materials and Services

Change Pro-Rata Adjustment Amount - Assets Change Pro-Rata Adjustment Amount - Materials and Services

Interface:

IF_EX_RFID_PTVPR_BADI_020

15.2.5.8.5 Withholding Tax: Reporting to Vendor

In the following activities, you make the settings for withholding tax.

15.2.5.8.5.1 Define Recipient Codes

In this activity, you define the recipient codes for withholding tax reporting. You define the recipient code depending on the type of recipient.

Recipient codes are necessary for withholding tax reporting in Spain, for example.

Since the recipient codes are not identical for all regions of Spain and differences exist depending on the province, you must make the following default settings for the exception regions: You must enter the region and the provincial tax code.

Otherwise, you only enter the recipient code per type of recipient.

Standard settings

A list with types of recipient is included in the standard system. For more information, see Check Recipient Types.

Activities

1. Check whether recipient codes are necessary in the country for which you are using withholding tax.
2. Define your recipient codes for the standard list of the types of recipient as well as the key of the region and the provincial tax code for every exception region.

15.2.5.8.5.2 Define Forms for Withholding Tax

In this activity you can define forms for the withholding tax return.

Standard settings

Forms have already been defined for withholding tax returns in the SAP standard system.

Recommendation

SAP recommends that you accept the settings defined in the standard system. In this case, no action is required on your part.

If you do want to make changes in the forms, SAP recommends that you do not change the standard forms but that you copy and then change the copied forms.

Activities

If you work with the standard forms you do not need to do anything here.

If you would like to define your own forms, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the standard form which you would like to copy.
2. Select *Form -> Create/change*.
The header data screen of the form appears.
3. Select *Form -> Save as...* and enter the name of the new form.

Edit and activate the new form.

15.2.5.8.5.3 Define Form Names for Extended Reporting

In this activity you define the names of the forms for the withholding tax return to your vendors.

You can define them based on a company code and a form ID. You can use the form ID to define country-specific forms. To create a return, each user can access the appropriate country-specific form by entering the form ID in the country variant field.

Activities

1. Determine the names of the standard forms.
2. Check whether you can use these forms. Define your own forms if necessary. To do this, carry out the "Define forms" step.
3. Define the names of the forms.
4. You can display the forms by choosing *Environment -> Display form*.

15.2.5.8.5.4 Define Header and Footer Texts for Forms

In this activity, you define which letter header, footer, and signature line texts you will use for forms. These definitions are company code- dependent.

Note

WHATSAPP +255738656506

Use this procedure if you use one form for multiple company codes. In such a case, the company code-dependent texts need to be stored separately.

Activities

1. Create your standard texts.
2. Specify which texts should be used for each company code.

15.2.5.8.5.5 Assign Forms for Withholding Tax Reporting (Italy)

In this activity, you define form names for

- reporting withholding tax to vendors in Italy

You can make this a company code- and form ID-dependent specification. You can use the form ID to define country-specific forms. The user can then call up the country-specific form for generating the report by entering the form ID in the country variant field.

Activities

1. Determine the names of the standard forms.
2. Check whether you can use these forms. Define your own forms if necessary. To do this, carry out the "Define forms" step.
3. Define the names of the forms.
4. You can display the forms by choosing *Environment -> Display form*.

15.2.5.8.5.6 Assign Header and Footer Text for Withholding Tax Rep. (Italy)

In this activity, you define which letter header, footer, and signature line texts you will use for forms. These definitions are company code- dependent.

Note

Use this procedure if you use one form for multiple company codes. In such a case, the company code-dependent texts need to be stored separately.

Activities

1. Create your standard texts.
2. Specify which texts should be used for each company code.

15.2.5.8.5.7 Define Minimum Amounts for 1099 Report

In this activity you define the minimum amounts for the 1099 report.

Activities

Check the minimum amounts and enter new ones if required.

15.2.5.8.6 Extended Withholding Tax: Reporting

In the following activities, you make the necessary settings for reporting withholding tax.

15.2.5.8.6.1 Make Settings for Generic Withholding Tax Reporting

In this activity you make the settings for generic withholding tax reporting. This allows you to define country-specific reporting versions in Customizing. A reporting version determines the possible selection parameters used, how the data for reporting is selected and formatted, and then how it is output in the form of configurable lists.

Where, for the sake of conciseness, the following documentation refers to "reports", this means the country-specific versions of reports for reporting extended withholding tax.

A number of standard "reports" are supplied by SAP. In addition, you also have the option of creating

Further "reports" in the customer -specific name range "/*". You can also define (additional) list types in the name range "/*" for both the standard "reports" and those you create yourself.

Activities

You make the settings in the following maintenance views:

1. *Define country-specific reporting versions*

You can create and change country-specific reports here. You can only change those in the customer-specific name range "/*".

First define the data source, which is responsible for selecting and formatting the data, and provides the withholding tax information at line item level. There are currently two data sources available, DS1 and DS2, which are used for different types of documents for reporting.

The ISO code of the country for which the "report" is to be used, a name and two titles can also be entered for the "report", which then appear in the header of the output list.

2. *Define free selection parameters*

Standard selection parameters, which can be taken from the selection screen, are assigned to each data source. In addition, you can also enter further parameters for free selection for a country-specific report.

There are two different groups of parameters:

a) Free parameters that are supported by the logical database.

Both of the above data sources use the logical database "KDF" to select data, which supports a number of parameters for free selection that can be displayed with transaction SE36. You only need to enter the table and field names in the maintenance views for these parameters. b) Free parameters that are not supported by the logical database.

Seek the advice of your SAP consultant before using these parameters. Using these parameters, selection is only made once the data source has been generated (which takes a great deal more time). In addition to the table and field names, the event at which the check is to take place must also be defined here. This means that the name of the logical database node in which the field in question is delivered must be specified, as well as whether the check is to be made at the "GET" or the "GET-LATE" event. The field "Prog.check" must also be activated.

3. *Define list types*

You define the list types here that control how the "reports" are output. For each country-specific "report" you can define and change several list types in the customer-specific name range "/**". For each list type, specify whether the output should be at the level of the line items provided by the data source.

4. *Define grouping criteria*

Then, for each list type, define a hierarchy of grouping criteria that can be used to group and summarize the data for the list output. The hierarchy results from the sequence of group levels. The possible grouping criteria can be found under possible entries. For each criterion, you can specify whether at the start of a new group level (for example, at the beginning of a new company code for the criterion "company code") a header containing information about the current company code is to be output, and whether a totals row should be output before you change to a new group level.

15.2.5.8.6.2 Define Recipient Code for Extended Withholding Tax

In this activity you define the recipient code for withholding tax reporting. You define the recipient code dependent on the type of recipient.

Recipient codes are necessary for withholding tax reporting in Spain, for example. Since the recipient codes are not the same for all regions of Spain and there are province-specific differences, you must make the following settings for the exception regions: You must enter the region and the provincial tax code.

Otherwise only enter the recipient code for each type of recipient.

Standard settings

A list with types of recipient is delivered in the standard system. For more information on this, see Maintain Types of Recipient.

Activities

1. Check whether recipient codes are necessary for the country in which you are using extended withholding tax.
2. Define your recipient codes for the list of recipient types delivered and also enter the key of the region and the provincial tax code for each exception region.

15.2.5.8.6.3 Define Forms for Withholding Tax

In this activity you can define forms for the withholding tax return.

Standard settings

Forms have already been defined for withholding tax returns in the SAP standard system.

Recommendation

SAP recommends that you accept the settings defined in the standard system. In this case, no action is required on your part.

If you do want to make changes in the forms, SAP recommends that you do not change the standard forms but that you copy and then change the copied forms.

Activities

If you work with the standard forms you do not need to do anything here.

If you would like to define your own forms, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the standard form which you would like to copy.
2. Select *Form -> Create/change*.
The header data screen of the form appears.
3. Select *Form -> Save as...* and enter the name of the new form.
4. Edit and activate the new form.

15.2.5.8.6.4 Define Form Names for Extended Reporting

In this activity you define the names of the forms for the withholding tax return to your vendors.

You can define them based on a company code and a form ID. You can use the form ID to define country-specific forms. To create a return, each user can access the appropriate country-specific form by entering the form ID in the country variant field.

Activities

1. Determine the names of the standard forms.
2. Check whether you can use these forms. Define your own forms if necessary. To do this, carry out the "Define forms" step.
3. Define the names of the forms.
4. You can display the forms by choosing *Environment -> Display form*.

15.2.5.8.6.5 Assign Forms for Withholding Tax Certificates

There is no documentation for² this activity in Release 4.0A.

15.2.5.8.6.6 Define Minimum Amounts per Withholding Tax Type

In this activity you define the minimum amounts for withholding tax reporting per withholding tax type

15.2.5.8.6.7 Define Minimum Amounts per Withholding Tax Code

In this activity you define the minimum amounts for withholding tax reporting per withholding tax code.

15.2.5.8.7 Foreign Trade Regulations

In the following activities, you make the settings for the German foreign trade regulations.

15.2.5.8.7.1 Generic

15.2.5.8.7.1.1 Define Reporting Categories

Use

In this and the following activities, you make settings required to prepare the foreign trade declaration as required in your country.

In **this** activity, you create reporting categories as defined by the authority to which you submit the foreign trade declaration in your country.

15.2.5.8.7.1.2 Define Reporting Subcategories

Use

In this IMG activity, you create sub reporting categories.

15.2.5.8.7.1.3 Define Criteria for Assigning Documents to Reporting Category/Subcategory

Use

In this IMG activity, you define how the system groups documents into a given reporting category.

Activities

Enter selection criteria for each of your reporting categories as required.

Assign a sequence number to each value you enter, starting with 1 for each reporting category.

Enter the field according to which the system selects documents for including in the foreign trade declaration. You can specify any fields from the BSEG database table (for the accounting document segment). Enter the technical field name, such as BELNR for accounting document number. For each field, you can specify a from-value and a to-value.

You can also assign a reporting subcategory as required. The *Priority* and *Grouping* fields enable you to define additional conditions for the assignment of documents to reporting category/subcategory, as required.

15.2.5.8.7.1.4 Assign Reporting Categories to DMEE Format Trees

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign reporting categories to the corresponding format trees. This instructs the system how to transfer data from the specified reporting categories to the appropriate file it creates (in the Foreign Trade Declaration). The file is created based on the format tree defined in the DME Engine.

Activities

Per country, assign the reporting categories you use to the DMEE format tree used to create the foreign trade declaration files.

The system creates a header file and the relevant line-item files, for which different DMEE format trees are defined. For the header file, specify the format tree, but leave the reporting category blank. For the line-item files, specify the format tree and the reporting category.

15.2.5.8.7.2 Enter Company Data for German Foreign Trade Regulations

In this step, you enter your company data for each company code which is needed for the header of the report for receivables from and payables to non-resident companies according to German foreign trade regulations.

Activities

Define your company data.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029va255738656506)

15.2.5.8.7.3 Define SCB Indicator for Foreign Trade Regulations

In this activity, you define information using an indicator which is needed for reporting according to German foreign trade regulations (AWV) for foreign payment transactions and which shows the reason for payment. You must enter the indicator in the line item. The reasons for payment stored for the indicator are transferred when you print the form or in the corresponding data medium exchange.

Activities

Enter the required reasons for payment using an indicator.

15.2.5.8.7.4 Define Currency Key for Banque de France

Use

In this activity, you assign the currency keys as defined in the system (in other words the ISO codes) to the specific currency keys of the Banque de France (known as the OSCE codes).

Activities

Make the assignment.

15.2.5.8.7.5 Define Countries for Banque de France

In this activity you assign the ISO codes for countries to the country codes of the Banque de France.

Activities

Make the necessary assignments.

15.2.5.8.7.6 Define State Central Bank Indicator for Banque de France

In this activity you assign a state central bank indicator to a combination of company code and G/L account. You also define an ID which determines the type of account (tax account, expense or revenue account) as well as defining the type of report (such as report "DOC. C82" for dividends).

Activities

Enter a state central bank indicator per company code and G/L account and define an ID.

15.2.5.8.7.7 Identify Offsetting Accounts for Banque de France

In this activity you enter an offsetting account per company code.

As the ID you use:

- The first five characters of the bank number for the domestic accounts
- The digits "09821" for foreign accounts
- The digits "99999" for clearing accounts
- The digits "99998" for the GR/IR clearing account

Activities

Enter an offsetting account per company code.

15.2.5.8.7.8 Define Accounts Subject to Reporting for Banque de France

In this activity you enter the bank accounts subject to reporting per company code.

The following specifications are necessary:

- Company code and bank account
- The ID determines the type of report dependent on the account type
- Account name
- Bank country

Activities

Enter the bank accounts subject to reporting.

15.2.5.8.7.9 Austria

15.2.5.8.7.9.1 Define Reporting Categories

Use

In this and the following activities, you make the settings required to carry out balance-of-payments reporting as required in Austria, with the Foreign Trade Declaration (Austria) report.

In **this** activity, you define reporting categories required for grouping the documents to be reported.

Activities

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

For reporting type *Other Investments*, enter the reporting categories that are relevant for your company, as defined by Austrian Central Bank (*Österreichische National bank*, OeNB). The Foreign Trade Declaration (Austria) report supports the following reporting categories: S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, SA, SB, SC, and SD. Note that OeNB refers to the reporting category as *Beleg*.

For reporting type *Services and Transfers*, create one reporting category with any name, for example, LX. The Foreign Trade Declaration (Austria) report supports the quarterly matrix solution (electronic file). The file itself does not contain a fixed reporting category, but the system requires it to control the selection of the documents for inclusion in the file.

Example

Reporting Category	Reporting Category Description
--------------------	--------------------------------

LX	Services and Transfers
----	------------------------

S1	Claims from Other Investments
S2	Liabilities from Other Investments

...

15.2.5.8.7.9.2 Define Reporting Subcategories

Use

In this IMG activity, you define reporting subcategories as defined by the relevant reporting authority and assign them to the reporting categories. In Austria, the reporting subcategory is known as *Positionsnummer*.

Activities

Enter reporting subcategories and descriptions as required, and assign to the relevant reporting category. Reporting subcategories are relevant for both *Other Investments* and *Services and Transfers*. For *Services and Transfers*, you assign all reporting subcategories to the single freely definable reporting category you created.

Note that in some cases for *Other Investments*, you might assign the same reporting subcategory to different reporting categories, but with a different description for the reporting subcategory, for example:

Country	Report Category	Report Subcategory	Report Subcategory Description
AT	S1	7899	Overdue Claims Abroad
AT	S2	7899	Overdue Liabilities Abroad

15.2.5.8.7.9.3 Define Criteria for Assigning Doc. to Reporting Cat. /Subcat.

Use

In this IMG activity, you define how the system selects and groups documents into each of the required combinations of reporting category and reporting subcategory (relevant for both *Other Investments* and *Services and Transfers*).

Activities

For each reporting category/subcategory that your company must report on, create as many selection rules as required. First enter the reporting category and subcategory, and then create the selection rules using the following criteria:

- **Company code:** You can assign a selection rule to a company code. Since one chart of accounts may be assigned to several company codes, assigning a company code to the selection rule ensures that only documents from that company code are reported. If you specify a company code, then the rule is valid only in that company code; if you leave the company code blank, then the rule applies to all of your company codes.
- **Sequence number:** Assign a sequence number to each rule you enter, starting with **1** for *each new reporting category*.
- **Priority:** Assign a priority that controls the order in which the system selects the documents to be reported if a document fulfils the selection criteria defined for at least two different selection rules. For more details, see Reporting Priority.
- **Field name:** Enter the field according to which the system selects documents for including in the foreign trade declaration. You can specify any fields from the BSEG database table (for the accounting document segment). Enter the technical field name, such as BELNR for accounting document number.
- **From and to values:** For each field name you entered in the step above, you can specify a concrete from-value and to-value, such as a G/L account number or a cost center number. You can enter a single value or values in an interval. When you specify purely numeric entries (for example, account number, document number, or cost center), enter leading zeroes so that the entire field length is filled. When you make alphanumeric entries, do not enter any leading zeroes. For example, for a G/L account number (field name HKONT), enter 0000141000, but for customer number (field name KUNNR), enter A123.
- **Grouping:** Assign a grouping value if you want the system to consider several rules in its data selection process. For more details, see Grouping for Assignment to Reporting Category/Subcategory and the example below.
- **Value type:** Assign a value type (possible values are provided by OeNB) to the selection rule as described in Value Type. Only enter a value type for *Other Investments* reporting categories; it is not required for *Services and Transfers*.
- **Reporting type:** Specify whether the rule refers to *Other Investments* (O) or *Services and Transfers* (S).

Example

Rep.Cat.	CoCd	Seq.No.	Priority	Field Name	From-Field Value	To-Field Value	Value Type	Rep.Type	
Rep.Subc.	Grouping								
S1	AT01	1		HKONT	0000120110	0000120120	7139	SSD O	
S2	AT01	2		HKONT	0000131100	7159		SSD O	
...									
SA	AT01	1		HKONT	0000141000	0000141009	7209	SSD O	
SA	AT01	2		HKONT	0000141991	7209		SSD O	
SA	3	1		BSCHL	19	7209	1	SSA O	
SA	4	1		UMSKZ	E	7209	1	SSA O	
...									
LX	AT01	1		HKONT	0000141000	0000141009	2250		S
LX	AT01	2		KUNNR	0000000292	2300			S
LX	AT01	3		BELNR	5100000000	2260	1		S
LX	AT01	4		HKONT	0000191100	2260	1		S
...									

The above example illustrates some possible selection rules for *Other Investments* reporting categories S1, S2, and SA, and *Services and Transfers* reporting category LX. A few of the rules are described below:

The rule for reporting category S1, subcategory 7139 instructs the system to select documents from company code AT01, posted to G/L account interval 120110 to 120120.

The four rules for reporting category SA instruct the system to select documents as follows: All postings to G/L account interval 141000 to 141009 are reported under reporting category SA, subcategory 7209, and are assigned value type SSD, as are postings to G/L account 141991. All postings with posting key 19 and special G/L indicator E are reported under reporting category SA, subcategory 7209, and are assigned value type SSA; both of these conditions (posting key and special G/L indicator) must be met for the postings to be reported because of the grouping value 1.

15.2.5.8.7.9.4 Assign Reporting Categories to DMEE Format Trees

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign reporting categories to the corresponding format trees. This instructs the system how to transfer data from the specified reporting categories to the appropriate file it creates (in the Foreign Trade Declaration (Austria) report). The file is created based on the format tree defined in the DME Engine.

Activities

The system creates a header file and the relevant line-item files, for which different DMEE format trees are delivered. Make the following entries:

Reporting Category	Format Tree
Leave blank	ITSR_AT_HD
S1	ITSR_AT_LAWAPO
S2	ITSR_AT_LAWAPO
S3	ITSR_AT_BEWAPO
S4	ITSR_AT_BEWAPO
S5	ITSR_AT_LAWAPO
S6	ITSR_AT_LAWAPO
SA	ITSR_AT_LAWAPO
SB	ITSR_AT_LAWAPO
SC	ITSR_AT_BEWAPO
SD	ITSR_AT_BEWAPO

Reporting category that you defined for services and transfers, for example, LX
ITSR_AT_SRVTRNS

15.2.5.8.7.9.5 Enter OeNB Number for Foreign-Affiliated Companies

Use

In this IMG activity, you enter the OeNB number of your foreign-affiliated companies, which you can represent in your system as customers, vendors, or G/L accounts.

For *Other Investments* reporting categories S3, S4, SC, and SD, the foreign-affiliated company's OeNB number must be output instead of the country.

Activities

Enter data as follows for your foreign-affiliated companies:

- Company code: Enter the company code in which you manage your foreign-affiliated company.
- Account type: Specify whether the foreign-affiliated company is managed as customer, vendor, or G/L account.
- Account number: Enter the corresponding customer, vendor, or G/L account number.
- OeNB number: Enter the 8-digit numeric OeNB number assigned to your foreign-affiliated company.

15.2.5.8.7.9.6 Assign G/L Accounts to Country

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign G/L accounts to countries, since the country must be reported in the foreign trade declaration, for *Other Investments* reporting categories S1, S2, S5, S6, SA, and SB. You may, for example, have the following types of G/L accounts that need to be reported: bank accounts, clearing accounts, reconciliation accounts, loans, or interest.

Activities

For each of your G/L accounts that need to be reported as described above, assign it, per company code, to the country.

Example

Company code	G/L account	Country
AT01	123456	DE
AT01	234567	CH

Account 123456 represents a bank account in Germany, and 234567 in Switzerland.

15.2.5.8.7.10 Luxembourg

15.2.5.8.7.10.1 Define Reporting Categories

Use

In this Customizing activity, you make the settings required to carry out balance-of-payments reporting as required in Luxembourg, with the Central Bank Reporting (Luxembourg) (RPFILUCBR) report. Here, you define reporting categories required for grouping the documents to be reported.

Activities

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

For the reporting type *Other Investments*, enter the reporting categories that are relevant to your company, as defined by Luxembourg Central Bank. The Central Bank Reporting (Luxembourg) report supports the reporting categories STATEC and BCL.

15.2.5.8.7.10.2 Define Reporting Subcategories

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define reporting subcategories as defined by the relevant reporting authority and assign them to the reporting categories.

Activities

Enter reporting subcategories and descriptions as required, and assign to the relevant reporting category. Reporting subcategories are relevant only for the reporting type *Other Investments*.

Note that in some cases for *Other Investments*, you might assign the same reporting subcategory to different reporting categories, but with a different description for the reporting subcategory.

Example:

Country	Report Category	Report Subcategory	Report Subcategory Description
LU	BCL	7899	Overdue Liabilities Abroad
LU	STATEC	7899	Overdue Claims Abroad

15.2.5.8.7.10.3 Define Criteria for Assigning Doc. to Reporting Cat. /Subcat.

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define how the system selects and groups documents into each of the required combinations of reporting category and reporting subcategory that are relevant for the reporting type *Other Investments*.

Activities

For each reporting category/subcategory that your company must report on, create as many selection rules as required. First enter the reporting category and subcategory, and then create the selection rules using the following criteria:

- Company code: You can assign a selection rule to a company code. Since one chart of accounts may be assigned to several company codes, assigning a company code to the selection rule ensures that only documents from that company code are reported. If you specify a company code, then the rule is valid only in that company code; if you leave the company code blank, then the rule applies to all of your company codes.
- Sequence number: Assign a sequence number to each rule you enter, starting with 1 for each new reporting category.
- Priority: Assign a priority that controls the order in which the system selects the documents to be reported if a document fulfils the selection criteria defined for at least two different selection rules. For more details, see Reporting Priority.

- Field name: Enter the field according to which the system selects documents for including in the foreign trade declaration. You can specify any fields from the BSEG database table (for the accounting document segment). Enter the technical field name, such as BELNR for accounting document number.
- From and to values: For each field name you entered in the step above, you can specify a concrete from-value and to-value, such as a G/L account number or a cost center number. You can enter a single value or values in an interval. When you specify purely numeric entries (for example, account number, document number, or cost center), enter leading zeroes so that the entire field length is filled. When you make alphanumeric entries, do not enter any leading zeroes. For example, for a G/L account number (field name HKONT), enter 0000141000, but for customer number (field name KUNNR), enter A123.
- Grouping: Assign a grouping value if you want the system to consider several rules in its data selection process. For more details, see Grouping for Assignment to Reporting Category/Subcategory and the example below.
- Value type: Leave this field empty
- Reporting type: Specify the reporting type as *Other Investments* (O).

Example

Rep.Cat.	CoCd	Seq.No	Priority	Field Name	From-Field Value	To-FieldValue
Rep.Subc.	Grouping	Value Type	Rep.Type			
STATEC	LU01	1	-	HKONT	0000120110 0000120120	7139 - - O
BCL	LU01	2	-	HKONT	0000131100 - 7159 -	- O
BCL	LU01	1	-	HKONT	0000141000 0000141009 7209	- - O
BCL	LU01	2	-	HKONT	0000141991 - 7209 -	- O
BCL	LU01	3	1	BSCHL	19 - 7209 1 -	O
BCL	LU01	4	1	UMSKZE	- 7209 1 -	O

The above example illustrates some possible selection rules for *Other Investments* reporting categories STATEC and BCL. A few of the rules are described below:

The rule for reporting category STATEC, subcategory 7139 instructs the system to select documents from company code LU01, posted to G/L account interval 120110 to 120120.

The four rules for reporting category BCL instruct the system to select documents as follows: All postings to G/L account interval 141000 to 141009 are reported under reporting category BCL, subcategory 7209, as are postings to G/L account 141991. All postings with posting key 19 and special G/L indicator E are reported under reporting category BCL, subcategory 7209; both of these conditions (posting key and special G/L indicator) must be met for the postings to be reported because of the grouping value 1.

15.2.5.8.8 Statutory Reporting: Argentina

15.2.5.8.8.1 General

15.2.5.8.8.1.1 Maintain Identification Numbers for Foreign Persons

For each country you maintain the official identification numbers for foreigners. You can enter two numbers per country. One for normal companies and one for a natural person.

15.2.5.8.8.1.2 Maintain Tax Classes

For tax reporting in Argentina, Chile, and Peru, you assign each process key a tax class. The tax classes enable the system to distinguish between different taxes for reporting purposes. The tax classes are predefined.

Standard settings

Some sample taxes are provided with the system.

Further notes

For taxes levied at regional level (for example, gross income tax perceptions), enter a region.

For Argentine tax reporting, you need to define a processing key for each combination of region and county (municipality), and assign to the appropriate tax class. You also need to enter the corresponding municipal jurisdiction.

15.2.5.8.8.1.3 Identification Type: Self-Withholding

The identification type for selfwithholding is used in Argentine withholding tax reporting.

Activities

Please maintain the needed types of ID.

15.2.5.8.8.1.4 Maintain Official Unit of Measure

Use

In this Customizing activity, you map the unit of measure in which the material is sold to the corresponding official unit of measure as specified by the legal authorities in Argentina.

The official unit of measure for a particular material is specified by Administración Federal de Ingresos Públicos (AFIP).

15.2.5.8.8.2 D.G.I. Tax Reports

15.2.5.8.8.2.1 Maintain Official D.G.I. Document Types

The official document types are used in Argentina for reporting to the tax authorities (DGI).

Standard settings

The commonly used official DGI document types are delivered as default.

15.2.5.8.8.2.2 Assign Official D.G.I. Document Types

In this IMG activity, you assign - per country and program - official DGI document types to Argentine document classes.

Requirements

The official DGI document types and document classes have been defined.

Standard settings

The most common settings are delivered with the standard system.

Activities

Assign, per program, an official DGI document type to all combinations of Argentine document class, official document type, and print character.

Further notes

You assign an official document class per program, which means that for different programs you can assign different document classes to the same FI document type.

15.2.5.8.8.2.3 Maintain Versions for Tax on Sales/Purchases Daily Report

Use

In this IMG activity, you define versions for the **Daily VAT Report** for Argentina, which control how the value-added tax (VAT) postings are grouped.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/channel/0029vaf3223140533042555738656506)

Standard settings

The system comes complete with four predefined versions:

1. Version 1 Credit VAT: Displays all postings that contain a fiscal credit
2. Version 2 Debit VAT: Displays all postings that contain a fiscal debit
3. Version 3 Purchase VAT: Displays all input VAT postings with a positive sign and all output VAT postings with a negative sign
4. Version 4 Sales VAT: Displays all output VAT postings with a positive sign and all input VAT postings with a negative sign

Activities

Define additional versions as required.

15.2.5.8.8.2.4 Maintain Official Tax Codes

Official tax codes are used in Argentine tax reporting.

Activities

Please define official tax codes as needed.

15.2.5.8.8.2.5 Assign Official Tax Code to Processing Keys

Official tax codes are used for tax reporting in Argentina.

Requirements

Official tax codes must have been defined.

Activities

Please assign an official tax code to each tax processing key.

15.2.5.8.8.2.6 Assign AFIP Payment Means to Payment Methods

Use

In this IMG activity, for each payment method your company uses, you assign payment means as defined by the Argentine tax authorities (*Administración Federal de Ingresos Públicos*, AFIP). The system requires the mapping of these values so that it can correctly report the AFIP payment means in the Monthly Payments File.

15.2.5.8.8.3 Gross Income Tax

15.2.5.8.8.3.1 Maintain Percentage Rates

The percentages used for Gross Income Tax calculation in Argentina have to be maintained.

Requirements

The Gross Income Tax activity codes must have been defined.

Activities

Please maintain all needed percentages per region and activity code.

15.2.5.8.8.3.2 Maintain Coefficients

Coefficients are used for Gross Income Tax calculation in Argentina.

Activities

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://www.whatsapp.com/business/profile/255738656506)

The Gross Income Tax coefficients can be calculated automatically by a specific program. This program can update this customizing table. But you may also calculate or modify the values manually.

Further notes

You have to calculate the coefficients (either manually or by executing the calculation report mentioned above) before you can run the Gross Income Tax report.

15.2.5.8.8.3.3 Maintain Forms

You can define one SAP script layout set per region to be used in the Gross Income Tax declaration.

Standard settings

Two example layout sets are delivered. The name of the sets start with 'J_1A_F008_GI_'. You can copy them and modify them, or you can create new ones and use them as examples.

Activities

Please assign a layout set to all relevant regions.

15.2.5.8.9 Statutory Reporting: Luxembourg

15.2.5.8.9.1 Group Tax Balances

Use

In this activity, you group the combinations of taxes on sales/purchases codes, transaction keys, and indicators for total/debit/credit balances relevant for filling out the Luxembourg specific annual VAT return form together in tax groups. Each tax group represents an item on the annual VAT return form. The balances of the tax amounts are entered in this item. If the amount for a particular combination is also needed in subtotals, amount carried forward, and totals, then you also enter the other groups involved.

15.2.5.8.9.2 Group Tax Base Balances

Use

In this Customizing activity, you group the combinations of taxes on sales/purchases codes, transaction keys, and indicators for total/debit/credit balances relevant for filling out the Luxembourg specific annual VAT return form together in a base amount group. Each tax base amount group represents an item on the annual VAT return form. The balances of the tax base amounts are entered in this item. If the amount for a particular combination is also needed in subtotals, amounts carried forward, and totals, then you also enter the other groups involved. You do the same for the tax amounts. Refer the documentation for the activity Group Tax Balances for more information.

Example

You have selected the tax code C1 for sales subject to tax with tax rate 15%. C1 has the transaction key MWS and the amounts should be output together, that is, not separated by debit and credit. Then enter the group separately for the tax base for the combination C1/MWS which corresponds to item 029 on the form. If the amount for this combination is also included in subtotals, amounts carried forward, and totals, then enter the other groups involved for the C1/MWS.

15.2.5.8.9.3 Define Grouping Version for Annual VAT

Use

You use this Customizing activity to create grouping of tax balances or tax base balances for Luxembourg annual VAT return form. In certain countries, tax amounts or tax base amounts are grouped in different ways, according to the tax code for example. For Luxembourg, you can define a version for the electronic annual VAT return declarations in the *Version* field. You can define the different grouping versions in the *Version* field. You can also specify the valid *From Date*, your city and country for the versions that you define. You can also specify the version that you create in the Group Tax Balances and Group Tax Base Balances customizing activities.

15.2.5.8.9.4 Maintain External Items for Annual VAT

Use

You use this customizing activity to define external fields present in the annual VAT return format specified by the tax authorities in Luxembourg. External fields are those fields in the annual VAT return format for which you must configure the entries manually. You can define the below mentioned categories of external fields:

- Text Field
- Table Text Field
- Numeric Field
- Table Numeric Field

The *Annual VAT Return (Luxembourg)* report uses the data that you have maintained in this customizing activity for generating the annual VAT return form in XML format.

15.2.5.8.9.5 Maintain External Items for Assets

Use

You use this customizing activity to define external fields for assets declaration specified by the tax authorities in Luxembourg. External fields are those fields in the table of assets# acquisitions and depreciation format for which you must configure the entries manually. You can define the below mentioned categories of external fields:

- Box Id
- External group number
- Line number
- Table text field
- Table numeric field

The *Annual VAT Return (Luxembourg)* report uses the data that you have maintained in this customizing activity for generating the table of assets# acquisitions and depreciation form in XML format.

15.2.5.8.10 Statutory Reporting: Mexico

15.2.5.8.10.1 Assign VAT Accounts to VAT Return Lines

Use

In this and the following IMG activity, you make the Customizing settings for the VAT Return report used in Mexico.

Activities

In **this** IMG activity, you specify which line (*concepto*) of the VAT return the amounts from different VAT returns are entered in.

For some lines, the report identifies automatically which types of VAT must be entered. For those lines that the report is unable to fill out automatically, you specify which G/L accounts the VAT is recorded in.

Example

One type of VAT that you have to enter in the VAT return A1 (input VAT) is VAT paid for services (in the VAT return, the line labelled *Prestación Servicios*).

The *VAT Return* report cannot determine this amount automatically. In this IMG activity, you thus:

1. Set the line to *Prestación Servicios*
2. Enter the number of the G/L account for input VAT on services

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Country Versions -> Americas -> Mexico -> Financial Accounting (FI) -> Taxes (FI-AP/AR) -> Taxes on Sales/Purchases -> VAT Return

15.2.5.8.10.2 Define Directly Attributable Tax Condition Types

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify which tax conditions you use for VAT that is directly attributable to a single cost center.

For example, in the case of VAT on imports, it is clear that the cost center that orders the goods also incurs the VAT. That is not the case with utility bills or bills for similar overhead costs shared by multiple cost centers.

This information is used when you prepare a VAT return: There are separate lines for VAT that are and are not directly attributable to a single cost center.

Requirements

Before you can specify which tax conditions are directly attributable to a single cost center, you must have set up different tax conditions as follows.

IMG Activity	What to Do
---------------------	-------------------

Check Calculation Procedure	Create separate condition types for (a) VAT that is directly attributable to a single cost center and (b) VAT that is not.
-----------------------------	--

Add them to the tax calculation procedure.

Define Tax Codes for Sales and Purchases	Create new tax codes that distinguish between the two types of VAT.
--	---

15.2.5.8.10.3 Define Transaction Types for Vendors

Use

In this Customizing activity, you make settings for transaction types for vendors. For each transaction type, you assign a grouping version to be able to create the VAT return (Format A-29) with the Monthly VAT Return for Vendors report about your purchases on a monthly basis.

Example

Rows 1-3 below contain the transaction types for national vendors (**N**), rows 4-5 are for foreign vendors (**F**).

Transaction Type	Number of Grouping Version
Professional Services	N03
Real Estate Lease	N06
Others	N85
Acquisition of Other Intangible Goods	F29
Others	F85

15.2.5.8.11 Statutory Reporting: Brazil

15.2.5.8.11.1 Modelo 8 - Special Accounts

In this step, you can assign the accounts from which the data for the Demonstrative de Créditos and the Demonstrative de Débitos of the Registro de Apuração do IPI (Modelo 8) will be taken to build up the respective rows of this report.

15.2.5.8.11.2 Modelo 9 - Special Accounts

In this step, you can assign the accounts from which the data for the Demonstrative de Créditos and the Demonstrative de Débitos of the Registro de Apuração do ICMS (Modelo 9) will be taken to the respective rows of this report.

15.2.5.8.11.3 Maintain Product Lists

Purpose

In this IMG activity, you maintain the product lists required for preparing the magnetic file of notas fiscaís (DNF).

Activities

Maintain the following data for all materials contained in product lists I and II, as published by the Brazilian government:

- NCM code (in the *Control Code* field)
- Product code and description
- Statistical unit of measure
- Whether the material is to be reported in milliliters (if so, set the *Vol. Cap.* indicator)

Further notes

SAP delivers a utility program, Z_IN359, for carrying out the initial upload of product list data and for updating the product code to the material master. For more information, refer to SAP Note 669081.

15.2.5.8.11.4

Use

This Business Add-In is used in the Brazilian IN359 report. It allows you to supply a direct import number for incoming notas fiscaís that contain directly imported materials (with a material origin of 1), required in register 3 of the file generated by the report.

Standard settings

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

In the standard system, the Add-In is not activated.

Activities

To implement the Add-In, follow the instructions.

See also

Method

Determine Direct Import Number

15.2.5.8.11.5 SPED Reporting

15.2.5.8.11.5.1 Assign BCB Country Codes to ISO Country Codes

Use

The Electronic Fiscal File (Brazil) report uses country codes defined by the Central Bank of Brazil (BCB) rather than the ISO codes used in the SAP system. You therefore need to map the BCB country codes to the ISO country codes.

Standard settings

At delivery, the SAP system only contains entries for the most common countries, not for all countries.

You can use the existing entries as templates for further entries. **Activities**

1. Check whether an entry exists for the country you require.
2. If no entry exists for the required country, then create new entries with the appropriate data:
 - a) In the *Cty* (Country Key) field, enter the ISO country code.

Choose *Enter* and the name of the country appears in the next field, *Name*.

- b) In the *BCB Ctry Code* field, enter the BCB country code used in Brazil.
- c) Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.11.5.2 Define Government Entities for ECD

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define the codes of the government entities for which you need to send your company's accounting bookkeeping to.

You need to create an entry for **each** entity you send the ECD to.

Activities

To define the code for the government entities, enter the following information:

- Your company code
- The government entity code
- The subscription code of your company with the government entity

15.2.5.8.11.5.3 Define Qualification for Person Responsible

Use

In this Customizing activity, you assign the qualification code of the person or people responsible for approving the electronic accounting file. These codes are defined by the government.

Activities

To assign the qualification code of the person or people responsible in this activity, enter the following information:

- The qualification code of the person responsible
- The qualification of the person responsible

Example

Qualification Code	Qualification
205	Administrador
900	Contador
999	Outros

15.2.5.8.11.5.4 Maintain Person Responsible

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the person or people responsible for approving the information contained in the electronic accounting file.

By government definition, you have to specify at least **one** person responsible for the file per company code.

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](https://api.whatsapp.com/send?phone=5521255738656506)

Activities

To maintain the person or people responsible, enter the following information:

- Your company code
- A sequence number
- The name of the person responsible
- The CPF number of the person responsible
- The qualification code
- The CRC number

15.2.5.8.11.5.5 Define Number Range for Electronic Accounting File History**Use**

In this Customizing activity, you define the number range for the ECD report execution number.

Activities

Select the *Number Ranges* pushbutton and enter the following values:

- No: 01
- From number: 000000001
- To number: 999999999

15.2.5.8.11.5.6 Define Intercompany Relations Codes**Use**

In this Customizing activity, you can define the intercompany relations codes that will be used by the electronic accounting file. The codes are defined by the government.

Example

Relationship Code	Relationship
01	HEAD OFFICE/ HEADQUARTER ABROAD
02	BRANCH, INCLUDING AGENCY OR
DEPENDENCY, ABROAD	
03	ASSOCIATED COMPANY, INCLUDING
EQUIVALENT	

15.2.5.8.11.5.7 Define Intercompany Relations

Use

In this Customizing activity, you can define intercompany relations that will be used for the electronic accounting file.

The intercompany relations are defined by the government and refer to the legal relationship between the companies.

Activities

To define the intercompany relations, enter the following information:

- Your company code
- The related company code for which you want to report the postings
- The relation code defined by the government
- The initial date of the relation
- The final date of the relation

15.2.5.8.11.5.8 Define Register Category

Use

In this Customizing activity you can define the category for each register per accounting bookkeeping type for ECD.

Activities

To maintain the register category, enter the following information:

[WHATSAPP +255738656506](#)

- The register number
- The register category for the bookkeeping type

Note

- If you do not maintain this table or select the *Use Default Register Category* checkbox on the selection screen, the report is executed with the default register categories as defined by the government. For more information, see the *ECD Content File* attached to SAP Note 1234056.
- If you maintain this table only for specific registers, the other registers are executed with the default settings.
- If you switch a register from not applicable to mandatory, the extraction logic does not change, and the register is not included in the output file.

15.2.5.8.11.5.9 Define Sub ledgers

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define the sub ledgers that are relevant for the ECD reporting. This information will be included in the main ledger report, such as bookkeeping type **R: Livro Diário com Escrituração Resumida (com escrituração auxiliar)**.

Activities

To define the sub ledgers, enter the following information:

- Company code
- Sub ledger name
- Type of book
- Purpose of the sub ledger book
- Account numbers per sub ledger

15.2.5.8.11.5.10 Maintain CFOP for EFD-Contributions

Use

For each item reported in the nota fiscal, you must also inform the CFOP that is relevant for the Electronic Fiscal File Contributions report.

You can use this Customizing activity to define which CFOP is relevant for EFD-Contributions, using the same CFOP code informed in the relevant items of the notas fiscais.

Requirements

You have created notas fiscais via MM or SD processes or manually via the Nota Fiscal Writer.

Activities

Note

If you have more than one company code, use the Customizing activity Maintain CFOP by Company Code for Electronic Fiscal File Contributions.

15.2.5.8.11.5.11 Maintain CFOP by Company Code for EFD-Contributions

Use

For each item reported in the nota fiscal, you must inform also the CFOP that is relevant for the Electronic Fiscal File Contributions report.

You can use this Customizing activity to define which CFOP is relevant for EFD-Contributions by company code, using the same CFOP code informed in the relevant items of the notas fiscais.

Requirements

You have created notas fiscais via MM or SD processes or manually via the Nota Fiscal Writer.

15.2.5.8.11.5.12 Business Add-Ins

15.2.5.8.11.5.12.1 BAdI: Filling of Selected Fields in Electronic Fiscal File

Use

Use this Business Add-In to fill selected fields in the electronic fiscal file (EFD) for Brazil. Several methods enable you to fill fields not filled by the SAP system, while other optional methods allow you to overwrite fields filled by the SAP system.

To see exactly which fields can be filled, refer to the highest version of the EFD content file attached to SAP Note 1234056.

Activities

Implement the BAdI as required following the instructions

15.2.5.8.11.5.12.2 BAdI: Electronic Accounting File Routines

Use

Use this Business Add-In to fill selected fields in the electronic accounting file (ECD) for Brazil.

To see exactly which fields can be filled, refer to the highest version of the ECD content file attached to SAP Note 1234056.

WHATSAPP [+255738656506](https://wa.me/255738656506)

Activities

Implement the BAdI as required following the instructions.

15.2.5.8.11.5.12.3 BAdI: Filling of Registers for EFD-Contributions

Use

You use this Business Add-In to fill the registers for the Electronic Fiscal File Contributions (EFD-Contributions) report. Several methods enable you to fill the registers not filled by the SAP system.

You can also use the generic methods to overwrite the block or register selected by the system for a specific document (nota fiscal and accounting document),

To see the methods for this electronic file, refer to the highest version of the EFD-Contributions content file attached to SAP Note 1523958.

Activities

Implement the BAdI as required following the instructions.

15.2.5.8.11.6 IN86 Reporting

15.2.5.8.11.6.1 BAdI: Fill Out Reports for IN86

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the *Financials* (FI) component. You can use this BAdI to fill specific registers of the files to be generated in the IN86: Master Data, Files and Tables report.

Standard settings

In the standard system, the Business Add-In is activated. However, since there is no default code in the report, there is no impact in the output file.

The BADI is not filter-dependent and is not reusable.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.

3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

SEE ALSO

BAdI method documentation:

- SET_FILE_431
- SET_FILE_433
- SET_FILE_439
- SET_FILE_4310
- SET_FILE_4311
- SET_FILE_4101
- SET_FILE_4102
- SET_FILE_4103
- SET_FILE_4104
- SET_FILE_4105
- SET_FILE_4106
- SET_FILE_4107
- SET_FILE_4111
- SET_FILE_4112
- SET_FILE_4113
- SET_FILE_4114
- SET_FILE_4115

15.2.5.8.11.7 MANAD Reporting

15.2.5.8.11.7.1 BAdI: Filling Out of Blocks I and L in Report HBRMANAD

Use

You use this Business Add-In (BAdI) to enter in the FI component customer specific accounting and financial data which have to be included in the MANAD (HBRMANAD) report in the Payroll (PY) component.

The MANAD is a legal report that companies have to provide the Brazilian authorities with from time to time. This report contains employee's data as well as information about the financial situation of the company

Requirements

Once the required accounting and financial data is available in the system, you can run the MANAD report from the PY component. All FI data is then transferred to PY via Remote Function Call (RFC).

Standard settings

In the standard system, this BAdI is activated. The default code is executed automatically. If no data is available for a given register, the system fills the field with the initial value. This BAdI is used for the MANAD report only.

Activities

After calling up the IMG activity, a dialog box appears, in which you can enter a name for the implementation.

If you have already made other implementations for this BAdI, another dialog box appears, in which the existing implementations are displayed. In this case, choose *Create*, and proceed as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the BAdI implementation in the *Implementation* field, and choose *Create*.
The screen for creating BAdI implementations is now displayed.
2. Enter a short text for the implementation in the *Short text for implementation* field.
3. From the tab index, choose *Interface*.
The *Name of implemented class* field is already filled on the tab page, as a class name was automatically assigned to the implementation when you named it.
4. Save your entries, and assign the implementation to a development class.
5. Place the cursor on the method, and double-click to enter method processing.
6. Enter the code for the implementation between the statements `method <Interface name> ~ <Name of method> and end method.`
7. Save and implement your code. Return to the *Edit Implementation* screen.
8. Save the entries on the *Edit Implementation* screen.
Note: You can also create an implementation, and then activate it at a later time. In such a case, end the processing stage at this point.
9. Choose *Activate*
The code you stored in the method will be run when the application program is executed.

See also

You can access the documentation for the MAND report in the Payroll component under the path:

SAP Easy Access > Human Resources > Payroll > Americas > Brazil > Subsequent activities > Period-independent > Reporting > Standard Guide of Digital Files

15.2.5.8.12 Statutory Reporting: Chile

15.2.5.8.12.1 Maintain Tax Classes

For tax reporting in Argentina, Chile, and Peru, you assign each process key a tax class. The tax classes enable the system to distinguish between different taxes for reporting purposes. The tax classes are predefined.

Standard settings

Some sample taxes are provided with the system.

Further notes

For taxes levied at regional level (for example, gross income tax perceptions), enter a region.

For Argentine tax reporting, you need to define a processing key for each combination of region and county (municipality), and assign to the appropriate tax class. You also need to enter the corresponding municipal jurisdiction.

15.2.5.8.13 Statutory Reporting: Peru

WHATSAPP [+255738656506](https://wa.me/255738656506)

15.2.5.8.13.1 Maintain Tax Classes

For tax reporting in Argentina, Chile, and Peru, you assign each process key a tax class. The tax classes enable the system to distinguish between different taxes for reporting purposes. The tax classes are predefined.

Standard settings

Some sample taxes are provided with the system.

Further notes

For taxes levied at regional level (for example, gross income tax perceptions), enter a region.

For Argentine tax reporting, you need to define a processing key for each combination of region and county (municipality), and assign to the appropriate tax class. You also need to enter the corresponding municipal jurisdiction.

15.2.5.8.14 Statutory Reporting: Russia

15.2.5.8.14.1 Sales and Purchase Ledgers

15.2.5.8.14.1.1 Define Correction Invoices

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define in the Purchase Ledger which document types to handle as Correction Invoices. This is done before running the Purchase Ledger.

Document types are defined differently for documents created from different sources. To define the document types, open J_3RFV_CORR_INV and fill the fields as follows:

For documents created from Materials Management:

- "Company Code" (optional) # leaving this field empty chooses all company codes,
- "Document Type" (optional) # specify the FI document type,
- "Billing Type" # should be left empty,
- "PO History Category" (required).

For documents created from Sales and Distribution:

- "Company Code" (optional) # leaving this field empty chooses all company codes,
- "Document Type" (optional) # specify the FI document type,
- "Billing Type" (required) # specify type of the Sales and Distribution billing document,
- "PO History Category" # should be left empty.

For documents created from Financial Accounting:

- "Company Code" (optional) # leaving this field empty chooses all company codes,
- "Document Type" (optional) # specify the FI document type,
- "Billing Type" # should be left empty, - "PO History Category" # should be left empty.\

15.2.5.8.14.1.2 Assign Tax Items to VAT Base Columns

Use

In this and the following Customizing activity, you specify which VAT items are included in the Sales Ledger and Purchase Ledger used in Russia.

In **this** Customizing activity, you specify which tax items are to be included in which VAT base column.

Activities

- Execute the Customizing activity, and, in the initial dialog box, set the tax grouping version to **SAL** (sales ledger) or **PUR** (purchase ledger).
- Enter the tax codes to be covered by the ledger, and fill out the *Trs* (transaction key) and *Bal.* (balance) fields.
- In the *TxBs* (tax base) column, specify which of the following columns in the output list the amount is to be shown in:

Column in Ledger	Enter
VAT Base (20%)	1
VAT Base (10%)	2
VAT Base (0%)	3
Non-taxable	4
VAT Base (18%)	5

- You can use the *ArithmOper* (arithmetical operation) field for the following purposes:

Entry Use

+	Displays the gross amount (tax base + tax) in the tax base field
-	Displays the tax base amount as zero, and overwrites the vendor's name, INN, and KPP number with those of the company code. Use this option for down payments.
G	Displays the tax base amount in the <i>Payt Amt Incl.</i> VAT field
B	Retrieves the tax base amount from tax transfer Documents (tax agents)

Example

You record 18% input VAT on goods and services using the tax code PC. You want the all items posted with this tax code to appear in the purchase ledger.

Customizing Activity What to Do

Assign Tax Items to VAT Base Columns	Enter the tax code PC and the tax transaction type VST, and in the <i>Tx Bs</i> field, enter 5 (for the column <i>VAT Base (18%)</i>).
Assign Tax Items to VAT Columns	Enter the tax code PC and the tax transaction type VST, and in the <i>Tx Bs</i> field, enter 5 (for the column <i>VAT (18%)</i>).

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Country Versions -> Europe and Africa
-> Russia -> Financial Accounting -> Taxes (FI-AP/AR) -> Tax Returns -> Sales Ledger or Purchase Ledger

15.2.5.8.14.1.3 Assign Tax Items to VAT Columns

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify which tax items are to be included in which VAT column in the Sales Ledger and Purchase Ledger used in Russia.

For more information about how this activity fits into the context, and an example, see Assign Tax Items to VAT Base Columns.

Activities

1. Execute the IMG activity, and, in the initial dialog box, set the tax grouping version to **SAL** (sales ledger) or **PUR** (purchase ledger).
2. Enter the tax codes to be covered by the ledger, and fill out the *Trs* (transaction key) and *Bal.* (balance) fields.
3. In the *TxBs* (tax base) column, specify which of the following columns in the output list the amount is to be shown in:

<u>Column in Ledger</u>	<u>Enter</u>
VAT (20%)	1
VAT (10%)	2
VAT (0%)	3
Non-taxable	4
VAT (18%)	5

4. You can use the *ArithmOper* (arithmetical operation) field for the following purposes:

Entry Use

- +** Displays the gross amount (tax base + tax) in the tax base field
- Displays the tax base amount as zero, and overwrites the vendor's name, INN, and KPP number with those of the company code. Use this option for down payments.
- G** Displays the tax base amount in the *Payt Amt Incl.* VAT field

15.2.5.8.14.1.4 BAdI: Adjustment for Sales/Purchase Ledger

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the *Financial Accounting* (FI) component.

You can use this BAdI to change the values of several predefined fields in the sales or purchase ledger before output. For example, you can adjust the values of the fields for invoice number, invoice and payment date, line number and customer or vendor data.

This BAdI is called in the Sales Ledger (Russia) or Purchase Ledger (Russia) reports after the data have been retrieved and before they are output in an ALV list or PDF-based form.

Standard settings

In the standard system, there is no activated BAdI implementation. The BAdI is not filter-dependent and is designed for multiple use.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

Example

To display the sample code, choose *Goto -> Sample Code -> Display* in the BAdI Builder.

See also

This BAdI uses the interface J_3RF_SP_LEDGER_BADI_INTERFACE. For more information, display the interface in the Class Builder.

15.2.5.8.14.2 VAT Returns

15.2.5.8.14.2.1 Name Tax Grouping Version

Use

In this Customizing activity, you create your own tax grouping versions for grouping tax codes. The type that you assign to this tax grouping version determines how the system processes the tax codes included in this tax grouping version.

You assign the relevant tax codes to this new tax grouping version in the Customizing activity Assign Tax Items to Lines in VAT Returns.

Example

You act as a tax agent for certain vendors. In Customizing, you create a tax grouping version named TXAG with type "T" for tax agent transactions. You assign the relevant tax codes to TXAG.

As you do business, the system collects the input VAT information from tax-related documents with tax codes in the TXAG tax grouping version separately for each vendor. You can then print out your VAT returns with this tax information in a way that meets the legal requirements regarding tax agent transactions, that is, a separate page for section 2 for each vendor.

15.2.5.8.14.2.2 Assign Tax Items to Lines in VAT Returns

Use

In this Customizing activity, you customize the VAT Returns (Russia) report so that the system fills out VAT returns automatically. To do so, you assign each tax code to the line in the VAT return that it is meant to appear in.

Standard settings

SAP ECC comes with default settings for the **general** VAT return (form number 1151001) and the VAT return for **imports from the Customs Union** (1151088). It distinguishes between different sections of the VAT return using the following "tax grouping versions":

General VAT Return

Section	Description	Column Tax Grouping Version
Cover sheet and Section 1	Total VAT amount to be returned to the budget according to the	

Taxpayer's records				-
2	Tax for transfer by tax agent (see Invoices from and Payments to Foreign Vendors)			
DTA				
3	VAT calculation	D09		
4	VAT calculation for 0% tax rate when the use of such rate is officially confirmed (transactions confirmed)2 DC1			
4	3	DC5		
4	4	DC7		
4		5	DC8	
5	VAT calculation for 0% tax rate when the use of such rate was officially confirmed or not confirmed previously (transactions confirmed or not confirmed in the previous periods) 2, 3			
D76				
5		4, 5	D87	
6	VAT calculation for 0% tax rate when the use of such rate is not officially confirmed			
(Transactions not confirmed) 2, 3 DE1				
6	4		D77	
7	Non-taxable and tax-exempt transactions2		DN0	
7	3		DN1	
7	4		DN2	

Default settings are not provided for any other sections.

VAT Return for Imports from the Customs Union

Section	Description	Tax Grouping Version
----------------	--------------------	-----------------------------

Cover sheet and Section 1.1	Total VAT amount to be returned to the budget	DN4	Default settings are not provided for any other sections.
-----------------------------	---	-----	---

Example

In the general VAT return, you have to fill out line 160 with the total amount of output VAT you have charged at 18%. In SAP ECC, you use tax codes BC and BD for posting output VAT at 18%.

1. In the Customizing activity Check Line Numbers in VAT Returns, print out the sample general VAT return and check which number the system uses to identify line 160. It is 51.
2. In the Customizing activity Assign Tax Items to Lines in VAT Returns, enter data as follows:
 - a) Enter the country (Russia) and the tax grouping version DEC.

b) Enter the tax codes:

Tax Code

Transaction Key Balance Tax Base Key

Arithm. Oper

BC	MWS	51
BD	MWS	51

See also

SAP Library -> SAP ERP Central Component -> Financials -> Country Versions -> Europe and Africa
-> Russia -> Financial Accounting -> Taxes (FI-AP/AR) -> Tax Returns -> Preparation of VAT Returns ->
Printing VAT Returns

15.2.5.8.14.2.3 Check Line Numbers in VAT Returns

Use

In this IMG activity, you check which number the system uses to identify each line in the VAT returns. You need this information to configure the VAT reports in the IMG activity Assign Tax Items to Lines in VAT Returns.

Activities

To find out which number the system uses to identify a particular line, run the report for the appropriate section of the VAT return. Check which figure appears in the *Tax Base* column for that line: The number that the system uses to identify that line is the last two digits of that number.

Example

In the general VAT return, you have to fill out line 160.

You run the report for the general VAT return, and check what is shown in the *Tax Base* column for line 160: It is RUB 2,000,000,000.51. The system uses number 51 to identify the field.

15.2.5.8.14.3 Profit Tax Returns

15.2.5.8.14.3.1 Tax Hierarchies

15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1 Definition

15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.1 Install Table Group

Use

In this and the following IMG activities, you make the settings for preparing profit tax returns.

15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.2 Maintain Tax Hierarchy

Use

In this IMG activity, you maintain the profit tax return hierarchy.

15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.3 Maintain Unclassified Objects

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the unclassified objects.

15.2.5.8.14.3.1.1.4 Transport Tax Hierarchy

Use

In this IMG activity, you transport the tax hierarchy to the production client.

15.2.5.8.14.3.1.2 Assignment

15.2.5.8.14.3.1.2.1 Assign Tax Hierarchies to Company Codes

Use

In this IMG activity, you assign the tax hierarchy to a company code.

15.2.5.8.14.3.2 Sequences of Closing Reports

15.2.5.8.14.3.2.1 Define Sequence of Closing Reports

Use

In this IMG activity, you define the sequences of closing reports.

15.2.5.8.14.3.3 Electronic Tax Format Versions

15.2.5.8.14.3.3.1 Maintain Format Versions

Use

In this IMG activity, you make the settings for preparing the electronic version of the profit tax declaration report.

This IMG activity allows you to:

- Create/copy/delete electronic format versions with or without corresponding entries list and mapping rules

- Create/copy/delete an entry of a specific format version
- Create/copy/delete a mapping rule for a specific format version

Requirements

You have made the customizing settings for the profit tax report.

Activities

To maintain entries, choose *Goto -> Display Entries*.

To maintain mapping rules, choose *Goto -> Display Mapping Rules*.

15.2.5.8.14.3.4 Tax Differences

15.2.5.8.14.3.4.1 Assign Profit Tax Objects to G/L Accounts

Use

In this Customizing activity, you assign profit tax objects to the relevant G/L accounts.

The Transfer Tax Differences to FI-SL (Russia) program then uses this assignment to compare the amounts on the profit tax objects with the amounts on the linked G/L accounts and determine the difference between the taxable profit and accounting profit amounts.

15.2.5.8.14.3.4.2 BAdI: Document Change during Data Transfer to FI-SL

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the *Financial Accounting* (FI) component.

You can use this BAdI to modify the content of the document that is created while the Transfer Tax Differences to FI-SL (Russia) program transfers data to a special ledger. The program then uses this data to calculate the tax differences between the taxable profit and the accounting profit.

This BAdI is called each time when you run the *Transfer Tax Differences to FI-SL (Russia)* program To transfer data.

This BAdI definition contains the BAdI method TRANSFORM (*Modify Data*), which allows you to update data in the document created during data transfer to FI-SL.

Standard settings

For more information about the standard settings (filters, single or multiple uses), see the *Enhancement Spot Element Definitions* tab in the BAdI Builder (transaction SE 18).

BAdI Implementations

The BAdI contains the default implementation /CCIS/PBUTRNSFRM_S00. This BAdI implementation enters default values for the *Difference Object* (RDIFF_OBJ), *Difference Type* (RDIFF_TYPE), and *Difference Source* (RDIFF_SOURCE) fields.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.5.8.14.4 Statutory Forms

15.2.5.8.14.4.1 Basic Settings

15.2.5.8.14.4.1.1 Define Form Settings

Use

In this IMG activity, you can specify the name and the content structure name for the different forms.

The settings for this IMG activity are required for the generation of the PDF output. If you do not make the settings for a specific form, the report execution terminates with an error message.

Example

The following table shows an example of the settings for one specific form. The columns not included in this example are optional to fill in.

<u>LK</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Text</u>	<u>DDIC</u>	<u>Structure</u>
EN	INV19	Difference List for Stock	J_3R_INV3_19	

15.2.5.8.14.4.1.2 Define Company-Specific Settings

Use

In this IMG activity, you define company-specific settings for the different forms, including:

- Validity period
- Number range interval number
- Name of context
- Name of PDF interface
- Name of layout

Requirements

You have defined form settings for the relevant form in the IMG activity Define Form Settings.

Example

The following table shows an example of the company-specific settings for one specific form. The columns not included in this example are optional to fill in.

CoCd	Name	From	To	No.	Context Name	Interface Name	Layout Name
RU06	INV1801.01.2006	01.01.2016	03		J_3R_INV18_CONTEXT	J_3R_INV18_INTERFACE	J_3R_INV18_LAYOUT

15.2.5.8.14.4.1.3 Generate Forms

Use

In this IMG activity, you create interface and context for a new form based on the customizing settings you defined.

Requirements

Make sure that:

- Adobe Reader 7 and Adobe Designer 7.1 is installed on your system (ERP2004 and above)
- You have defined the form settings in the IMG activity Define Form Settings
- You have defined the company-specific settings in the IMG activity Define Company-Specific Settings

15.2.5.8.14.4.1.4 Define Number Range Intervals for Statutory Forms

Use

In this IMG activity, you define number range intervals for statutory forms used in Russia. The system then assigns numbers from these intervals to the printout of the statutory forms.

Example

No.	Year	From number to number	Number Range Status	Ext.
01	2006	0001000000 0001999999	10000000	Deselected

15.2.5.8.14.4.2 BAdI: Form INV-11

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the Prepaid Expenses Inventory report.

You can use this BAdI to modify or validate the content of the **Prepaid Expenses Inventory** legal form.

The BAdI offers different methods that allow you to:

- Propose default values for the selection parameters
- Check and modify the user input
- Make final modifications in the content of the legal form after data selection

Standard settings

In the standard system, there is no activated BAdI implementation.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

Example

To display the sample code, choose Goto -> Sample Code -> Display.

See also:

This BAdI uses the interface J_3R_INV11_BADI_INTERFACE. For more information, display the interface in the Class Builder.

15.2.5.8.15 Statutory Reporting: China

15.2.5.8.15.1 Golden Audit

15.2.5.8.15.1.1 Golden Audit Overview

Use

You use these Customizing activities to define and map the system settings that are required to support golden audit reporting.

When requested, you must submit golden audit reports to the China National Audit Office (CNAO).

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

In general, these Customizing activities are used either to define additional data required for golden audit reporting, or to map standard SAP system objects to golden audit data objects. For example, linking standard accounting document types used within SAP to the document types prescribed for golden audit reports.

Requirements

Before golden audit reports can be prepared for the Chinese authorities, it is important to determine the associated Customizing requirements and for these settings to be applied.

Each enterprise and system landscape is unique; you will need to review the existing data structures and settings in conjunction with the reporting requirements prescribed by the Chinese authorities. Furthermore, you may determine that some information is not captured within SAP and may need to be sourced from other systems.

Standard settings

The Customizing settings for golden audit reporting are available in various sections, as follows:

- Golden Audit

These Customizing settings and Business Add-Ins (BAdIs) apply to all golden audit reports. You use these activities to define currencies, map general ledger accounts and expense accounts, define report output parameters, and to set up the enterprise cash flow statement in accordance with the requirements prescribed by the Chinese authorities.

- Golden Audit (GB/T 19581-2004)

- Golden Audit (GB/T 24589.1-2010)

These Customizing activities apply to common enterprise-wide data, customer and vendor values, and general ledger settings. In addition, you must also check settings for the following:

- Golden Audit (Asset Accounting)

These Customizing settings are used to maintain asset classes, transaction types, asset evaluation groups, and depreciation criteria. For more information, see Customizing activities under *Financial Accounting (New) > Asset Accounting > Information System > Country-Specific Functions > China > Golden Audit > Golden Audit (GB/T 24589.1-2010)*.

- Golden Audit (Payroll)

These Customizing settings are used to map wage types for each payroll area. For more information, see Customizing activities under *Payroll > Payroll China > Golden Audit > Golden Audit*.

See also

For information about preparing golden audit reports, refer to the report documentation for the following:

- Golden Audit (GB/T 19581-2004)
- *Golden Audit Frame Report (China)* (transaction **S_P6B_12000301**)
- Golden Audit (GB/T 24589.1-2010)
- *Golden Audit: Common Information (China)* (transaction GACN_COMMON)
- *Golden Audit: Assets (China)* (transaction GACNFIAA)
- *Golden Audit: General Ledger (China)* (transaction GACN_GL)
- *Golden Audit: Customers/ Vendors (China)* (transaction GACN_APAR)
- *Golden Audit: Payroll (China)* (transaction **GA_CN_PY**)

15.2.5.8.15.1.2 General Ledger

15.2.5.8.15.1.2.1 Maintain Account Information

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the account information required for golden audit reporting. For example, this information is used for the *GL Account Master and Balance* report and the *Accounting Vouchers* report.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Maintain Account Information (V_IDCNFSPOS)* Customizing view.

Activities

Maintain all financial statement version nodes with the relevant account attributes. Select or enter the following data:

FS Version	Item Key	Account Type	Subsidiary	Check Group	Type	Debit/Credit
Indicator	Default Unit					
VERSN	ITEMKEY	ACCTY	CHKGRBLDIR	UNIT		

15.2.5.8.15.1.2.2 Maintain Report Item Information

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the report item information for golden audit reports. This is required to determine the number of output lines in the output file. Note, one internal item ID corresponds to one line in the output file.

For example, this report information applies to golden audit reports numbers 5-11, 15, and 16-18 (according to standard GB/T 19581-2004).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Maintain Report Item Information* (V_IDCN_REPITEMID) Customizing view.

Activities

Enter the required data as follows:

Report Number	Internal Item ID
5 (nnn_xxxx)	Actual output line number +_+ Financial statement version node number
15 (nnn_xxxx).	Actual output line number +_+ Financial statement version node number
6-11 + 16-18	Number) are printed. If xxxx is numeric, all fields in the output line (including the GL account number) are printed. If xxxx is a letter (for example, nnn_A), the line is considered a summary line and the GL account number remains blank.
	Actual output line number (nnn)

In each case, the report item ID is as defined by the Chinese authorities.

15.2.5.8.15.1.2.3 Maintain Detailed Expense Accounts

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define which detailed expense accounts can be used for a given Chinese first level expense account.

For example, this information is required for the *GL Account Master and Balance* (RFIDCN02) report, the *Accounting Vouchers* (RFIDCN04) report, and the *Enterprise Income Statement* (RFIDCN 06) report.

Note, if you assign functional areas to nodes in the financial statement version, the golden audit data files are created for the Chinese detail expense account, rather than the G/L account.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Maintain Detail Expense Account (V_IDCN_DETAIL_EA)* Customizing view.

Activities

Enter the account number of the Chinese detail expense account to be used, with the corresponding Chinese first level expense account and text, as defined by the Chinese authorities.

15.2.5.8.15.1.2.4 Maintain Expense Account Mapping

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the relationship between G/L account, functional area, and Chinese detailed expense account.

If you assign functional areas to nodes in the financial statement version, then the golden audit reports output the Chinese detail expense account, rather than the G/L account, in the resulting data file.

Requirements

You have completed Customizing activity Maintain Detailed Expense Accounts.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Detailed Expense Accounts (Golden Audit) (V_IDCN_MAP_EAS)* Customizing view.

If you are using the *Golden Audit Frame Report (China)* (RFCNGAIS), then the relationship is required for the *GL Account Master and Balance* (RFIDCN02) report, the *Accounting Vouchers* (RFIDCN04) report, and the *Enterprise Income Statement* (RFIDCN06) report.

Activities

Select the chart of accounts for China and enter the relevant G/L account number. Select the relevant functional area and Chinese detailed expense account to be used.

15.2.5.8.15.1.3 Currencies

15.2.5.8.15.1.3.1 Maintain Currency Codes

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the currency data relevant for golden audit reporting.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Currency Codes (Golden Audit)* (**V_IDCNMAPCURRCD**) Customizing view.

The currency key corresponds to the name of the currency in the golden audit reports, and the currency scale indicates the unit of currency.

15.2.5.8.15.1.4 Cash Flow Statement

15.2.5.8.15.1.4.1 Maintain GL Accounts for Operating Activities

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define settings for the enterprise cash flow statement required for golden audit reporting. In particular, you define which GL accounts are relevant for which operating activities.

For example, these settings are required for the *Enterprise cash flow statement* (**RFIDCN07**) report.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Operating Activities for GL Accounts (Golden Audit)* (**V_IDCN_ACCITEM1**) Customizing view.

The first time you carry out this IMG activity the system automatically loads all the GL accounts for the selected company code and chart of accounts. Subsequently, only those existing records are displayed.

15.2.5.8.15.1.4.2 Assign Report Items to GL Accounts

Use

In this Customizing activity, you assign each cash flow report item to a GL account.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Assignment of Report Item to GL Account (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_ACCITEM2) Customizing view.

Activities

1. Enter the internal item ID for the relevant report item.
2. In the *Amount Type* field, select the required option for calculating the balance amount for the GL account for each report item.
3. In the *Operator* field, select the type of operation to be used according to your output requirements (the operator in the output file may be different from the system balance record).

15.2.5.8.15.1.4.3 Assign Report Items to GL Accounts (Additional Info)

Use

In this Customizing activity, you assign each cash flow report item to a GL account, for additional information.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Assignment of Report Item (Supp. Info)* (Golden Audit) (V_IDCN_ACCITEM3) Customizing view.

The system automatically filters the GL accounts according to the following criteria:

- GL account for balance sheet and relevant to operating activity
- GL account for P&L and not relevant to operating activity

Activities

1. Enter the internal item ID for the relevant report item.

2. In the *Amount Type* field, select the required option for calculating the balance amount for the GL account for each report item.
3. In the *Operator* field, select the type of operation to be used according to your output requirements (the operator in the output file may be different from the system balance record).

15.2.5.8.15.1.4.4 Maintain Subtotal Lines

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define the relationship of the subtotal lines for the enterprise cash flow statement in golden audit reports.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Subtotal Lines (Golden Audit) (V_IDCN_TOTLINE)* Customizing view.

Activities

Enter the subtotal line and the lines to be accumulated in this subtotal line in the *Internal Item ID* fields. For each subtotal line, select the type of operation in the *Operator* field.

15.2.5.8.15.1.5 Business Add-Ins

15.2.5.8.15.1.5.1 BAdI: Table Content Modification

Use

This BAdI is used in the General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to change the table content for individual golden audit reports before the content is downloaded to the data file.

Standard settings

The BAdI definition is activated in the standard system. However, modification is required for the program to be influenced. If there is no active customer implementation, the BAdI is not executed. The BAdI is filter dependent and reusable.

This BAdI is used in golden audit reports, as follows:

- Standard GB/T 19581-2004
GL account master record 02 (RFIDCN02), Accounting vouchers 04 (RFIDCN04), and Enterprise income statement 06 (RFIDCN06) reports
- Standard GB/T 24589.1-2010
Golden Audit: General Ledger (China) (transaction GACN_GL)

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing **Create**, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And end method. Statements.
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Interface: IF_EX_IDCN_GAIS

Methods:

Change Table Content for Electronic Account Book (01)

Change Table Content for G/L Account Master Record (02)

Change Table Content for G/L Account Balance (03)

Change Table Content for Accounting Vouchers (04)
Change Table Content for Enterprise Balance Sheet (05)
Change Table Content for Enterprise Income Statement (06)
Change Table Content for Enterprise Cash Flow Statement (07)
Change Table Content for Enterprise VAT Payment Detail Report (08)
Change Table Content for Devalue Provision of Enterprise Assets (09)
Change Table Content for Form of Shareholders' Rights and Interest Changing (10)
Change Table Content for Enterprise Profit Distribution Form (11)
Change Table Content for External Company File (12)
Change Table Content for Departmental File (13)
Change Table Content for Project Information File (14)
Change Table Content for Balance Sheet of Non-Profit Undertakings (15)
Change Table Content for Income and Expenditure of Non Profit Undertakings (16)
Change Table Content for Undertaking Expenditure Detail Report (17)
Change Table Content for Operating Expenditure Detail Report (18)

15.2.5.8.15.1.5.2 BAdI: Balance Sheet Output

Use

This BAdI is used in the General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to perform additional process steps once the result list of the balance sheet report has been output in the ALV Grid version.

This BAdI can be used for golden audit reporting, to enable further processing steps to be made for general ledger balances.

Requirements

The user has to select the ALV grid control output option when executing the balance sheet / P+L statement report.

Standard settings

The BAdI is activated in the standard system. It is filter-dependent and reusable.

This BAdI is used in golden audit reports, as follows:

- Standard GB/T 19581-2004
Golden Audit Frame Report (RFIDCN00), Enterprise balance sheet 05 (RFIDCN05) report
- Standard GB/T 24589.1-2010
Golden Audit: General Ledger (China) (transaction GACN_GL)

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing **Create**, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose **Create**. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the **Implementation Short Text** field.
3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And `end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Method: Additional Actions

Interface: IF_EX_FI_BILA_OUTPUT

15.2.5.8.15.1.5.3 BAdI: Change Accountant Names

Use

This BAdI is used in the General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) component. This BAdI enables you to change the default values for the names of accountants in the *Double check staff*, *Bookkeeper*, and *Cashier* fields, which appear on the selection screen of selected golden audit reports.

Standard settings

The BAdI definition is activated in the standard system. However, modification is required for the program to be influenced. If there is no active customer implementation, the BAdI is not executed. The BAdI is filter dependent and reusable.

This BAdI is used in golden audit reports, as follows:

- Standard GB/T 19581-2004
Accounting vouchers 04 (RFIDCN04) report
- Standard GB/T 24589.1-2010
Golden Audit: General Ledger (China) (transaction GACN_GL)

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And end method. Statements.
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:

8. Choose *Activate*.

When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Methods:

Double Check Staff

Bookkeeper

Cashier

Interface:

IF_EX_IDCN_GAIS_04

15.2.5.8.15.1.6 Golden Audit (GB/T 19581-2004)

15.2.5.8.15.1.6.1 Business Add-Ins

15.2.5.8.15.1.6.1.1 BAdI: User Entry Check

Use

This BAdI is used in the General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) component, and is used for golden audit reporting.

For example, this BAdI validates the user inputs and modifies the download table for the *Form of Shareholders' Rights and Interest Changing* report (RFIDCN10).

Requirements

The BAdI is filter-dependent and reusable. The BAdI definition is activated in the standard system. However, modification is required for the program to be influenced. If you want to enhance the default logic, you have to deactivate the default implementation and create your own implementation.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And `end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Method: Validate

Interface: IF_EX_IDCN_GAIS_10

15.2.5.8.15.1.7 Golden Audit (GB/T 24589.1-2010)

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1 Common Information

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.1 Maintain Exchange Rate Types

Use

In this Customizing activity, you map standard exchange rate types to exchange rate types that are used specifically for golden audit reporting.

You need to map the exchange rate types so that the *Golden Audit: Common Information (China)* (GACN_COMMON) report collates all required exchange rate data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Exchange Rate Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_EXCH_RATE) Customizing view.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Exchange Rate Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_EXCH_RATE) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for the required exchange rate type.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Exchange rate type, for example, the current exchange rate
 - Exchange rate type that is applicable for golden audit reporting
 - Corresponding description
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.2 Maintain Document Types

Use

In this Customizing activity, you link a standard accounting document type to a document type that is used specifically for golden audit reporting.

You need to link the document types so that the *Golden Audit: Common Information (China)* (GACN_COMMON) report collates all required accounting document data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Accounting Document Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_DOCTYPE) Customizing view.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Accounting Document Types (Golden Audit Reporting)* (**V_IDCN_DOCTYPE**) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for the required accounting document type.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Accounting document type, for example, asset posting
 - Document type that is applicable for golden audit reporting
 - Corresponding country-specific document type
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.3 Maintain Archive Codes

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define the archive codes that are used by your enterprise.

You need to define the archive codes so that the *Golden Audit: Common Information (China)* (GACN_COMMON) report collates all required archive data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Archive Items (Golden Audit)* (**V_IDCN_ARCH_ITEM**) Customizing view. You must define the standard archive codes before you can define the archive values for golden audit reporting. For more information, see customizing activity Maintain Detail Information for Archive Codes.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Archive Items (Golden Audit)* (**V_IDCN_ARCH_ITEM**) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for each archive code.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code

- Archive code, for example,
 - Archive name
 - Archive description
 - Hierarchy - Archive numbering rule
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.1.4 Maintain Detail Information for Archive Codes

Use

In this Customizing activity, you map defined archive codes to archive values that are used specifically for golden audit reporting.

You need to map the values so that the *Golden Audit: Common Information (China)* (GACN_COMMON) report collates all required archive values in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

You have defined archive codes and their descriptions using Customizing activity maintain Archive Codes.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Archive Values (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_ARCH_VAL) Customizing view.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Archive Values (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_ARCH_VAL) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for the required archive value.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Archive code (standard code defined in the prerequisite Customizing activity)
 - Archive value (standard)

- Archive value, description, upper node, level
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2 Customers/ Vendors

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2.1 Maintain Transaction Types

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the transaction types that are used by your enterprise.

You need to define the transaction types so that the *Golden Audit: Customers/ Vendors (China)* (GACN_APAR) report collates all required transaction and document type data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Transaction Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_TRTTYPE) Customizing view.

You must define the transaction types used so that document type mapping can be completed for golden audit reporting. For more information, see customizing activity Maintain Document Type Mapping.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Transaction Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_TRTTYPE) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for each transaction type that is reported in the data file.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Transaction type -
Transaction type description
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2.2 Maintain Document Types

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the country-specific document type codes that are used by your enterprise.

You need to define the document types so that the *Golden Audit: Customers/ Vendors (China)* (GACN_APAR) report collates all required transaction and document type data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Document Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_TRDTYPE) Customizing view.

You must define the document types used so that document type mapping can be completed for golden audit reporting. For more information, see customizing activity Maintain Document Type Mapping.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Document Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_TRDTYPE) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for each document type that is reported in the data file.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Document type -
Document type description
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.2.3 Maintain Document Type Mapping

Use

In this Customizing activity, you map the document types and transaction types that are used by your enterprise with the document types required for golden audit reporting.

You need to map the document types so that the *Golden Audit: Customers/ Vendors (China)* (GACN_APAR) report collates all required FI document type data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

You have defined the document types and transaction types used for golden audit reporting, using Customizing activities Maintain Document Types and Maintain Transaction Types.

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *FI Document Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_TR_MAP) Customizing view.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *FI Document Types (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_TR_MAP) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for each document type that is reported in the data file.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Type, for example,
 - Transaction type
 - Document type
 - Document type (golden audit reporting)
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.3 General Ledger

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.3.1 Maintain Equity of Shareholders

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the equity data for shareholders of your enterprise.

You need to define the equity and shareholder data so that the *Golden Audit: General Ledger (China)* (GACN_GL) report collates all required equity data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI).

Standard settings

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Shareholders' Equity (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_REPSHEQTY) Customizing view.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Shareholders' Equity (Golden Audit)* (V_IDCN_REPSHEQTY) Customizing view.
2. Create a new entry for shareholder that is reported in the data file.
3. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Fiscal year and period
 - Report number
 - Internal item ID
 - Equity amount
4. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.4 Cash Flow Statement

15.2.5.8.15.1.7.4.1 Define Cash Flow Items

Use

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the details for cash flow items.

You need to define the cash flow items so that the *Golden Audit: General Ledger (China)* (GACN_GL) report collates all required cash flow data in the data file.

Requirements

For more information about reporting requirements and compliance with national standards, refer to the latest publications from the China Electronics Standardization Institute (CESI). **Standard settings**

In this Customizing activity, you maintain the *Cash Flow Items (Golden Audit)* (**V_IDCN_CASH_ITEM**) Customizing view.

Activities

1. Start view maintenance, using transaction **SM30** and the *Cash Flow Items (Golden Audit)* (**V_IDCN_CASH_ITEM**) Customizing view.
2. Enter the following data:
 - Company code
 - Cash flow item details, such as name, description, and hierarchy attributes
3. Save your entries.

15.2.5.8.15.2 Financial Reporting

15.2.5.8.15.2.1 Assign PDF Form to Programs

Use

In this Customizing activity, at the company-code level, you define which PDF output forms are to be used in conjunction with which programs. These settings enable you to create the following forms in the format required in China:

- Financial statements
- Cash flow statements
- Account balance
- Accounting document

To create the following forms, enter the following programs and assign PDF form objects as required. SAP delivers the form of PDF objects listed below, or you can create and assign your own form objects:

<u>Form to be Created</u>	<u>Program Name</u>	<u>Name of PDF Form (Form Object)</u>
Financial statements	RFIDCN_BSAIS	IDCN_BSAIS

Cash flow statements	J_3RFFORM4	IDCN_CASHFLOW
Account balance	RFIDCN_ACCTBLN	IDCN_ACC_BAL
Accounting document	RFIDCN_ACC_DOC	IDCN_ACC_DOC

Note:

Financial Statements: So that the system can create the required output format of the financial statements, you additionally need to set up the form structure in the Customizing activity Define Form Structure for Financial Statement after you have defined the PDF output and assigned it to the Financial Statements and Cash Flow Statements programs.

Cash Flow Statement: If you need more or less lines than the default setting (34 lines) per section in the cash flow statement, you can enter the required number in the *Number of Lines per Section* field.

15.2.5.8.15.2.2 G/L Account Balances

15.2.5.8.15.2.2.1 BAdI: G/L Account Balances

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the Account Balance Output (China) report.

You can use this BAdI to modify or validate the content of the **Account Balances** legal form. This BAdI allows you to do the following:

- Propose default values for the selection parameters
- Check and modify the user input
- Make final modifications in the content of the legal form after data selection

Standard settings

In the standard system, there is no activated BAdI implementation.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

Example

See also:

This BAdI uses the interface IF_IDCN_ACC_BAL_CS. For more information, display the interface in the Class Builder.

15.2.5.8.15.2.3 G/L Account Vouchers

15.2.5.8.15.2.3.1 Assign Document Types to G/L Account Voucher Types

Use

In this Customizing activity, you assign a G/L account voucher type to an accounting document type. This setting allows you to print payment data in an accounting document on the type of voucher that is required by law in China.

You use the Accounting Documents report to print payment data.

Standard settings

If you do not specify a voucher type for an accounting document type, the *Accounting Documents* report prints the corresponding data on the transfer voucher (3).

15.2.5.8.15.2.3.2 BAdI: G/L Account Vouchers

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the Account Document Output (China) report.

You can use this BAdI to modify or validate the content of the **G/L Account Voucher** legal form. This BAdI allows you to do the following:

- Propose default values for the selection parameters

- Check and modify the user input
- Make final modifications in the content of the legal form after data selection

Standard settings

In the standard system, there is no activated BAdI implementation.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

Example

See also:

This BAdI uses the interface IF_IDCN_ACC_DOC_CS. For more information, display the interface in the Class Builder.

15.2.5.8.15.2.4 P&L Carry Forward for Company Code

15.2.5.8.15.2.4.1 Activate P&L Carry Forward for Company Code

Use

In this Customizing activity, you make the settings so that you can carry forward the monthly balance of profit and loss (P&L) accounts using the P&L Account Closing Posting (China) report.

Requirements

You have defined a document type for general ledger business transactions in the Define Document Types for Entry View Customizing activity.

Activities

To **activate** the P&L carry forward for a company code, select the Activate Account Entry Closing Method check box.

Then in your periodic closing activities, you must carry forward the balances from the P&L accounts to the defined retained earnings account using the P&L Account Closing Posting (China) report.

For more information about this report, see the report documentation in SAP Library at <http://help.sap.com/erp> -> *SAP ERP Enhancement Packages* -> *ERP Central Component Enhancement Package 5* -> *SAP ERP Central Component* -> *Financials* -> *Country Versions* -> *Asia-Pacific* -> *China* -> *Financial Accounting (FI)* -> *General Ledger Accounting* -> *Financial Reporting* -> *Periodic Processing*.

15.2.5.8.15.2.5 Financial Statements

15.2.5.8.15.2.5.1 Define Form Structure for Financial Statement

Use

In this Customizing activity, you set up the form structure of the financial statements for use with the Financial Statements report in accordance with the form that is legally required in China. SAP delivers a sample form structure that you can change if required.

You can vary the level of detail of your financial statements, affecting how statement items are assigned to the lines in the form structure, as follows:

- When you create a flat, one-level financial statement version that contains statement items on the same level and no cumulated summary nodes are defined, you need to define the cumulative lines in **this** activity (on the *Assign FSV Nodes* screen) by aggregating the relevant statement items and selecting the proper debit/credit sign.
- When you create a hierarchical (multi-level) financial statement version that includes cumulative lines, in **this** activity (on the *Assign FSV Nodes* screen) you can create one-to-one line assignments to set up a form structure line.

Requirements

You have completed the following activities:

- You have defined the financial statement versions in the Customizing activity Define Financial Statement Versions.
- You have assigned a PDF form name to the relevant program in the Customizing activity Assign PDF Form to Programs.

Activities

To set up the form structure, proceed as follows:

1. On the *Form Structure* screen, create a key and a description that uniquely identifies the form structure, and assign a financial statement version (FSV) to it.
2. Select the row and double-click *Define Lines*.
3. On the *Define Lines* screen, set up the structure of the financial statement as follows:
 - a) Create line entries in the activity that correspond to the rows in the financial statement form and enter the name of each statement item.
 - b) Assign the sequential number to the line under which the statement item appears in the financial statement.
 - c) Specify the section of the financial statement to which the statement item belongs, for example, *Assets, Liabilities and Equity*, or *Profit and Loss*.
 - d) Specify the type of the line.
You can enter comment lines that do not contain any value. The values of the other lines come from the G/L accounts according to your Customizing settings where you assigned the G/L accounts to the statement items.
 - e) Specify the method by which the system adjusts the line item amount by selecting the relevant sign in the *Sign* field.
You do not need to select a sign for lines with the type *Comment*.
4. Select the row and double-click *Assign FSV Nodes*.
5. On the *Assign FSV Nodes* screen, assign all the financial statement items, whose cumulated value will be the result value, to the lines you have created in step 2. You can assign items only to line type *FSV Node Value* entries.

15.2.5.8.15.2.5.2 Export and Import Form Structure for Financial Statement

Use

This Customizing activity allows you to trigger the export of the form structure for your financial statement as an XML file from your SAP system to your local hard drive and then upload the file to another client of the SAP system.

Requirements

You have created your financial statement form structure in the Define Form Structure for Financial Statement Customizing activity.

15.2.5.8.15.2.6 Cash Flow Statements

15.2.5.8.15.2.6.1 Define Cash Flow Statement Versions

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define cash flow statement versions for use with the Cash Flow Statement program in China. The program creates the cash flow statement using the direct method. SAP delivers a sample cash flow statement version that you can change if required.

Activities

Copy the standard cash flow statement version 0003 and adjust it to your needs, using the example below to help you decide how to structure it and what settings to make for each item. The basic steps involved are as follows:

- Create a statement version

Create a new version, with the header data such as the description, master language, and chart of accounts.

- Create the statement items

For each item in the statement, enter a text, the official description, and the official code from the Form.

- Assign the G/L accounts to the items

Then assign the cash, invoice, and original accounts to each item. The cash accounts are those that contain cash and cash equivalents. Invoice accounts are reconciliation accounts. Original accounts are those to which a cash item was paid.

If you do not want to select all of the items in a particular account, select *Additional Parameters* and enter the selection criteria for the line items.

The *Cash Flow Statement* report shows the following amounts, depending on whether you enter an invoice account and an original account:

- If you enter only a cash account, the cash flow statement shows this account's debits, credits, or balance (depending on your Customizing settings).
- If you enter a cash account and an invoice account, the statement shows the amount debited from one account and credited to the other.
- If you enter a cash account, invoice account, and original account, the statement shows the amounts from business transactions involving all three accounts. For these purposes, it has to find the original invoice for which the cash document was recorded, which it does as follows: It looks in the cash document for the invoice number, in the fields *Document Number of the Clearing Document (AUGBL)* and *Number of the Invoice the Transaction Belongs To (REBZG)*. If neither of these fields contain the invoice number, it looks for an accounting document with

the cash document number in the field AUGBL. This document is either the invoice itself, or contains the invoice number in the REBZG field.

15.2.5.8.15.2.6.2 Define Number Ranges for Adjustment Documents

Use

To allow companies doing business in China to follow common business practices, it is possible to make adjustments to items in the output of the Cash Flow Statement (China) report and then regenerate the report output.

In this Customizing activity, you define the number ranges that the system uses to number the adjustment documents. For each company code, you create the number range interval that you need. Each number range interval is valid from the beginning to the end of the fiscal year that you enter here.

15.2.5.8.15.2.6.3 Enhanced Determination of Offsetting Accounts

15.2.5.8.15.2.6.3.1 Activate Enhanced Offsetting Account Determination

Use

In this Customizing activity, you enter all the accounting document types that you want the Cash Flow Statement program to include when determining the offsetting accounts for complex accounting documents (the ones that contain more than one debit or credit line item). The program only includes the activated accounting document types and ignores all others.

Note:

In China, the *Cash Flow Statement* program automatically determines the offsetting accounts for simple accounting documents (the ones that contain only one debit or credit line item). You need to activate the enhanced offsetting account determination only for complex accounting documents that the program cannot handle.

15.2.5.8.15.2.6.3.2 Define Sequence for Sorting Line Items by G/L Account Number

Use

In this Customizing activity, you specify which order the Cash Flow Statement program sorts the complex accounting document line items in (by G/L account). The program uses the order when determining the offsetting accounts for the line items.

Example

Assume that you want the program to sort customer invoices so that the customer item comes first, followed by the revenue item.

You post the following accounting documents:

Debit/Credit	G/L Account	Line Item	Amount
Debit	1002 (Cash Receipt in Bank)		950
Debit	5001 (Other Expenses/Revenues: Cash Discount)	50	
Credit	220101 (Accounts Receivable - Sales)	500	
Credit	220102 (Accounts Receivable - Investments)	500	

Create two entries as follows:

G/L Account	Priority
1002	10
All accounts starting with 2201	20

We recommend that you use tens for priorities, so that you can easily insert new G/L accounts between other accounts later.

15.2.5.8.15.2.6.4 Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)

15.2.5.8.15.2.6.4.1 BAdI: Cash Flow Statement

Use

The Business Add-In (BAI) is used in the Cash Flow Statement program.

You can use this BAI to modify or validate the content of the cash flow statement form.

The BAI methods allow you to do the following:

- Propose default values for the selection parameters (Set Default Values)
- Check and modify the user input (Check and Change Input Data)
- Make final modifications in the content of the form after data selection (Check and Change Output Data)

Standard settings

In the standard system, there is no activated BAI implementation.

Activities

For information about implementing BAIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

Example

To display the sample code, choose *Goto -> Sample Code -> Display*.

See also:

This BAI uses the interface IF_IDCN_INTERFACE. For more information, display the interface in the Class Builder.

15.2.5.8.15.3 Business Add-Ins (BAIs)

15.2.5.8.15.3.1 BAI: A/P Aging Report

Use

This Business Add-In (BAI) is used in the Accounts Payable (FI-AP) component.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.5.8.15.3.2 BAdI: A/R Aging Report

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the Accounts Receivable (FI-AR) component.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.5.8.15.3.3 BAdI: GR/IR Clearing for Delivered but Not Invoiced Transactions

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) component.

You can use this BAdI to extend the ALV output list of the GR/IR Clearing for Delivered but Not Invoiced report. To do so, you implement this BAdI to append necessary fields in the IDCN_S_GRIR_GNB_ITEM structure and assign values.

Standard settings

In the standard system, there is no activated BAdI implementation.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

See also

This BAdI uses the interface IF_IDCN_GRIR_GNB. For more information, display the interface in the Class Builder.

15.2.5.8.15.3.4 BAdI: GR/IR Clearing for Invoiced but Not Delivered Transactions

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) component.

You can use this BAdI to extend the ALV output list of the GR/IR Clearing for Invoiced but Not Delivered report. To do so, you implement this BAdI to append necessary fields in the IDCN_S_GRIR_BNG_ITEM structure and assign values.

Standard settings

In the standard system, there is no activated BAdI implementation.

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

See also

This BAdI uses the interface IF_IDCN_GRIR_BNG. For more information, display the interface in the Class Builder.

15.2.5.8.16 Statutory Reporting: Portugal

15.2.5.8.16.1 Standard Audit File for Tax Purposes (SAFT-PT)

15.2.5.8.16.1.1 Enter Data for Tax Codes

Use

In this Customizing activity, you enter the parameters of the tax codes that are valid in Portugal and requested by the tax authorities.

Example

Tax Type	Country	Sales Tax Code	Official Tax Code
IVA	PT	A0	ISE
IVA	PT	L1	RED
IVA	PT	L8	NOR

15.2.5.8.16.1.2 Define Material Numbers Based on G/L Accounts

Use

In this Customizing activity, you define material numbers for the data extraction of your non-real estate invoices with the Data Retention Tool (DART) and include it in the *Standard Audit File for Tax Purposes* (SAFT-PT). If the invoice is not a real estate invoice, the system takes it into account as an FI manual invoice. In this case, you can identify the material with the G/L account number to which it is posted.

Note:

In the XML format of SAFT-PT file, the company's business activities are identified with product numbers that you need to enter in the *Material Number* field.

Example

Data Value

G/L Account	720020 (Security Building)
Material Number	SEC020

15.2.5.8.16.1.3 Assign Prefix to Material Numbers

Use

In this Customizing activity, you assign a prefix to the identifier of your real estate service to include the tax-relevant real estate data in the *Standard Audit File for Tax Purposes (SAFT-PT)* by extracting the data with the Data Retention Tool (DART). The number to which you assign a prefix consists of a contract type and a flow type.

The prefix is required to identify the real estate service and to avoid the duplication of material numbers in FI since DART extracts real estate data to an FI document.

Note:

In the XML format of the SAFT-PT file, a material number identifies the real estate service that you need to enter in the *Material Number* field.

Example

Data Value

Contract Type	200
Flow Type	12345
Prefix	RE00
Material Number	RE0020012345

15.2.5.8.16.1.4 Enter Material Master Data for Invoices

Use

In this Customizing activity, you enter the material master data that you want to transfer to the XML format of the *Standard Audit File for Tax Purposes (SAFT-PT)* with the Data Retention Tool (DART) tool.

Note:

In the XML format of SAFT-PT file, material numbers that you enter in the *Material Number* field identify the company's business activities.

Example

1. Identify the material as follows:

Company Code from G/L Account to G/L Account	Material Number
_____	_____
XPT0 720020 720021 SEC020	

2. Enter the master data of this material as follows:

Reference Material Type Name of Material Group	Description of Material
_____	_____
S Security Building Security	

15.2.5.9 Carry Forward**15.2.5.9.1 Define Retained Earnings Account**

You assign a retained earnings account to each P&L account by specifying a P&L statement account type in the chart of accounts area of each P&L account.

At the end of a fiscal year, the system carries forward the balance of the P&L account to the retained earnings account. You can define one or more P&L statement account types per chart of accounts and assign them to retained earnings accounts.

Note

Your specification depends on the chart of accounts.

Requirements

The chart of accounts must be specified in the chart of accounts list.

Standard settings

Account 332000 was defined for chart of accounts IKR and account 900000 was defined for GKR, using the key "X" respectively.

Activities

1. Change the standard settings if necessary.
If you do not use one of the standard charts of accounts, you must specify the P&L statement account type(s) and the retained earnings accounts for each new chart of accounts you set up.
2. Make sure the accounts you specify are created.

15.2.5.9.2 Enter Detail Specifications for P & L Accounts

With the standard settings for balance carry forward, P&L statement accounts are carried forward to the retained earnings account without any further account assignments. If you want to perform balance carry forward with account assignments, you must specify the additional account assignments in this IMG activity. As account assignments, you can use all dimensions used in General Ledger Accounting.

Requirements

You need to have previously activated in the ledgers you are using the dimensions that you enter here. You perform the activation by assigning a specific scenario or user-defined field to a ledger. You find the relevant setting in Customizing under *Financial Accounting Basic Settings (New) -> Ledgers -> Ledger -> Assign Scenarios and User-Defined Fields to Ledgers*.

You have created a retained earnings account prior to the activation. For more information, see the documentation on the IMG activity Define Retained Earnings Account.

Standard settings

In the SAP standard delivery, balance carry forward is summarized on the retained earnings account.

15.2.5.10 Closing/Opening Postings (Specific Countries Only)

15.2.5.10.1 Define Account Determination

Use

In this activity, you define the account determination for the report *Closing/Opening Postings (RFSUMB00)*. You can use the report to carry out the following postings for year-end closing:

- Postings for the profit and loss statement for year-end closing

- Postings for closing and opening the balance sheet accounts for the new fiscal year

Caution

You only have to carry out this step and run the report if documents have to be created for the closing/carry forward postings in a company code due to the legal requirements of the country concerned.

This is the case for the following countries: Italy, Turkey, Slovakia, Columbia, Greece, Romania, Portugal, Spain, and Bulgaria. If there is **no** such legal requirement, you do **not** have to carry out this activity.

For the account determination, you have to assign a dummy customer or vendor account to your reconciliation accounts. Your closing/opening postings are posted to these accounts.

For reconciliation accounts for special G/L transactions you have to enter the special G/L indicator.

Requirements

Before you can assign a dummy customer or vendor account to a reconciliation account, you must have created this dummy account with master data in the required company code. You must be able to post to the account directly.

Activities

To assign a dummy customer or vendor account to a reconciliation account, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Enter the *company code* for which you want to make the assignment.
3. In the field *G/L Account*, enter the number of the reconciliation account, and in the field *Account Type*, enter the account type for the reconciliation account (customer or vendor).
4. In the field *Customer* or *Vendor* enter the account number of the dummy customer or vendor account.
5. In the field *Sp.G/L*, enter the indicator for a special G/L transaction.
6. In the fields *Debit* and *Credit* enter the posting keys for the debit and credit postings to the dummy customer or vendor account.
7. Save your assignment.

Further notes

For **Turkey**, the relevant dummy accounts have already been created and assigned for all reconciliation accounts of the chart of accounts CATR. If you have made changes to reconciliation accounts and special G/L transactions in the Turkish chart of accounts, you have to adjust the entries accordingly in this activity. You only have to create new dummy customer or vendor accounts if you also create new reconciliation accounts.

Example

- **Example 1**

- Reconciliation account: Customers 140000
- Reconciliation account: Customer down payments 170000 (sp. GL A)
- Reconciliation account: Bill of exchange liability 125000 (sp. GL W) A dummy customer account must be created, for example, *DUMMYCLI*
- **Example 2**
- Reconciliation account: Vendor 160000
- Reconciliation account: Vendor down payments 159000 (sp. GL A) A dummy vendor account must be created, for example, *DUMMYFOR* The following entries are necessary for the examples given:

CoCd	Account	AT	Vendor	Customer	Sp.GL	PKD	PKC	DT
IT01	0000140000	D	DUMMYCLI		04	14		
IT01	0000170000	D	DUMMYCLI	A	09	19		
IT01	0000125000	D		DUMMYCLI W	09	19		
IT01	0000160000	K	DUMMYFOR		24		34	
IT01	0000159000	K	DUMMYFOR		A	29	39	

15.2.5.11 Integration

15.2.5.11.1 Asset Accounting

15.2.5.11.1.1 Define Posting Keys for Postings to Assets

In this activity you define posting keys which are used for automatic postings when posting to fixed asset accounts.

Recommendation

Use the standard SAP posting keys.

Activities

1. Check the standard default values for
 - Asset postings and
 - G/L account postings which are posted to Asset Accounting
2. Change the standard default values if necessary.

Note

You can currently only use the "Asset Accounting additional accounts" function for intercompany asset transfers.

15.2.5.11.1.2 Assign G/L Accounts

In this activity, you determine the G/L accounts for:

- Balance sheet accounts
- Depreciation
- Release or creation of special items

You specify the general ledger accounts to be posted to per

- Chart of accounts
- Account determination defined
- Depreciation area (to be posted to automatically in Financial Accounting).

The system requests the entries required (for example, no entries for the depreciation area - these values are not posted automatically to the general ledger per valuation definition).

Note

The existence of the accounts is only checked for the chart of accounts, not for the company code.

Requirements

- You must enter at least one chart of depreciation.
- You must also define account determinations.

Standard settings

SAP provides sample account determinations with the standard system. These account determinations refer to the standard charts of accounts for Financial Accounting.

Activities

1. Check the master data of the respective general ledger accounts, to see if they have been defined appropriately for their function as reconciliation accounts for Asset Accounting.
2. Enter the relevant general ledger accounts. For more information about the meaning of the individual accounts, see the field help.

Note

If you enter accounts for gains and losses for a depreciation area, the system does not post revenue from writing off reserves for special depreciation. Instead, the system includes the revenue from writing off reserves for special depreciation which arises on the sale of an asset in the calculation of the gain or loss. The system balances the commercial loss with an offsetting posting, and posts the total/ difference from the revenue from writing off reserves for special depreciation and from the commercial loss, to these accounts.

Further notes

For more information about assigning G/L accounts, see the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> Asset Accounting -> Integration with the General Ledger -> Account Determination*.

15.2.5.11.1.3 Assign Accounts for Investment Support

In this step, you specify the general ledger accounts for investment support measures.

Requirements

Account assignments must be defined.

Activities

Specify the necessary accounts - depending on the type of investment support measure.

Further notes

SAP library FI-AA: Special Valuations of Fixed Assets -> Investment Support

15.2.5.11.1.4 Perform Document Summarization for Asset Accounting

In this step you define the fields you do not explicitly want to see in FI documents for postings to be made via the accounting interface.

You define document summarizations depending on object type, for example, for invoicing, orders or invoices received. You cannot take all fields for summarization, but rather only those for which account assignments are made.

Activities

Configure the fields you want to use in carrying out an FI document summarization.

15.2.5.11.1.5 Carry out Enhanced Document Summarization for Asset Accounting

In this step, you define the fields you do not explicitly want to see in the FI document for postings to be made via the accounting interface.

You define document summarizations based on object type, for example, for invoicing, orders received, or invoices received. The summarization settings can also still be defined at company code and document type level. If neither a company code nor document type are specified, the setting affects all company codes and document types. You cannot use all fields for summarization, but rather only those for which account assignments are made.

Requirements

The enhanced document summarization cannot be maintained in parallel to classic document summarization for the same object type. If you have maintained settings in classic document summarization for the object type in question, first delete these entries in classic document summarization.

Activities

Configure those fields that you want to use for summarization in an FI document.

15.2.5.11.2 Materials Management

15.2.5.11.2.1 Define Accounts for Materials Management

In this step, you store accounts for Materials Management transactions that lead to automatic postings in Financial Accounting.

Activities

Store the required accounts for every transaction that is posted in your company.

15.2.5.11.2.2 Perform Document Summarization for Materials Management

In this step you define the fields you do not explicitly want to see in FI documents for postings to be made via the accounting interface.

You define document summarizations depending on object type, for example, for invoicing, orders or invoices received. You cannot take all fields for summarization, but rather only those for which account assignments are made.

Activities

Configure the fields you want to use in carrying out an FI document summarization.

15.2.5.11.2.3 Carry out Enhanced Document Summarization for Materials Management

In this step, you define the fields you do not explicitly want to see in the FI document for postings to be made via the accounting interface.

You define document summarizations based on object type, for example, for invoicing, orders received, or invoices received. The summarization settings can also still be defined at company code and document type level. If neither a company code nor document type are specified, the setting affects all company codes and document types. You cannot use all fields for summarization, but rather only those for which account assignments are made.

Requirements

The enhanced document summarization cannot be maintained in parallel to classic document summarization for the same object type. If you have maintained settings in classic document summarization for the object type in question, first delete these entries in classic document summarization.

Activities

Configure those fields that you want to use for summarization in an FI document.

15.2.5.11.3 Payroll

15.2.5.11.3.1 Define Income Statement Accounts

In this activity you define symbolic accounts for wage types from payroll accounting and allocate numbers of P+L accounts from Financial Accounting to them. Automatic postings are made to these accounts for certain transactions triggered in payroll accounting.

Activities

Define the required accounts for every transaction which is posted in your company.

Further notes

You will find general information on posting the Payroll Accounting results to the Accounting components in the SAP Library under Human Resources -> Payroll Accounting -> <Country> -> Subsequent Activities -> Posting to Accounting.

Details on posting to Accounting can be found in the IMG for Payroll Accounting under Reporting for Posting Payroll 'Auswertung für die Buchung ins Rechnungswesen'.

15.2.5.11.3.2 Define Balance Sheet Accounts

In this activity you define symbolic accounts for wage types from payroll accounting and assign numbers of balance sheet accounts from Financial Accounting to them. For certain transactions triggered in payroll accounting, automatic postings are made to these accounts.

Activities

Define the required accounts for each transaction in your company which involves posting.

Further notes

You will find general information on posting the Payroll Accounting results to the Accounting components in the SAP Library under Human Resources -> Payroll Accounting -> <Country> -> Subsequent Activities -> Posting to Accounting.

Details on posting to Accounting can be found in the IMG for Payroll Accounting under Reporting for Posting Payroll 'Auswertung für die Buchung ins Rechnungswesen'.

15.2.5.11.4 Sales and Distribution

15.2.5.11.4.1 Prepare Revenue Account Determination

In this step, you allocate the G/L accounts for the revenue account determination. You make the allocation for each of the access sequences defined previously.

In this case, you specify a G/L account depending on the following terms:

- Application (key for the Sales and Distribution application)
- Account determination type
- Chart of accounts (from the FI System)
- Customer account assignment group
- Materials account assignment group
- Account key

The allocated accounts are used to post revenues, surcharges and discounts automatically.

Requirements

You have defined the access sequences and the account determination types for Sales and Distribution. For more information, see the Implementation Guide for Sales and Distribution.

You must define charts of accounts and G/L accounts in the FI System.

Activities

1. Check to what extent you can use the allocations contained in the SAP standard version.
2. Allocate the G/L accounts for each access sequence.

15.2.5.11.4.2 Perform Document Summarization for Sales and Distribution

In this step you define the fields you do not explicitly want to see in FI documents for postings to be made via the accounting interface.

You define document summarizations depending on object type, for example, for invoicing, orders or invoices received. You cannot take all fields for summarization, but rather only those for which account assignments are made.

Activities

Configure the fields you want to use in carrying out an FI document summarization.

15.2.5.11.4.3 Carry Out Enhanced Document Summarization for Sales and

Distribution

In this step, you define the fields you do not explicitly want to see in the FI document for postings to be made via the accounting interface.

You define document summarizations based on object type, for example, for invoicing, orders received, or invoices received. The summarization settings can also still be defined at company code and document type level. If neither a company code nor document type are specified, the setting affects all company codes and document types. You cannot use all fields for summarization, but rather only those for which account assignments are made.

Requirements

The enhanced document summarization cannot be maintained in parallel to classic document summarization for the same object type. If you have maintained settings in classic document summarization for the object type in question, first delete these entries in classic document summarization.

Activities

Configure those fields that you want to use for summarization in an FI document.

15.2.5.11.5 Local General Ledgers

15.2.5.11.5.1 Perform Link to General Ledger

In this step, you set the posting keys needed for automatic postings which are created in non-SAP systems or in other SAP applications and which are transferred to the general ledger.

Example

You need these posting keys, for example, for postings that come from Controlling (for example, postings assessments to cost centers). The posting data is held in the reconciliation ledger.

Activities

Define the required posting keys.

15.2.6 Reorganization

15.2.6.1 Basic Settings

15.2.6.1.1 Prerequisites for a Reorganization

Before you can perform a reorganization, the following prerequisites need to be met:

- I. System Prerequisites
- II. Organizational Prerequisites
- III. Settings in Customizing for the Reorganization

System Prerequisites

Specific System Prerequisites for a Profit Center Reorganization

Profit Center Accounting

- You have assigned the *Profit Center Update* scenario to the relevant ledgers (in the global settings for *Financial Accounting (New)* in the activity Assign Scenarios and Customer Fields to Ledgers).
- The system transfers balances as follows: In cases requiring a balance to be corrected in a specific ledger, at least one document is created for each ledger. The system then makes postings using the ledger group with the same name. The ledger group of the same name must exist and must contain the ledger of the same name exclusively (that is, the ledger group must **not** contain any other ledger).

Note:

If you want to make postings to a ledger group that contains more than one ledger, you can override message `FAGL_REORGANIZATION 072` by deploying it as a warning message, not an error message. In this way, the postings are made to all ledgers in the ledger group. However, you must first ensure that the balances in all affected ledgers actually need to be corrected. This setting may be useful in cases where you do **not** want to correct balances directly in ledgers (such as day ledgers or week ledgers) to which you usually make postings by means of the ledger group during valuations.

Example: Ledger T1 is a day ledger; consequently, postings **cannot** be made directly to this ledger.

Ledger L1 contains balances that need to be corrected. Ledger group L1 contains ledgers L1 and T1. If the above-mentioned message is issued as a warning message only, postings are made to ledger group L1, and the balances in ledgers L1 and T1 are corrected.

- Note: If you use fiscal year variants with different period limits in the ledgers that are affected by the reorganization, the transfer posting can lead to imprecision in the data. For more information, see the SAP Library (path: see the section "Further Information").
- The objects to be reorganized already have a profit center assignment.

Note: The reorganization does **not** affect classic Profit Center Accounting.

Document Splitting

- If you want to reorganize the GR/IR clearing account as well as receivables and payables, you need to have implemented document splitting.
- If you use document splitting, you are **not** required to have set the *Zero Balance* indicator.
- Document splitting is **not** required for the reorganization of material stocks, work in process, and fixed assets.

Reorganization of Fixed Assets

If you want to reorganize fixed assets, the following prerequisites must be met:

Besides *new General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL (New))*, you also use *Asset Accounting (FI-AA)* in your production system.

You have made the following Customizing settings especially for the reorganization of fixed assets within a profit center reorganization (reorganization plan type *Profit Center*):

- You have activated segment reporting for fixed assets in Customizing for *Asset Accounting* with the activity *Activate Segment Reporting*.
The prerequisites stipulated there need to be met.
- You have made the following settings in Customizing for *Asset Accounting* under *Activate Account Assignment Objects*:
 - You have activated the account assignment objects *Profit Center* and *Segment*.
 - You have set the *Acct Assignment Object Same in Asset Master and Posting* indicator for both of these account assignment objects.
 - You have filled the master data for segment reporting in Customizing for *Asset Accounting* under *Fill Master Data for Segment Reporting*.

Note:

To transfer asset portfolios, the system applies a default transaction type from Asset Accounting. In the case of asset retirements, for example, the default transaction type is stored in Customizing for *Asset Accounting* under Specify Default Transaction Types.

Master Data Distribution

In the reorganization, only the distribution of master data (such as ALE) is supported for *cost centers*.

Master data distribution is *not* possible for **orders**.

II. Organizational Prerequisites

Specific Organizational Prerequisites for a Profit Center Reorganization

Plan the Scope of the Reorganization

First consider which objects (such as material and work in process) need to be reorganized. Later on, you specify the scope of the reorganization in Customizing for the *Reorganization* (see the activities *Remove Object Types from Derivation Hierarchy* and *Specify Restriction Characteristics for Reorganization Object Type* mentioned below). **Plan the Process Flow of the Reorganization**

Plan the process flow of the reorganization:

- Note the following:
- The reorganization date is always the first day of the posting period of the leading ledger.
- There can only be one profit center reorganization per reorganization date (that is, per period) and per controlling area. The system runs a check to ensure that this is the case when you create a reorganization plan.
- Before you can start the reassignment and the transfers, the closing operations of the previous period (including assessments, settlements, and so on) need to have been completed.
- Before you start the reassignment, the posting periods preceding the reorganization period must be closed.
- During the transfer, postings must **not** be made to objects included in the reorganization.
- You cannot make any future postings and settlements that fall after the scheduled reorganization date.
- As the reorganization date, specify a date that falls in the future.

III. Settings in Customizing for the Reorganization

General Settings in Customizing for the Reorganization

Customizing Settings in the Back-End System

In Customizing for the *Reorganization*, you have to make at least the following settings:

- Activate Reorganization Plan Type
- Define Reorganization Document Type

Furthermore, we recommend that you also perform the following activities:

- You can perform a reorganization on the basis of the standard derivation hierarchy or on the basis of a reduced standard derivation hierarchy.
For more information, see the Implementation Guide for *Reorganization* under Remove Object Types from Derivation Hierarchy.
- Specify Restriction Characteristics for Reorganization Object Type
- Specify Display Characteristics for Each Object Type
- Define Transaction Types for Reorganization Transfer Postings
- If you want to reorganize fixed assets, you need to activate the following activity before starting the reorganization. Check Profit Center Assignments in Asset Master Records.

Customizing for the Web Dynpro Application

The reorganization is available as a Web Dynpro application in the portal as well as being available as an application in the NetWeaver Business Client.

To be able to use the reorganization in the portal, you need to install the business package *BP for Reorganization Management* (BPERPREORG).

This business package does **not** contain any predefined roles; it is only intended for reuse. To facilitate the evaluation of the contents of the worksets by administrators, the worksets of this business packages are embedded by delta link in work center pool role 1.5 of the *Business Package for Common Parts*.

However, you can define your own roles (such as Reorganization Manager and Object Owner). You can then use the worksets of the business package *BP for Reorganization Management* in your own roles:

Workset:	->	Own Role
Overview of Reorganization Plans (Reorganization Plan Overview) Manager	->	Reorganization
Overview of Object Lists (Object List Overview)	->	Object Owner

For the use of the reorganization in the NetWeaver Business Client, there are similar PFCG roles:

- Role for the reorganization manager: SAP_FI_GL_REORG_MANAGER
- Role for the object owner: SAP_FI_GL_REORG_OBJLIST_OWNER

The report Launchpad FAGL_REORG exists for the reorganization manager, both in the application in the portal as well as in the NetWeaver Business Client. It comprises all other programs that you need for the reorganization.

Further information

- For more information on *Profit Center Reorganization*, see the SAP Library under *SAP ERP Central Component -> Accounting -> Financial Accounting (New) -> General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New) -> Reorganization*.

15.2.6.1.2 Activate Reorganization Plan Type

Use

You use this activity to activate reorganization plan types.

Once activated, reorganization plan types can then be used in other Customizing activities.

Activities

Set the *Active* indicator for reorganization plan types that you want to use.

Example

If you want to perform profit center reorganization, activate the reorganization plan type *Profit Center*.

15.2.6.1.3 Remove Object Types from Derivation Hierarchy

Use

SAP delivers version 001 of the derivation hierarchy (standard derivation hierarchy version) for each reorganization plan type. It is reasonable to assume that not all object types contained in derivation hierarchy version 001 are used in your production system.

In this activity, you can copy standard derivation hierarchy version 001 and then remove from the copy any object types that you do not use.

Standard settings

Standard derivation hierarchy version 001 can be used in the production system. However, this has the disadvantage that some of the object types displayed in the reorganization plan might not be used in the production system. We therefore recommend making a copy of the standard derivation hierarchy version and removing from the copy any object types that are not used.

Standard derivation hierarchy version 001 cannot be changed.

Activities

1. Copy derivation hierarchy version 001 for your reorganization plan type.
2. To enable the copy of the derivation hierarchy version to be selected in the reorganization plan, set the *Version Is Active* indicator for the copy. Deselect this indicator for derivation hierarchy version 001.
For each reorganization plan type, we recommend only setting the <>Version Is Active indicator for one hierarchy version. In this way, this hierarchy version is applied automatically when you create a reorganization plan. This makes it easier to maintain a reorganization plan.
3. To navigate to the detail window, choose the *Hierarchy* pushbutton for the copy of the derivation hierarchy version.
4. Remove from the hierarchy any (sub) branches that are not relevant for you.
5. Return to the overview screen.
6. Save your changes.

Example

You do not use networks, or networks are never reorganized. Proceed as follows:

1. Create a copy of derivation hierarchy version 001 and name it Z01.
2. Set the *Version Is Active* indicator and remove this indicator in version 001.
3. To navigate to the detail window, choose *Hierarchy*.
4. Use the search function to locate all instances where object type O20 (network) is used. Remove these occurrences one by one using the deletion function.
5. Return to the overview screen.
6. Save your changes.

15.2.6.1.4 Restriction Characteristics

15.2.6.1.4.1 Specify Restriction Characteristics for Reorganization Plan Type

Use

If you only want the relevant objects to appear in the object list, you can restrict the characteristics used in a reorganization plan by creating restriction characteristics.

In this activity, you specify **which** restriction characteristics are available in the *General Restrictions* tab page for the definition of a reorganization plan, or you specify for which characteristics you have to enter restriction values.

Note:

Only the characteristic *Company Code* can be selected for a profit center reorganization.

Standard settings

With the standard settings, the characteristic *Company Code* is used as a restriction characteristic for a profit center reorganization. With the standard settings, the *Single Value* indicator is **not** set for the restriction characteristic *Company Code*. This means that you can use multiple selections to restrict the selection to specific company codes when defining a reorganization plan.

Activities

In the case of the *Company Code* characteristic, the following applies:

1. If you actually want a given characteristic to be available in the definition screen of a reorganization plan (that is, you want it to be displayed), set the In Use indicator.
2. If you do not set this indicator, the characteristic is not listed in the definition of the reorganization plan. You can achieve the same by deleting the line.
3. To make it mandatory for users to make an entry for a characteristic in the definition of a reorganization plan, set the Required Entry Field indicator.
4. You use the Single Value indicator to determine whether only single values can be entered to restrict a characteristic or whether multiple selection is also available.
5. Save your settings.

15.2.6.1.4.2 Specify Restriction Characteristics for Reorganization Object Type

Use

If you only want the relevant objects to appear in the object list, you can restrict the characteristics used in a reorganization plan by creating restriction characteristics.

In this activity, you specify which restriction characteristics are available in the *Specific Restrictions* tab page for the definition of a reorganization plan, or you specify for which characteristics you have to enter restriction values.

You specify restriction characteristics for individual *object types*.

Standard settings

SAP delivers standard settings for some object types. You **cannot** delete these entries. However, you can deactivate them by deselecting the *In Use* indicator.

Activities

To specify the restriction characteristics that you want to appear in the reorganization plan under *Specific Restrictions*, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. You make the following entries for each new entry, using input help where necessary:
 - a) Reorganization plan type
 - b) Object type
 - c) *Table name*
 - d) *Field name* for the restriction characteristic
 - e) In the Sequence Number column, you determine the sequence in which the restriction characteristics appear in the definition screen for the reorganization plan.
 - f) If you actually want a given characteristic to be available in the definition screen of a reorganization plan (that is, you want it to be displayed), set the In Use indicator. If you do not set this indicator, the characteristic is not listed in the definition of the reorganization plan. You can achieve the same by deleting the line.
 - g) To make it mandatory for users to make an entry for a characteristic in the definition of a reorganization plan, set the Required Entry Field indicator.
 - h) You use the Single Value indicator to determine whether only single values can be entered to restrict a characteristic or whether multiple selection is also available.
3. Repeat this procedure to include more restriction characteristics.
4. Save your settings.

15.2.6.1.5 Display Characteristics

15.2.6.1.5.1 Specify Display Characteristics Common to All Object Types

Use

In this activity, you specify the display characteristics that you want to be available in the object list. The settings apply for all object types.

Standard settings

SAP delivers the entries *Status* and *Object Owner*. If the *Selection Field* indicator is set for these entries, objects can be preselected using these characteristics.

Activities

You can change existing entries as follows:

1. In the Sequence Number column, you determine the sequence of the characteristics in the selection screen.
2. If you want to make a characteristic available as a column in the display, set the In Use indicator. If you do **not** set this indicator, the characteristic is not available as a column in the display.
3. If you want a characteristic to be available as a column in the display and also be available for preselection, set the Selection Field indicator.
4. Save your settings.

15.2.6.1.5.2 Specify Display Characteristics for Each Object Type

Use

In this activity, you specify the display characteristics that you want to be available in the object list in addition to the characteristics that you have defined in the activity Specify Display Characteristics Common to All Object Types.

Display characteristics are attributes of the objects to be reorganized that can be displayed in the columns of the object list. You can subsequently use the display characteristics in the object list for sorting or filtering the data or simply as additional information on the individual objects.

Characteristics for which you have set the *Selection Field* indicator can be used in the preselection of objects of an object list.

You specify display characteristics for each *object type*.

Standard settings

SAP delivers standard settings for some object types. You **cannot** delete these entries. However, you can deactivate them by deselecting the *In Use* indicator.

Activities

To specify the display characteristics that you want to appear in the object list as display columns, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. You make the following entries for each new entry, using input help where necessary:
 - Reorganization plan type
 - Object type
 - *Table name*
 - *Field name* for the display characteristic
 - *Field label*
 - In the Sequence Number column, you determine the sequence of the characteristics in the Selection screen.
 - If you want to make a characteristic available as a column in the display, set the In Use indicator. If you do **not** set this indicator, the characteristic is not available as a column in the display. You can achieve the same by deleting the line.
 - You use the Selection Field indicator to specify whether you want a characteristic to be available as a column in the display or also available for preselection.
3. Repeat this procedure to create more display characteristics.
4. Save your settings.

15.2.6.1.5.3 Specify Display Characteristics for Transfer Posting Reports

Use

In this activity, you specify which characteristics can be included in the display for transferred amounts.

These characteristics are shown **additionally** to the characteristics that you have defined in the activities Specify Display Characteristics Common to All Object Types and Specify Display Characteristics for Each Object Type.

Characteristics for which you have set the *Selection Field* indicator can be used in the preselection of transferred amounts. The settings apply for **all** object types.

Standard settings

SAP delivers characteristics for displaying transferred amounts. If the *In Use* indicator is set for these entries, they can be included in the display for transferred amounts. If the *Selection Field* indicator is also set for these entries, you can use these characteristics in the preselection for displaying transferred amounts.

The *In Use* indicator cannot be deselected for the characteristics *Company Code*, *Document Number*, and *Fiscal Year* because these characteristics are also available for auditing purposes.

Activities

You can change existing entries as follows:

1. In the Sequence Number column, you determine the sequence of the characteristics in the selection screen.
2. If you want to make a characteristic available as a column in the display, set the In Use indicator. If you do not set this indicator, the characteristic is not available as a column in the display.
3. If you want a characteristic to be available as a column in the display and also be available for preselection, set the Selection Field indicator.
4. Save your settings.

15.2.6.1.6 Define Reorganization Document Type

Use

In this activity, you specify the document type used in the reorganization for transferring balances (such as material stocks).

Recommendation:

We recommend defining a separate document type for such transfer postings instead of using an existing document type for operational postings.

Requirements

To define a separate document type for transfer postings in the reorganization, proceed as follows:

1. You create a new document type in Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under *Financial Accounting Global Settings (New)* -> *Document* -> *Document Types* -> *Define Document Types for Entry View*.
For this, assign a number range.
2. Assign a number range to the document type for each additional ledger used. You do this in Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under *Financial Accounting Global Settings (New)* -> *Document* -> *Document Types* -> *Define Document Types for Entry View in a Ledger*.

Activities

1. Specify a reorganization document type for each reorganization plan type.
2. Save your entries.

15.2.6.1.7 Define Transaction Types for Reorganization Transfer Postings

Use

In this activity, you can specify which consolidation transaction types the system uses for reorganization Transfer postings for incoming and outgoing stock (for example, for transferring material stocks).

The system only uses the consolidation transaction types specified here if the object type does not impose a transaction type when the system determines the stock to be transferred.

Note:

The consolidation transaction types specified here are **not** used for transferring asset portfolios. For asset portfolios, the standard system applies consolidation transaction types on the basis of the asset transaction type

Requirements

If you want to make transfers using consolidation transaction types, you must first define them in customizing for *Consolidation Preparation (New)* with the activity Maintain Transaction Types for Consolidation.

Activities

1. For each reorganization plan type, specify a consolidation transaction type for incoming and outgoing stock.
2. Save your entries.

15.2.6.1.8 Specify Periods for Sales Document Selection

Use

Generally, a reorganization only considers objects for which processing has **not yet** been completed, that is, follow-on activities still need to be performed for the objects. The reorganization ensures that such follow-on activities are performed using the new reorganization unit (for example, the new profit center).

However, it **cannot** be established with certainty on the basis of the processing status of sales documents whether any follow-on activities occur. For example, a sales order might already have the overall processing status "Completed" before it has been billed completely. Furthermore, the status may subsequently change back into "In Process".

In this activity, you can specify for a specific type of sales document the period of time (in months), starting from the reorganization date and going back into the past, over which such sales documents are always included in the reorganization.

The date used is the date on which the line item was entered (field name: VBAP-ERDAT).

Example

You specify a period of three months for sales orders. The reorganization consequently includes the following sales orders:

- All sales orders that are newer than three months (calculated from the reorganization date) and that correspond to the restrictions of the reorganization plan, and
- All sales orders that are older than three months and do **not** have the overall processing status "Completed" yet.

Note

The settings in this activity only affect sales document items that do **not** have a CO object number (field name: VBAP-OBJNR). Items with object numbers are **not** selected using the overall processing status (field name: VBUP-GBSTA), but instead via system status management (table JEST).

15.2.6.1.9 Archiving: Define Residence Times

Use

The following archiving object is provided for the reorganization: *Reorganization Plan* (FAGL_REORG).

You cannot archive reorganization plans until they are closed **and** their residence time has elapsed.

You use the residence time to specify how much time needs to elapse after the reorganization date before a reorganization plan can be archived.

In this way, the residence time prevents reorganization plans from being archived prematurely. You are **not** (yet) able to archive a reorganization plan if the reorganization date plus the residence time specified in this activity produces a date in the future.

Standard settings

In the standard system, **no** residence time is set by default. This means that you have to specify a residence time for each activated reorganization plan type for which you want to archive reorganization plans. If you do not, the system issues an error message.

Residence times of less than one day or exceeding 9999 days are **not** permitted.

Activities

Enter a residence time in days for each reorganization plan type. Proceed as follows:

1. Choose the *New Entries* pushbutton.
2. Enter the *reorganization plan type* and the *residence time* (in days).
3. Save your entries.

Further notes

You archive the reorganization plans in transaction SARA (in SAP Easy Access menu under *Tools* -> *Archiving* -> *Archive Data*) in two steps:

1. The system writes to the archive the reorganization plans that can be archived (write program

FAGL_R_ARCH_WRITE).

2. The system deletes from the database the data that was written to the archive (deletion program FAGL_R_ARCH_DELETE).

15.2.6.1.10 Settings for Experts

15.2.6.1.10.1 BAdI: Enhancement of Object List Generation

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the component *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New)*.

You can use this BAdI in the reorganization to change the logic for deriving the object owner or for deriving the new account assignment.

The BAdI is called with the event *Generation of an Object List*.

Standard settings

The standard logic for deriving the object owner is defined in method CHANGE_ASSIGNMENT of the BAdI *Enhancement of Reorganization Plan Types* (FAGL_R_PLAN_TYPE_BADI).

For the reorganization of profit centers, for example, the standard system uses the following logic: The object owner (UNAME_RESP) is taken from the profit center (field *User Responsible*).

The target account assignment (MDATTR_NEW) is usually empty by default. It is only filled when the target account assignment can be uniquely identified.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.

3. If you choose the **Interface** tab, you will notice that the system has populated the **Name of the Implementing Class** field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And end method. Statements.
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

For an example implementation, see the example class *Derivation of Object Responsible for Internal Orders* (CL_FAGL_R_GENERATE_EXAMPLE1).

See also

Method: Change Object Owner and/or New Account Assignment (CHANGE_ASSIGNMENT)

15.2.6.1.10.2 BAdI: Enhancement of Reorganization Object Types

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the component *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New)*.

You can use this BAdI to define the logic of your own object types for a reorganization or to change the behaviour of standard object types.

The BAdI is called at the following call-up points:

- For the selection of objects using restrictions
- For the reassignment of objects
- For the determination of balances
- When reading display attributes
- When calling up input help for restriction characteristics and display characteristics

- For the determination of object properties
- When changing the general or specific restrictions

Requirements

Before you create a BAdI implementation for a new object type, you need to have made the following settings in Customizing for the reorganization:

1. You have created a new object type under Define Reorganization Object Types
2. You have defined a derivation hierarchy under Define Own Derivation Hierarchy

There must be an active implementation of the BAdI for each object type used in the active derivation hierarchies. All *hierarchy versions* for which the Version Is Active indicator is set are active.

- If an object type is used in a derivation hierarchy for which there is **no** BAdI implementation, message FAGL_REORGANIZATION003 is displayed when one of the above call-up points is reached.

If there are more than one active implementations for an object type, message FAGL_REORGANIZATION002 is displayed when one of the above call-up points is reached.

Standard settings

The BAdI is filter-dependent: The filter consists of the field combination *Reorganization Plan Type / Object Type*. That is, there is an active default implementation for each delivered combination of reorganization plan type and object type.

Example: In a profit center reorganization (reorganization plan type 001), there is the default implementation FAGL_R_OBJ_TYPE_001_MAT for object type MAT.

This BAdI is **not** intended for multiple use.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

3. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
4. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
5. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.

6. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
7. To edit a method, double-click its name.
8. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And `end method. Statements.`
9. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the **Change Implementation** screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
10. Choose **Activate**.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Methods:

Select Objects Using Restrictions (GENERATE_OBJLIST)

Reassign Master Data (REASSIGN_MASTERDATA)

Reassign Master Data AND Determine Balances (REASSIGN_MD_AND_GET_BALANCE)

Determine Balances (GET_BALANCES)

Subsequently Select Additional (Layout) Attributes (GET_ADDITIONAL_FIELDS)

Determine Display and Selection Field Names for Input Help (GET_FIELDNAMES)

Determine Object Properties (GET_OBJECT_INFO)

Event Handler for Changing General Restrictions (RESTRICTIONS_GENERAL_CHANGED)

Event Handler for Changing Specific Restrictions (RESTRICTIONS_SPECIFIC_CHANGED)

15.2.6.1.10.3 Define Reorganization Object Types

Use

In this activity, you can create your own object types.

Requirements

For each object type that appears in the active derivation hierarchies, there must be an active implementation of the Business Add-In BAdI: Enhancement of Reorganization Object Types (FAGL_R_OBJ_TYPE_BADI). All hierarchy versions for which the Version Is Active indicator is set are active.

Standard settings

The standard delivery contains object types. It is not possible to delete or change the delivered object types, but you can change their name.

Activities

To define new object types, proceed as follows:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. You make the following entries for each new entry, using input help where necessary:
 - a) Reorganization plan type
 - b) Object type
 - c) *Description*
 - d) *Table name* and *field name* for up to eight object keys. Object keys uniquely identify an object that contains the account assignment to be reorganized.
Example: The combination MARA-MATNR/T001W-WERKS contains the profit center account assignment (stored in the database table MARC).
The sequence of the key fields is not important. However, there must not be any gaps.
 - e) If you want object generation to be triggered for an object type, set the Generation indicator.
 - f) If you want object generation to be performed for an object type, set the Reassignment indicator.
 - g) If an object type has a balance and the balance needs to be transferred, set the Transfer Posting indicator.
3. Repeat this procedure to include more object types.
4. Save your settings.

15.2.6.1.10.4 Define Own Version of Derivation Hierarchy

Use

SAP delivers version 001 of the derivation hierarchy (standard derivation hierarchy version).

In this activity, you can copy standard derivation hierarchy version 001 and then make changes or additions to the copy.

Requirements

The implementation of the Business Add-In BAdI: Enhancement of Reorganization Object Types (FAGL_R_OBJ_TYPE_BADI) **must** match the structure of the active derivation hierarchies.

All hierarchy versions for which the Version Is Active indicator is set are active.

Standard settings

Standard derivation hierarchy version 001 can be used in the production system. However, we recommend making a copy of the standard derivation hierarchy version and removing from the copy any object types that are not used.

Standard derivation hierarchy version 001 cannot be changed.

Activities

1. Copy derivation hierarchy version 001.
2. To enable the copy of the derivation hierarchy version to be selected in the reorganization plan, set the *Version Is Active* indicator for the copy. Deselect this indicator for derivation hierarchy version 001.
We recommend only setting the "Version Is Active" indicator for one hierarchy version. In this way, this hierarchy version is applied automatically when you create a reorganization plan. This makes it easier to maintain a reorganization plan.
3. To navigate to the detail window, choose the *Hierarchy* pushbutton for the copy of the derivation hierarchy version.
4. Adjust the hierarchy accordingly. You can remove, move, and rearrange branches and sub branches or create new ones.
Important: Great care needs to be taken when moving branches and sub branches or creating new branches. This is because the system **cannot** ensure that the hierarchy is semantically correct, nor can it ensure that the hierarchy matches the implementation of the BAdI FAGL_R_OBJ_TYPE_BADI.
5. Return to the overview screen.
6. Save your changes.

15.2.6.1.10.5 BAdI: Transfer Posting Enhancement

Use

This Business Add-In (BAI) is used in the component *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New)*.

You can use this BAI in the reorganization to override attributes that are applied in the transfer of balances. For example, you can use the `CHANGE_MOVEMENT_TYPE` method to override the *movement type* (FAGLFLEXA-RMVCT) that is used to transfer the balances.

The BAI is called at the time when transfer postings are made:

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>`. And end method. Statements.
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

For an example implementation, see the example class *Override Transaction Type during Segment Switch* (CL_FAGL_R_REPOST_EXAMPLE1).

See also

Method: Change Transaction Type during Transfer Posting (`CHANGE_MOVEMENT_TYPE`)

15.2.6.1.10.6 Set up Job Planning

Use

In this activity, you can control whether jobs are released directly for the subsequent reorganization (with the standard setting) or whether the scheduled jobs first need to be released explicitly with the transaction *Simple Job Selection* (SM37) before they can be started:

- Generation of object lists
- Reassignment as well as
- Transfer postings

Furthermore, you can specify the number of jobs processed in parallel.

Standard settings

If you do not make an entry, three jobs are processed in parallel, and they are started as soon as the activity is called.

15.2.6.1.10.7 Set up Parallel Processing

Use

In this activity, you can specify the size of the sub packages of objects processed in parallel.

You can influence the overall performance of a parallel process by selecting a sub package size that enables the data to be processed to be distributed more or less evenly. For example, you can group very frequently assigned materials together while grouping less frequently assigned materials together. As a general rule: The smaller the sub packages, the more evenly the processing effort is distributed across the jobs to be run. However, very small sub packages can negatively affect performance because parallel processing itself then needs to be managed (involving the distribution of work packages and database accesses, and so on).

In an unfavourable structure of account assignment objects, however, it is possible that some jobs are finished while one or more jobs continue processing, for a considerable amount of time, sub packages in which frequently used objects are processed, for example.

If this is the case, you need to reduce the partition size or, in the case of hierarchical processing, the reduction percentage (which might in some cases be restricted for the affected account assignment objects).

Standard settings

With the default settings, the system generically determines the package sizes for parallel processing. However, you can also specify values.

Example

When reassigning materials and their dependent objects (such as assigned purchase items and invoice items generated from purchase items), you establish that several jobs are processed in parallel but that some have much longer runtimes than others.

To distribute the processing workload evenly across the jobs generated, you explicitly enter 1000 as the value for the *partition size* and 10 as the *reduction percentage* for the object type *Material*.

Check the distribution of processing workload and change the parameters again if necessary.

15.2.6.2 Specific Settings for Profit Center Reorganizations

15.2.6.2.1 Reorganization of Work in Process

15.2.6.2.1.1 Exclude Results Analysis Categories for Determining Balances of

Cost Objs

Use

In *Cost Object Controlling*, different results analysis categories describe the types of balances on cost objects (such as WIP requiring capitalization and provisions for uncovered costs with option to capitalize). These balances are corrected periodically during results analysis or WIP calculation and postings for the balances are made in Financial Accounting during order settlement. (The posting rules applied for settlement are specified in customizing for *Cost Object Controlling* in the activity Define Posting Rules for Settling Work in Process.)

In this activity, you can specify which results analysis categories are ignored by the system when determining the balances to be reorganized.

Standard settings

With the default settings, all results analysis categories are considered relevant for balance determination. If necessary, you can tailor these default customizing settings to your needs by entering results analysis categories that are not relevant for you.

Activities

Generally, you do **not** need to make any settings here.

However, the following reasons can make it useful to enter results analysis categories for exclusion:

- You are certain that, with the postings rules applied for settlement, only certain results analysis categories are transferred to Financial Accounting. By entering all other results analysis categories (that is, those to be excluded) in Customizing for the reorganization, you ensure that the system only considers the relevant results analysis categories from the start. This can improve runtimes during transfer postings.
- You have business reasons for not wanting to automatically reorganize the balances for certain results analysis categories. In such cases, you can enter the relevant results analysis categories in Customizing to exclude them from the automatic reorganization.

15.2.6.2.2 Reorganization of Fixed Assets

15.2.6.2.2.1 Check Profit Center Assignments in Asset Master Records

Use

In this activity, you check whether the assignment of profit centers is still consistent in the asset master records after the reorganization has been performed.

Exception: If investment measures are concerned, the profit center can be derived from the investment measure specified in the asset master record in the origin data. In such cases, the derived profit center of the cost objects stored in the asset master record does **not** have to match the profit center from the investment measure in the origin data. In the system, you may have to convert the relevant error messages into warning messages.

It is only possible to change a fixed asset before reassignment is started for the reorganization. Once the fixed asset has been included in the reorganization plan, it **cannot** be changed any more.

Recommendation:

We therefore recommend performing this activity **before** you start the reorganization.

Requirements

The following prerequisites must be met:

- You use new *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL (New))* and *Asset Accounting (FI-AA)* in your Production system.
- You have activated segment reporting in Customizing for *Asset Accounting* with the activity Activate Segment Reporting. You have performed the other activities listed in this activity.

Standard settings

For information on the selection options and on displaying the check results, see the report documentation Consistency Check for Fixed Assets (FAGL_R_ASSETS_CONSISTENZ_CHECK).

Activities

1. Enter the selection criteria and execute the check report.
2. Correct any inconsistencies in the asset master records.

15.2.7 Information System

15.2.7.1 Define Balance Display

Use

In this IMG activity, you specify which characteristics are available for your ledgers as selection characteristics when displaying balances. You can specify up to five characteristics per ledger.

15.2.7.2 Drilldown Reports (G/L Accounts)

In the following steps, you make the settings for the G/L account information system.

15.2.7.2.1 Form

In the following activities you learn how to:

- Create, change and display forms
- Transport forms from one system to another
- Import forms from client 000 to the client you use
- Delete forms

15.2.7.2.1.1 Specify Form

Use

In this activity you can create, change, and display the forms used for drilldown reporting.

Forms are row and/or column structures that you can use in any report definition.

A form describes the content and format of a list or report.

The following forms should be used for the reports available in Financial Accounting:

- Forms with one axis with key figure
These are the foundation for balance sheet analysis reports.
- Forms with two axes with key figure these are
the foundation for key figure reports.

Requirements

If you want to include variables in the form, they must be defined in advance. For more information on this subject, see the Define Global Variables documentation. The SAP standard software package contains variables for the fiscal year, half-year, quarter and period characteristics, among others.

Standard settings

The standard SAP system contains forms which you can use as a template to make your own reports. The name range for technical descriptions of these standard forms runs from OSAPBLNCE-01 to

0SAPBLNCE-nn for balance sheet analyses, and from 0SAPRATIO-01 up to 0SAPRATIO-nn for key figure reports. These names cannot be used for your own forms.

Activities

Create the forms you require.

Further notes

For more detailed information on creating and editing forms, see *FI - General Ledger Accounting* in the SAP Library. For more information on drilldown reporting, see *CA - Drilldown Reporting* in the SAP Library.

Notes on transporting

You transport forms into the productive system by executing the Transport Forms activity.

15.2.7.2.1.2 Transport Form

In this activity, you transport forms from one system to another.

For more information about transports, see Transport Report.

Activities

Transport the forms.

15.2.7.2.1.3 Import Form from Client 000

In this activity you import forms from the source client (from client 000, for example) into the client you wish to work in.

For more information about the import, see Import report from client 000

Activities

Import the forms from the source client.

15.2.7.2.1.4 Delete Form

In this activity you can select a number of forms from a selection screen and then delete them from an overview list.

You can use the form type as an extra selection criterion.

Note

Only those forms no longer used in any reports are deleted. This is automatically checked by a where-used list during the deletion transaction. You can also directly call up and check the corresponding reports using this list.

Activities

Delete your forms.

15.2.7.2.2 Report

In the following activities you learn how to:

- Create, change and display reports
- Transport reports from one system to another
- Import reports from client 000 to the client you work in
- Delete reports
- Delete report data

15.2.7.2.2.1 Define Report

Use

In this activity you can create, change, and display reports.

The following report types are available for G/L account evaluations:

- Balance sheet analysis reports
These reports are based on the balance sheet structures defined in Financial Accounting. The system allows you to carry out any number of variance analyses based on either actual or planning data (annual, half-yearly, quarterly and monthly reports).
- Key figure reports

In contrast to balance sheet analyses, key figure reports only take those balance sheet items into consideration that are required for calculating certain key figures. Some balance sheet ratios that can be calculated are: the equity ratio (stockholder's equity: total equity), the debt-equity ratio (outside capital: stockholder's equity), and capitalization ratio (fixed assets: total assets). An integrated formula interpreter can calculate any key figures from the various report rows and/or columns. You need to first define constants before you can calculate key figures such as "Sales per employee". For more information on this subject, see Define Constants.

Requirements

You have previously defined forms for your reports. These forms define the content and structure of the report.

For more information on this subject, see Define Form.

Standard settings

The standard system contains reports that you can use as a basis for setting up your own reports. The name range defined by SAP for technical descriptions of the standard reports runs from 0 SAPBLNCE -01 to 0SAPBLNCE-nn for balance sheet analyses, and from 00SAPRATIO-01 to 0SAPRATIO-nn for key figure reports. These names cannot be used for your own reports.

Activities

Create your reports and/or adapt the standard reports to your specific requirements.

Further notes

For more detailed information on creating and editing forms, see the *FI - General Ledger Accounting* document in the SAP Library. For more information on drilldown reporting, see the *CA - Drilldown Reporting* document in the SAP Library.

Notes on transporting

You transport reports in the Transport Report activity.

15.2.7.2.2 Transport Report

In this activity you create a transport request for transporting reports to a target system.

Requirements

The source and target system must have the same SAP release installed.

Recommendation

You create a transport request in this activity. The transport request is based on the settings current at the time of the request and, for this reason, no new objects should be added to the report while the transaction is running, nor should new settings be made.

In the SAP transport system, you can leave as much time as you wish between the events "Creating the transport request" (what needs to be transported?) and "Export" (database transport).

If you make additional settings after "Creating the transport request" but before the "Export", the changed objects will be partially included, but no new objects will be included in the transport request. This may lead to inconsistencies in the target system once the import has taken place. For this reason, you should not make additional settings between "Creating the transport request" and the "Export".

When the transport request is created, the system cannot test which of the objects for export already exist in the target system, so it may be that objects created in the target system are overwritten.

We recommend the following precautions to avoid inadvertently overwriting existing objects:

1. Set up a single source system from which data can be sent to one or more target systems.
2. Do not create any new report objects (characteristics, key figures, etc.) in the target system.

Activities

1. Select a transport object class.
2. Enter a transport request.
3. Select the objects for transport.
4. Select the dependent object classes.
5. Transport the transport request using the transport system.

Further notes

For technical reasons, reports whose names contain special characters cannot be transported. To get round this problem, you must create a new report whose name does not contain any special characters. You can use the old report as a template.

15.2.7.2.2.3 Import Report from Client 000

In this activity you import reports from the source client (from client 000, for example) to the client in which you wish to work.

In order to be able to use standard structure reports in your current client, you must import them from the source client 000.

Activities

1. Import the reports from the source client.
2. Select the required reports.
3. Decide whether you want to import the reports online by choosing *Transport*, or in the background with *Background transport*.

15.2.7.2.4 Delete Report

In this activity you can select a number of defined reports from a selection screen and then delete them from an overview list.

Example:

You can delete all the test reports by an author before production start-up.

Activities

Delete your reports.

15.2.7.2.3 Define Constants

In this activity you can define constants and enter or change the values for a constant.

You define constants if you require values for your evaluations that cannot be determined directly from the financial statement version (such as number of employees and sales area in QM). You can use these constants to make evaluations (such as "sales per employee") which are not based on financial statement items alone.

Activities

1. Define the constant that you require.
2. Enter the value for your constant, or change the existing value.
You can restrict the value of the constant to a particular company code, business area, fiscal year or period, or you can enter different values for different company codes, business areas, fiscal years or periods.

When the report is run, the specified value is used for the calculation.

15.2.7.2.4 Specify Global Variables

In this activity you define the global variables for drilldown reports. You can use these variables in all forms and reports for drilldown reporting for that area.

You can use the global variables to give you greater flexibility when structuring your reports and the column/row format of your forms. The variables are parameters which you only determine when defining or executing a report; you enter the required variables in a dialog box.

Standard settings

Global variables begin with a "&". Variables defined by SAP have a number as the second character.

Activities

You define a new variable by specifying a variable type and name.

The variable type defines how you plan to use the variable in future (e.g. for a characteristic value, a text, or a formula).

When the data has been released, the relevant entry fields are displayed.

Further notes

For more information on drilldown reporting, see *CA-Drilldown Reporting* in the SAP Library.

15.2.7.2.5 Translate Report

If you want to use customer-specific, language-dependent objects in another language, those objects must first be translated into the target language. The objects can be translated using the translation tool described below.

Standard settings

All objects in the standard system are translated by SAP and cannot be translated with this tool should you require a change of language.

Activities

Enter the following information on the initial screen:

- Source language
- Target language
- Translation object

- Search selection

You trigger a search for all translation-relevant texts by selecting *Execute*. Depending on your search selections, the system only searches for the texts for the selected object, or for the sub-objects assigned to that object. For example, in the case of an aspect, the system either runs a search only for the aspect texts, or for the key figure, characteristic, and characteristic value texts as well.

The search transaction may take some time because the system may have to check every object for text.

The following screen displays a list of object classes found. The object classes are identified as follows:

1. Not translated - none of the objects in this class are translated
2. Partially translated - some objects in this class are translated
3. Translated - all objects in this class are translated

In addition, the translated object classes are highlighted.

On this screen, you select the object classes with which you wish to continue working. You can select **object list** to branch into the individual object display.

The object list displays all the objects in the previously selected object classes. The objects are displayed in three columns, which are used as follows:

- Object class of object
- Name of object
- Object text in source language (20 characters)
- Object text in target language (20 characters)

The target text is blank if the object has not been translated. Translated objects are highlighted.

Now select the objects you wish to process. If you select objects for processing that have already been translated, you have the option of changing the target text.

Choose the process type. There are two options for translation:

- Translation
You can translate all objects for translation in the short-text editor.
- Fast translation
The system runs a search for the text to be translated in the SAP proposal database. If the system does not find a translation, the source language text is copied into the target language. Fast translation only works for objects that have not yet been translated.

Further notes

Only customer-specific, EIS-specific objects are available for translation.

If texts are missing in the target language which are usually translated by SAP, you can translate them either by importing the relevant language into the system, or by using the SAP translation tool under *Tools -> ABAP Workbench -> Utilities -> Translation -> Short/long texts*.

15.2.7.2.6 Delete Report Data

In this activity you can select a quantity of saved report data from a selection screen and then delete it from an overview list.

You can use the following characteristic values as selection criteria:

- Fiscal year
- Period
- Period/year

You can use this selection to delete individual data records from periodically recurring reports, thus avoiding an overflow situation in the storage table.

Example

You can delete the data in your test reports for the specified operating concern before production start-up. You select and delete the saved report data using the selection criteria report name, author, and date created.

Activities

Delete your report data.

15.2.7.3 Country-Specific Settings

15.2.8 Authorizations

15.2.8.1 Define Authorization Groups for Planning

In this activity, you define your authorization groups, with which you manage the authorizations for your planner profiles.

The authorization management for planner profiles is completed using authorization object *K_TKA50*. For this authorization object, you can define authorization groups for your planner profiles. To do this, choose *new entries*.

To activate your authorization groups, you have to make the following assignments:

- In the activity Define Planner Profile, assign an authorization group to each planner profile.
- Assign the individual users to a user group. By doing so, you determine the planner profile for each user. To do this, in Special Purpose Ledger Customizing, choose *Tools -> Manage Authorizations*.

Activities

1. Define your authorization groups.
2. Save your entries.

15.2.9 Preparation for Productive Start

15.2.9.1 New Installation

15.2.9.1.1 Data Transfer Workbench

The data transfer workbench is a central transaction for the automatic transfer of data from a legacy system. It provides the tools required for the initial and any subsequent data transfer.

The complete documentation on the data transfer workbench is in the SAP Library:

CA - Cross-Application Components -> CA - Data Transfer Workbench

The data transfer is described step by step and there is also a description of object specific features that you must take into account.

15.2.9.1.2 Delete Test Data

15.2.9.1.2.1 Delete Master Data

15.2.9.1.2.1.1 Delete G/L Account

In this activity you run the program to delete G/L account master data. Only use this program in the test phase.

Requirements

The company code for which you are deleting master data cannot be marked as productive.

You can only delete master records of accounts that do not contain any transaction data.

Note

The program does not delete the chart of accounts section of a G/L account if the account is also a primary cost element in Controlling. You can delete cost elements using program RKSCUS03.

Activities

Delete the master records for the required company codes.

Additional information

See the program documentation for SAPF019 for more information.

15.2.9.1.2.1.2 Delete Chart of Accounts

You can delete a chart of accounts with all accounts and all definitions made for the chart of accounts.

Caution

The chart of accounts may no longer be used. That is, if the Sales and Distribution, Controlling, Asset Management, Extended General Ledger or Financial Accounting applications refer to the chart of accounts, then it will not be deleted.

In Financial Accounting, the chart of accounts, for example, may not be assigned to a company code. In Controlling, no controlling area may refer to the chart of accounts.

The tables involved may not be maintained in parallel and thus be blocked by another user.

Activities

Delete the required charts of accounts.

15.2.9.1.2.2 Delete Transaction Data

15.2.9.1.2.2.1 Delete Company Code Data

In this activity, you delete the transaction data for individual company codes by using a program. Only use this program in the test phase.

Make sure you read the warnings in this document beforehand as well as the documentation on the SAPF020 deletion program.

Warning

Be aware of the effects of this deletion program on existing CO data. They are described in the field documentation for the Delete CO Transaction Data checkbox.

Note

The company code for which data is to be deleted, may not yet be flagged as productive.

You require authorization F_002 for object S_PROGRAM in order to use any deletion program. This special authorization should only be assigned to employees who you want to be able to delete or archive objects.

Activities

Delete the transaction data for the required company codes.

Additional information

In a productive company code, you will archive any data you no longer require. For more information on this, refer to the cross-application information on "Archiving and deleting application data".

15.2.9.1.2.2.2 Delete Plan Data and Actual Data from Rollup Ledgers

In this IMG activity, you can delete plan data and actual data from rollup ledgers before production start-up. You should definitely make a test run first and display the data that would be deleted based on the current selection. If required, you can request a deletion statistic.

You should only delete test data. Do **not** use this function in a production system.

Activities

1. Determine if the system in a test run should provide an overview of the data that would be deleted with the current selection.
2. If necessary, you can request a deletion statistic.

15.2.9.1.3 Set Company Code to Productive

In this activity, you set the productive indicator for the company codes for which the test phase has been completed. The productive indicator prevents data within the company code from being deleted by the programs for deleting test data.

Activities

Set the productive indicator for the required company codes.

15.2.9.2 Migration of Existing SAP Data

15.2.9.2.1 Define and Assign Migration Plan

Use

Here, you define a migration plan to migrate your data into New General Ledger Accounting. The migration plan contains all company code and ledger objects that are to be migrated together for the company codes and ledgers assigned to the migration plan.

Standard settings

SAP does **not** deliver standard migration plans. Nevertheless, the Migration Cockpit contains two templates that you can copy and adjust.

Activities

To define a migration plan, proceed as follows:

Create Migration Plan:

1. Enter a technical key and a name for your migration plan. Do not use **any** special characters.
2. Specify a migration date and select the type of migration plan.
The system sets the indicator determining whether a migration plan has started or has already ended. If you do **not** use the standard programs for creating worklists, you can use the IMG activity Activate Migration Plan to mark them as started.

Make Assignments:

3. To each migration plan, you assign the company code(s) and ledger(s) containing objects that you would like to be migrated together. Note the following:
 - The last day of the fiscal year variant of the company code or ledger must agree with the migration date (minus a day). For more information and an example, see under Migration Date.
 - You can assign company codes and ledgers to several migration plans. However, you **cannot** assign the same combination of company code and ledger to more than one migration plan at the same time, independently of whether the migration plans have already started. There must be no more than one migration running for each combination of company code and ledger. Only once the migration in question has ended can you assign the same combination of company code and ledger to a different migration plan.
 - Once you have assigned company codes and a ledger to a migration plan, you **cannot** change the migration type and the migration date. However, provided the migration has **not** yet started, you can delete all assignments, which then allows you to make changes to the properties of the migration plan.
4. Save your entries.

Note:

Note that, when you delete a migration plan, you automatically delete all the assignments with it.

Activate Validation:

You make this setting for your migration plan if you want to use document splitting.

You can also call up this table in the section on validation under Define Validation.

For more information, see Validation of Document Splitting.

15.2.9.2.2 Activate Migration Plan Manually

Purpose

You use this program to give a migration plan the Started status. This status is required for the scenario with the **migration of parallel accounts to parallel ledgers** in order that ledger-specific postings can be made during closing processes (such as foreign currency valuation or depreciation).

You only need to execute this program if you do **not** use the standard programs in the Implementation Guide to select the worklist for the migration. These standard programs automatically give migration plans the *Started* status.

Note:

Once the program has been executed, you **cannot** change the migration date or the combination of company codes and ledgers assigned to the migration plan.

Prerequisites

You have already defined the migration plan in Customizing.

15.2.9.2.3 Execute Migration Cockpit

Use

The Migration Cockpit contains programs that are combined in templates and that you need to perform for the migration.

Standard settings

The Migration Cockpit delivers two templates: one for the migration **with document splitting** and one for migration **without document splitting**. These templates provide you with information about the migration process.

Activities

1. Copy these templates and adjust them to suit your requirements.
2. Use your templates to create task lists.

15.2.9.2.4 Migration Tools

15.2.9.2.4.1 Determination of Migration Objects

15.2.9.2.4.1.1 Create Worklists

Purpose

You use this program to start the relevant selection programs to generate the worklist for migration objects. The following programs are then started as background jobs for the given migration plan:

- Create Work list for Open Items (FAGL_MIG_OPITEMS_FILL)
- Create Work list for Documents (FAGL_MIG_RPITEMS_FILL)

Prerequisites

You have performed the following:

- Defined a migration plan
- Assigned to this migration plan the company codes to be migrated
- Specified a migration date for the migration plan

Selection

- Specify a migration plan.
- By setting the Test Run indicator, you specify that the system determines the open items to be migrated **without** including them in the worklist.

Output

The system logs which programs were started in the background.

15.2.9.2.4.1.2 Create Worklists Individually

15.2.9.2.4.1.2.1 Create Work list for Open Items

Purpose

With this program, the system generates the worklist of open items to be migrated. In this process, all G/L account lines that are managed on an accounts payable, accounts receivable, or an open item basis and that were **not** cleared on the date of the migration are selected for the specified migration plan.

Prerequisites

You have performed the following:

- Defined a migration plan
- Assigned to this migration plan the company codes to be migrated
- Specified a migration date for the migration plan

Selection

- Specify a migration plan.
- By setting the Test Run indicator, you specify that the system determines the open items to be migrated **without** including them in the worklist.

Output

The system determines the migration objects and specifies the number of migration objects transferred to the worklist or the number of migration objects already contained in the worklist.

New migration objects that have been included in the worklist receive the status *Not Processed (00)*.

Furthermore, if the migration plan has not been processed previously, the corresponding migration plan receives the status *Started*.

15.2.9.2.4.1.2.2 Create Work list for Documents

Purpose

The system determines the worklist for the documents to be migrated. All documents that were posted in the period since the migration date are determined for the specified migration plan. When the program is executed more than once, the system only considers **additional** documents that have been posted since the last time the program was run.

Prerequisites

You have performed the following:

- Defined a migration plan
- Assigned to this migration plan the company codes to be migrated
- Specified a migration date for the migration plan

Selection

- Specify a migration plan.
- By setting the Test Run indicator, you specify that the system determines the open items to be migrated **without** including them in the worklist.

Output

The system determines the migration objects and specifies the number of migration objects transferred to the worklist or the number of migration objects already contained in the worklist.

New migration objects that have been included in the worklist receive the status *Not Processed (00)*.

Furthermore, if the migration plan has not been processed previously, the corresponding migration plan receives the status *Started*.

15.2.9.2.4.2 Open Items from Prior Fiscal Years

15.2.9.2.4.2.1 Determination of Document Splitting Information for Open Items

15.2.9.2.4.2.1.1 BAdI: Define Document Splitting Information for Open Items

Use

You can use this BAdI in a corresponding program to insert account assignments in open items during migration.

Requirements

You have older open items that were posted without using document splitting. You can only make the account assignments for such items.

Activities

When you implement the BAdI, note the following:

- You may **not** change or clear fields that are already filled. However, this does not apply to the profit center field. In this field, you can replace the dummy profit center with another profit center. In addition, you can enter values in empty fields.
- The content of the fields must be correct.
- In the BAdI, you can implement your own validation and send exactly one message to the calling program. Note that each open item containing a message in the BAdI is **not** processed further, regardless of the type of message.
- The following parameters are transferred to the BAdI and **cannot** be changed:
 - The complete document that the open item belongs to (IT_BSEG)
 - The open item itself in ACCIT format (IS_ACCIT)
 - The document header in ACCHD format (IS_ACCHD)

You can make your changes to the fields of the CS_MIG_ASGMT structure. This structure consists mainly of fields from table FAGL_SPLINFO, and the fields are already filled with existing values for the open item. You can fill any of these fields. If you specify a profit center, the segment is derived.

Caution

The system only saves the characteristics for document splitting. All other values entered in the fields are lost. In any case, the rules from points 1 and 2 apply.

In structure ES_MESSAGE, you can communicate your own message externally. This ends processing of this open item, regardless of the type of message involved.

You can use structure ES_ACCIT_EXT to transfer ACCIT_EXTENSION to external destinations. This structure is **not** validated and is therefore transferred to the document splitting tables without being checked.

You can then generate entries in the tables of document splitting for open items that were posted before the migration date.

For this, see the SAP Notes about this BAdI.

15.2.9.2.4.2.1.2 Process Document Splitting Information for Open Items

Purpose

You use this program to generate entries in the document splitting tables for open items that were posted before the migration date.

Note:

Document splitting for these open items is **not** covered by this program. However, you can use a Business Add-In (BAI) to add account assignments to the open items. This does not change the open items.

Prerequisites

- You only execute the program for migration plans **with document splitting**. Document splitting must therefore be active in all company codes assigned to the migration plan.
- You have closed the fiscal year preceding the migration date.
- You have **created worklists for open items**.
In the IMG activities for worklist creation, you have created a worklist containing all open items in the previous fiscal year. The status of each individual open item is also written to the worklist. You can call status administration by choosing Analyse Migration Status. If you have **not** created the worklist **for all** migration plans, statuses **cannot** be managed consistently.
- You have implemented the BAI FAGL_MIGR_SUBST.
You can use the BAI to add account assignments to open items that are posted without document splitting. For more information on the prerequisites that you must fulfil, see Information on Defining Document Splitting Information for Open Items.
- If you **derive the segment from the profit center**, you need to have set the Segment Derivation Is Active indicator in the IMG activity Make Settings for Segment and Segment Derivation. If you have implemented the BAI FAGL_DERIVE_SEGMENT, it overrides each segment derivation.
- The dataset to be migrated and the Customizing settings have a consistent status.

Selection

1. In the *Migration Plan* field, enter the plan containing the open items you want to process.
2. In the *Other Selections* area, you can select individual documents.
3. Under *Processing Parameters*, you can choose between update run and test run. We recommend first performing the program in the test run so that you can resolve any (validation) errors. When you execute the program in an **update run**, the tables for document splitting as well as the status table are updated (see Analyse Migration Status). This overwrites the status of an open item.
4. Under *Output Control*, you can select the type of output.
5. In the *Parallel Processing* area, you can execute the program using parallel processing. If you set this indicator, the system displays three additional fields that allow you to specify the package size, the number of parallel processes, and the server group. The entries for package size and number of parallel processes are mandatory. You can leave the *Server Group* field empty. The default server group is used.

See also the notes under "After calling the BAI" below.

Features

The open items are selected from the worklist. If an error has occurred for an open item (such as during validation), an error message is issued and the open item is **not** transferred to the tables for document splitting.

Status Management

If an open item has a status other than *10*, the program displays the item as **not processed** or as containing an error.

The following statuses are possible:

- *00*: Open items with this status have **not yet** been processed with this program in an update run.
- *01*: Open items with this status have been processed with this program in an update run. However, an **error** occurred.
- *10*: Open items with this status have been **successfully** processed with this program in an update run. Entries have been generated in the document splitting tables. Open items with status *10* **cannot** be processed by this program again. You first need to change the status to *00*.
- *XX*: This status is not considered in this program. This status is set once all open items have been posted subsequently to new General Ledger Accounting.

Note:

Since open items can also be assigned to more than one migration plan in cases involving a non-calendar Fiscal year variant, the status of an open item is adjusted **independently** of the migration plan selected.

Example:

The open item 100000090 exists in the worklist for migration plan MP1 as well as in the worklist MP2. When you execute the program for migration plan MP1, the status of this open item is updated in migration plan MP1 as well as in migration plan MP2. Previously, you had determined the worklists for both migration plans. However, the program does **not** display the documents of migration plan MP2.

For a deeper analysis of processing, perform the activity Analyse Migration Status.

Validation

In the BAdI:

You can perform your own checks in the BAdI FAGL_MIGR_SUBST. You can use structure ES_MESSAGE to send a message to the calling program. You can use the following fields:

- ES_MESSAGE-TYPE : Message type
- ES_MESSAGE-ID: Message class
- ES_MESSAGE-NUMBER: Message number

The message text is determined by the program. When a message is issued, processing of the open item is cancelled and it receives status *01*.

After calling the BAdI:

The system checks the validity and correctness of the changes you have made in the BAdI in structure CS_MIG_ASGMT. The following checks are called:

- Were the fields changed in a manner that is not permitted?
- Were the fields filled correctly?

Caution:

When implementing the BAdI, ensure that you fill all selected fields with the correct values.

Furthermore, CO substitution at event 1 and CO validation at event 1 are processed during validation. For more information, see the section #Prerequisites# above.

If the system finds an error, a corresponding error message is attached to the open item and processing of the open item is cancelled. Note:

- The first error message to occur is always logged. Other errors may have occurred **without** being logged.
- A change made to a BAdI requires some time before it reaches all application servers. This is of particular relevance when the program is executed using parallel processing. For this reason, you should wait until the change to the BAdI has reached all servers before executing the program using parallel processing.

15.2.9.2.4.2.2 Create General Ledger Line Items and Balance Carry forward

Use

This program allows you to transfer open items from the old year to New General Ledger Accounting and, simultaneously, to adjust the balance carry forward of the migration year.

For more information, see the Report Documentation.

15.2.9.2.4.3 Document Transfer from Current Fiscal Year

15.2.9.2.4.3.1 Check Customizing Settings for Document Splitting

15.2.9.2.4.3.1.1 Check G/L Accounts for Document Splitting

Purpose

Using the setting made in the G/L account master record as well as a given G/L account in Customizing, the program determines an assignment proposal for the item category that is to be used to classify that particular G/L account (see also the IMG activity Classify G/L Accounts for Document Splitting).

Features

The proposal is compared against the classification of G/L accounts for document splitting.

Selection

Specify the migration plan or company code for which you want to determine and check the assignment proposals. You can also restrict the selection to individual G/L accounts.

Output

The system displays the output data as an interactive list in which a G/L account is output with one of the following statuses:

@08@ with the quick info text *OK* Classification corresponds to the proposal

@09@ with the quick info text *Warning* Classification differs from the proposal

@0A@ with the quick info text *Error* Classification missing

You can execute the following functions for an item in the list:

- By double-clicking a G/L account: Allows you to edit the G/L account master data
- By double-clicking an item category: Takes you to the classification of G/L accounts for document splitting

15.2.9.2.4.3.1.2 Check Document Types for Document Splitting

Purpose

This program checks the classification of the document types for document splitting.

Prerequisites

You have defined a migration plan.

Features

The program determines the number of accounting documents before and after the migration date for all of the company codes in the migration plan. In the case of document types that have documents **after** the migration date, the system checks whether a business transaction and a business transaction variant are assigned in the classification of document types for document splitting.

Output

The system displays the output data as an interactive list. You can navigate to the function with which you define the business transaction variant for a selected item in the list. A dialog box appears in which the permitted item categories and indicators are displayed. The dialog box also tells you whether the item category for this business transaction variant is mandatory or just defined once.

15.2.9.2.4.3.1.3 Check Business Transaction Assignment for Migration Documents

Purpose

The program checks whether each of the selected documents apply the rules stored in the business transaction variant assigned to that document.

Prerequisites

You have defined a migration plan.

Features

The program checks for the selected document types whether the documents posted since the migration date fulfil the definition of the assigned business transaction variant. You check the assignment of the business transactions to document types in the IMG activity Check Document Types for Document Splitting.

If you have already assigned a document-specific business transaction and activated it in Customizing for the migration, this assignment is applied for the check. In the case of all other documents, the system derives the business transaction from the document type used.

Documents that do **not** fulfil the assigned business transaction variant are listed as containing errors. You can use the *Save Docs Containing Errors* indicator to include these documents with the checked business transaction variant and status *Inactive* in the table for alternative business transaction assignments. Here, you can assign to such documents a suitable business transaction variant for use in migration.

Selection

Enter the migration plan and the document types to be checked. Moreover, you can restrict the posting period or the document number of the documents to be checked.

15.2.9.2.4.3.2 Alternative Customizing for Document Splitting during Document Transfer

15.2.9.2.4.3.2.1 Define Alternative Document Splitting Method

Use

In this activity, you enter a separate document splitting method that is to be used exclusively for the Migration of documents that have already been posted.

Requirements

- In the section on document splitting, you have defined the alternative method in the activity Define Document Splitting Method.
To prevent inconsistencies between the migrated documents and the documents posted after activating New General Ledger Accounting, you need to copy the standard method (stored under Assign Document Splitting Method) and make adjustments accordingly.
- In the alternative document splitting method for the migration, all document splitting rules used for the migration must be defined completely. For this, copy all the document splitting rules of the document splitting method stored as standard to the alternative document splitting method for the migration, and then make the migration-specific changes to the document splitting rules.
- If necessary, you can define more business transaction variants. You can then define alternative rules for these business transaction variants or change the assignment to the item category (see also the IMG activity Define Alternative Business Transaction Assignment).

Activities

Specify the alternative document splitting method for the migration.

Note that this method is only used for the documents to be migrated. The **alternative** document splitting method is **not** applied to documents posted after the migration!

Example

Customer invoices in the current year need to be handled with an alternative document splitting rule.

The standard method cannot split this document in a way that makes business sense because the document contains posting items with item category *Balance Sheet Account (01000)*.

Define an alternative document splitting method, copying the document splitting rules from the standard method. Change the rules to meet your requirements. In this example, add a new rule for the business transaction variant *Customer Invoices* that splits item category *01000* on the basis of the revenue item.

In this way, the change takes effect for migration documents, but it is **not** applied to new documents to be posted after New General Ledger Accounting has been activated.

15.2.9.2.4.3.2.2 Define Alternative Business Transaction Assignment

Use

In this IMG activity, you can assign an alternative business transaction variant to selected documents. In the migration, this assignment overrides the standard derivation of the business transaction variant, such as derivation from the document type.

Requirements

Either you have assigned a document splitting method in Customizing for document splitting, or you have entered an alternative document splitting method in the migration settings.

Note:

Here, you only assign existing business transaction variants and may also need to have assigned a corresponding rule to the document splitting method.

Activities

In the case of documents that **cannot** be migrated using the business transaction variant derived in the standard, assign an alternative business transaction variant.

In the case of cross-company-code documents, single documents from other company codes are automatically assigned to the same business transaction variant. For this reason, the internal key of the entire document is displayed in the fields *Reference Key* and *Reference Transaction*. You cannot assign different business transaction variants to documents with the same reference fields. Check your assignments and how they are derived by saving your settings.

For the migration of the documents contained in the table, the business transaction variant assigned explicitly is used instead of the business transaction variant derived from the document type or transaction to interpret the document. This is logged in the status management of the migration objects in the *Adjustment* field. You can display the status management in the IMG activity *Analyse Migration Status* and in the log for migration-specific document adjustment.

Example

You have entered a customer invoice with document type *DZ*. However, in Customizing for document splitting, the business transaction *Payment is assigned to* document type *DZ* in a variant that requires a bank account line in the document.

Migration of the invoice is rejected with the error message that the document does **not** contain the required bank account line.

Assign business transaction *Customer Invoice* with an appropriate business transaction variant to the document in this IMG activity. You can then repeat the migration for this document.

Document splitting now interprets the document as a customer invoice and **no longer** applies the business transaction *Payment* to this document.

15.2.9.2.4.3.2.3 Define Alternative Item Type Assignment

Use

In this activity, you assign an alternative item category to the posting item of a document. During migration, this assignment overrides the standard item category assignment for document splitting.

Requirements

Either you have assigned a document splitting method in Customizing for document splitting, or you have entered a migration-specific document splitting method in the migration settings.

Activities

Assign the item category to the line items that **cannot** be classified uniquely or correctly for document splitting.

When the line items in the table are migrated, the item category that has been assigned explicitly is used in place of the item category derived internally or from the G/L account - to interpret the line item. This is logged in the status management of the migration objects in the *Adjustment* field. You can use the activity Migration Status for this and analyse the log for migration-specific document adjustment.

Example

You have posted items with different types, such as bank clearing and other accruals. These items should be handled differently in document splitting.

You have classified the G/L account in Customizing for document splitting using the item category that is applied most. However, here you assign this alternative item category explicitly to the items that are to be interpreted with an alternative item category.

Document splitting then applies the alternative item categories that have been assigned to interpret the document during migration.

15.2.9.2.4.3.2.4 Store Alternative Clearing Relationship

Use

You can influence the behaviour of document splitting by change the clearing relationship of a clearing line. This is necessary in the following cases:

- If you have create the clearing relationships of documents subsequently
- If the clearing relationships of documents are incomplete

- If the clearing process is to be excluded from document splitting

The document splitting programs always process clearings and expect to find document splitting information for the items to be cleared. If the document splitting information is missing or incomplete, the document cannot be posted subsequently.

Requirements

In Customizing for document splitting, you can assigned a document splitting method or an alternative document splitting method specific to migration.

Activities

If you want to influence clearing lines, create a customer message.

- You change a clearing relationship for a document line by entering the corresponding data in the fields of the document line to be treated.
- You assign the document line to be cleared in the fields that follow. In these fields, you enter the corresponding data for the cleared item.
- You assign one of three actions to the line:
 - *Add:*
If you want to add the clearing relationship, select the action *add*. If you want to represent multiple clearing relationships with the same clearing line, you have to give the entries in the *Seq. No. Clearing* field a unique number (which can be a randomly chosen number).
 - *Ignore Individual Clearing Relationships*
If you want to delete the clearing relationship, select the action *Ignore Individual Clearing Relationships*. If you want to delete multiple clearing relationships with the same clearing line, you have to give the entries in the *Seq. No. Clearing* field a unique number (which can be a randomly chosen number).
 - *Ignore Entire Clearing*
If you want to delete all clearing relationships, select the action *Ignore Entire Clearing*. In this way, all clearing relationships for this clearing item are **not** used internally and no clearing is processed in document splitting. The fields of the cleared item are **not** used.

Ensure that the account and the amounts in the clearing relationships agree.

If you create additional clearing relationships for document lines that were posted before the migration date, you need to ensure that the assigned cleared items are already in the worklist of open items to be migrated or that they are included explicitly in that worklist.

In the migration of document line items contained in the table, the explicitly assigned clearing relationship is used in addition to the clearing relationships represented in posting table BSE_CLR to build the document splitting information, or any such clearing relationship is ignored. This is logged in the status management of the migration objects in the *Adjustment* field. You can use the activity Analyse Migration Status for this and analyse the log for migration-specific document adjustment.

15.2.9.2.4.3.3 Build Document Splitting Information

Purpose

You use this program to generate document splitting information for the documents to be migrated.

Prerequisites

- **Settings for migration Customizing are correct**
Document splitting is used in all company codes assigned to the migration plan.
- **Work list of documents to be transferred has been created**
Under Create Worklists, all documents to be migrated to the worklist have been selected. On the basis of this worklist, the program determines which documents need to be processed. The status of each document is also transferred to this worklist. You can call status administration by choosing Analyse Migration Status.
- **Customizing settings for document splitting are complete**
The Customizing settings for document splitting comply with the guidelines governing new documents to be posted. Do **not** make any changes to the Customizing settings for document splitting. This also applies to any changes you might want to make to fulfil the requirements for documents to be migrated. You can assign migration documents with **divergent** settings to settings deviating from the standard settings for document splitting (see the section *Alternative Customizing Settings for Document Splitting during Document Transfer*). These migration-specific settings do **not** have any effect on the Customizing settings for the new documents to be posted.
- You have created the **document splitting information for open items** in the activity Process Document Splitting Information for Open Items.

Selection

The documents are selected from the worklist of documents to be migrated.

- Enter the migration plan for which you want to process the documents.
- Under *Other Selections*, you can select individual documents, ranges of documents, or posting periods from the worklist of the specified migration plan.
The document splitting information is organized in the correct chronological sequence of all documents because there may be relationships between the documents as a result of clearing postings or invoice references. For this reason, you should only restrict the selection criteria in exceptional circumstances.
Note:
If you execute the program with restrictive selection criteria, you have to ensure that the document splitting information has already been built successfully for the referenced documents before the dependent documents are processed.
- Under *Processing Parameters*, you can choose between update run and test run. We recommend first performing the program in the test run so that you can resolve any errors before processing. When you execute the program in an **update run**, the tables for document splitting as well as the status information in the worklist are transferred (see Analyse Migration Status).
- Under *Output Control*, you can select the type of output.

Features

Determination of Documents to Be Processed

From the worklist of documents to be migrated, the program determines all documents for which document splitting information can be built. This is only the case if the migration plans to be processed have been defined **with** document splitting. Documents for which the document splitting information has already been built or documents that have already been written to New General Ledger Accounting are **not** processed further.

From the worklist, the program only determines migration objects with the following status:

- Status **00**: Documents with this status have **not yet** been processed by this program in an update run.
- Status **01**: Documents with this status have already been processed by this program in an update run, but an error occurred.

Building Document Splitting Information

- Document splitting is performed for each document determined. The system first determines the alternative document splitting settings in Customizing for this document and builds the document splitting information on the basis of these settings.
- If no alternative Customizing settings are defined, document splitting uses the standard Customizing settings for this document. If the standard Customizing settings lead to errors in building the document splitting information, you can make alternative migration settings for this document (see the section Alternative Customizing Settings for Document Splitting during Document Transfer). These migration-specific assignments are only determined and applied by this program; they do **not** have any effect on the processing of new documents to be posted.
- The system uses the Customizing settings determined to build the document splitting information for the document to be processed. The documents are processed in the correct chronological order because, in the case of postings with clearing or invoice references, the clearing information is transferred from the documents referenced. If the system processes the entire migration plan without restrictive selection criteria, the program automatically applies a corresponding sequence for processing.

Logging the Processing Status

Each document to be successfully processed obtains processing status **10** in the worklist for migration documents. Documents for which the document splitting information could **not** be built successfully obtain processing status **01** and are logged in the worklist with the error message that occurred.

For a deeper analysis of processing, perform the IMG activity Analyse Migration Status. Moreover, you can display the results under Display Document Splitting Results.

15.2.9.2.4.3.4 Transfer Documents to New General Ledger Accounting

Purpose

You use this program to transfer documents from the migration year to New General Ledger Accounting. With the transfer, you create entries in the line item and totals tables in New General Ledger Accounting for the documents to be transferred.

Prerequisites

- **Complete Customizing of New General Ledger Accounting**
The program transfers the documents on the basis of the Customizing settings made for New General Ledger Accounting. The ledger structure must be completely defined for the target ledgers to be updated.
- **Error-Free Customizing for Migration**
- **Worklists created for the open items to be transferred**
Using the programs for worklist creation, you have created a worklist containing all open items in the previous fiscal year. From this worklist, the program selects the open items to be processed. The status of each individual line item is also written to the worklist. You can call status administration by choosing Analyse Migration Status.
- For migration plans **with document splitting, document splitting information** has been built. If you use document splitting, the document splitting information must be built before a document can be updated to New General Ledger Accounting. The corresponding documents must be in the worklist for migration documents and must have status **10**.

Selection

The documents are selected from the worklist of documents to be transferred.

- In the *Migration Plan* field, enter the plan containing the documents you want to process.
- In the *Other Selections* area, you can select individual documents, ranges of documents, or posting periods from the worklist of the specified migration plan.
- Under *Processing Parameters*, you can choose between update run and test run. We recommend first performing the program in the test run so that you can resolve any errors before processing. When you execute the program in an update run, the tables in New General Ledger Accounting as well as the status administration in the worklist are transferred (see Analyse Migration Status).
- Under *Output Control*, you can select the type of output:
- *Display Overview Only*:
The system displays the number of documents processed with errors, the number that were successfully updated but with messages, and the number that were updated correctly.
- *Overview + Incomplete Objs*:

Besides the overview of processed documents, the system issues a list of all documents for which messages were issued.

- *Overview + All Objects:*
Besides the overview of processed documents, the system issues a list of all documents.
- Under *Parallel Processing*, you can make settings for executing the program using parallel processing. It is only required to make all settings in this area if you want to use the program for mass processing and parallel processing.
- In the *Package Size* field, specify how many documents should be processed in a single process. If you specify a package size of 1000, the system always processes 1000 documents in a process.
- Specify a *server group* if you want to use a certain application server for processing. Making an entry here is optional. If you do **not** make an entry, all application servers that are currently available in the current SAP system are used as a server group.
- Specify the maximum number of processes to be run in parallel. If you leave this field empty, the program is **not** performed in parallel.

Notes on performance:

To improve system performance, you can reduce the package size... This distributes more effectively how the available processes are utilized. Note, however, that this increases workload on the network

Furthermore, you can execute the program in multiple jobs, or by company code / fiscal year, or by a combination of both.

For a deeper analysis of the processing status, perform the IMG activity Analyse Migration Status.

Features

Determination of Documents to Be Processed

From the worklist of documents to be migrated, the program determines all documents that can be transferred to New General Ledger Accounting.

For migration plans without document splitting, the following statuses apply:

- Status **00**: Documents with this status have **not yet** been processed.
- Status **01**: Documents with this status have been processed **with errors**.

For migration plans **with** document splitting, the following status applies:

- Status **10**: Documents with this status have already been successfully processed in an update run in the IMG activity Build Document Splitting Information. Entries have been generated in the document splitting tables.

Documents that have already been successfully transferred to New General Ledger Accounting (status **XX**), are **not** selected again for processing.

For a deeper analysis of the processing status, perform the activity Analyse Migration Status.

Update of General Ledger Tables

For the documents to be determined, the program uses the data from the original document and any document splitting information to generate general ledger line items and totals records the data is always written to all ledgers that are assigned to the company code in the migration plan.

Logging the Processing Status

- In the worklist of the migration documents, each document that is successfully processed receives the processing status **XX** (completely processed).
- Documents for which the document splitting information could **not** be built successfully obtain Processing status **0I** (for migration plans **without** document splitting) or remain in processing status **10** (for migration plans **with** document splitting).

The documents are logged in the worklist with the error message that occurred.

For a deeper analysis of the processing status, perform the activity Analyse Migration Status.

15.2.9.2.4.4 Balance Carry forward

15.2.9.2.4.4.1 Transfer Balance Carry forward

Use

In this IMG activity, you can generate for new General Ledger Accounting an opening balance (balance carry forward period) for the current fiscal year by transferring the balance carry forward from an existing ledger into a ledger in new General Ledger Accounting. The balance forward can be transferred from the following ledgers:

- Ledgers in classic General Ledger Accounting *0*
- Parallel currency ledgers in classic General Ledger Accounting
- Cost-of-sales ledgers *0 F*
- Profit center ledgers *8 A*
- User-defined FI-SL ledgers

Activities

Enter the following:

- The source ledger (existing ledger)
- The fiscal year
- The target ledger
- The currency types that you want to transfer.

You can restrict the selection to particular company codes and accounts or account intervals. The program then finds the suitable currency types in the target ledger and transfers the corresponding values to the balance carry forward period.

If you want to correct the balance carry forward once you have performed the transfer, you must first reset the balance carry forward period in the target ledger. To do this, choose Reset Balance Carry forward in Customizing.

Notes:

- The system only transfers accounts that are **not** managed on an open item basis and that are **not** reconciliation accounts for customers or vendors. Such accounts are transferred using a separate IMG activity (see *Open Items from Past Fiscal Years* --> Create General Ledger Line Items and Balance Carry forward).
- If you execute the program more than once, the values of the balance carry forward period are added together. The system issues a warning message in this case.
You can execute the program more than once to transfer different currency types from different source ledgers to the same ledger in General Ledger Accounting (successively in two or more program runs). You can therefore transfer, for example, the local currency and the group currency from ledger 0 in classic General Ledger Accounting, and then the hard currency from a parallel currency ledger in classic General Ledger Accounting.
- The fields of the source ledger are transferred to the fields of the target ledger on the basis of *name equality*. Some known name inequalities are corrected in this process, such as BUKRS and RBUKRS (company code) or PRCTR and RPRCTR (profit center). If, however, you want to transfer a customer field to a customer field in a ledger (such as the field RZZAUFNR for the order number to the customer field ZZAUFNR of the FI-SL target ledger in new General Ledger Accounting), you must implement the BAdI FAGL_UPLOAD_CF, in which you assign these fields to each other.

15.2.9.2.4.4.2 Display Log for Balance Carry forward

Purpose

You use this report to analyse the status of the transfer of balance carry forward.

Prerequisites

You have performed the IMG activity Transfer Balance Carry forward.

Features

The system displays the accounts for which the balance was carried forward (for each migration plan, company code, fiscal year, and ledger).

15.2.9.2.4.4.3 Reset Balance Carry forward

Use

In this IMG activity, you can delete data that was transferred as a result of balance carry forward from existing ledgers (such as an FI-SL ledger, a PCA ledger, or a cost-of-sales ledger). This may be necessary because the program for balance carry forward does not overwrite data but instead causes data to be transferred in duplicate and added together.

Activities

You can make your selections by ledger, company code, and fiscal year.

As with the transfer of balance carry forward from a source ledger, the system only deletes transaction data for accounts that are not managed on an open item basis and are not reconciliation accounts for customers or vendors.

15.2.9.2.4.4.4 Repost Balance Carry forward manually

Use

This activity allows you to repost balance carry forward manually.

Requirements

The migration plan containing the leading ledger must **not** be completed.

Activities

Enter the amounts in all currencies. The system does **not** automatically convert the amounts into the local currencies.

15.2.9.2.4.5 Evaluation of Migration

15.2.9.2.4.5.1 Analyse Migration Status

Purpose

You can use this program to analyse the processing status of the migration objects.

The program produces statistics on the processing statuses for the worklists of open items to be processed and documents to be transferred. The system displays the total number of migration objects for each status value and the percentage of the migration objects in the worklist that have a given status.

Furthermore, the system generates a list of the error messages for the worklist objects, showing the total number and the percentage share of the amount of occurrences for each error message.

You also have the option of displaying the analysed migration objects as a list.

Selection

- Specify one or more migration plans to be analysed.
- To analyse the processing status of the open items in the worklist, select the *Open Items to Be Prepared indicator*.
- To analyse the processing status of the documents in the worklist, select the *Documents to Be Transferred indicator*.
- In the *Selections for the Document* area, you can select individual documents or ranges of documents from the worklist of the specified migration plan.
- In the *Selections for Processing Status* area, you can select migration documents by status or error message from the worklist of the specified migration plan.
- Select the level of detail you require:
- *Statistics Only:*

Set this indicator to display just a summary of the analysis results for the selected objects.

- *Statistics + Incomplete Objs:*
Set this indicator to display a list of the migration objects that have not yet received the migration status *Complete (XX)* in addition to the summarized analysis results for the selected objects.
- *Statistics + All Objects:*
Set this indicator to display a list of all migration objects in addition to the summarized analysis results for the selected objects.

Output

- If you have started the program directly, the system displays the data as an interactive list in the ALV grid format. You can use pushbuttons to switch between the evaluations views (statistics, error statistics, or document list).
- If you have executed the program in the background, the system prints out a series of sublists for each selected worklist, depending on the selected level of detail.

Activities

Depending on the level of detail you select, you can use the following display and navigation options for each worklist (open items to be processed or documents to be transferred):

- Display Complete Statistics
- Display Error Statistics
- Display Object List
- You can switch to the analysis results for the other worklist.
- From the object list, you can display other details:
- Also in the case of transferred documents, you can display the document splitting results independently of the ledgers (as is also the case in the activity Display Document Splitting Results).
- Document display using the *Document Number* field
- Log display for migration-specific document adjustment using the *Adjustment* field
- Message documentation display using the *Message Text* field

15.2.9.2.4.5.2 Compare Ledgers

Use

In this IMG activity, you compare the summary records of two different ledgers. The comparison is made at company code and G/L account levels. You can also include additional fields (such as cost center) in the comparison.

Use this report if, during the implementation phase of new General Ledger Accounting, you still update the tables of classic General Ledger Accounting (GLT0) in parallel. This report allows you to compare the totals records in the tables for new General Ledger Accounting against the totals records in the tables for classic General Ledger Accounting (GLT0).

15.2.9.2.4.5.3 Tools for Document Splitting

15.2.9.2.4.5.3.1 Display Log for Migration-Specific Document Adjustment

Purpose

You use this program to display the migration-specific Customizing settings that were used to build the document splitting information for the individual documents.

Prerequisites

In Customizing for migration, you have defined alternative document splitting settings for the documents to be migrated. The system logs the application of these settings when the document splitting information is built (see activity Build Document Splitting Information).

Features

For the selected documents, the program displays the alternative document splitting settings applied and the value used.

The alternative settings are as follows:

10 Document-Specific Business Transaction Variant

The system displays the business transaction applied

To this document and the business transaction variant used.

20 Document-Specific Item Type Assignment

The system displays the alternative item category

Applied for the specified line item.

30 Clearing Information Added

The system displays the clearing information that was

Additionally considered in building the document splitting information.

35 Clearing Information Deleted

The system displays the clearing information that was ignored in building the document splitting information.

40 Field Adjusted by BAdI FAGL_MIG_ADJ_ACCIT

The system lists the fields that were changed by the BAdI.

50 Document Splitting Information Changed by BAdI FAGL_MIGSPL_RELATION

The system displays the document splitting information that was changed by the BAdI.

Selection

Specify the migration plan for which you want to analyse the alternative Customizing settings.

In the *Other Selections* area, you can restrict the analysis to individual company codes, fiscal years, or document numbers within the migration plan.

15.2.9.2.4.5.3.2 Display Document Splitting Results

Purpose

You use this program to display the document splitting results.

Prerequisites

The document splitting information has been built for the document to be analysed.

This can occur using one of the following ways:

- Automatically when document splitting and New General Ledger Accounting are active
- Using the Build Document Splitting Information to migrate the document

If you migrate, it is sufficient for the document to have been successfully processed by this program. Displaying the document splitting information does **not** require that the document be transferred to the ledgers in New General Ledger Accounting.

Features

The system displays the ledger-independent document splitting performed in document splitting for the specified document. You can check the result of the Build Document Splitting Information program before the document is transferred to New General Ledger Accounting.

Selection

Specify an individual document by entering the company code, document number, and fiscal year.

15.2.9.2.4.5.3.3 Simulate Document Splitting

Purpose

With this program, you obtain detailed information about the split document as well as about the document splitting rules applied.

Prerequisites

You have activated document splitting in Customizing. As part of the migration from classic General Ledger Accounting to New General Ledger Accounting, you have made any necessary settings in the section for *Alternative Customizing Settings for Document Splitting during Document Transfer*.

Selection

You can only select and analyse one document at a time.

Output

You can display:

- The document after document splitting as well as the document-related Customizing settings
- The settings relating to business transactions in Customizing for document splitting
- The log of the error/warning messages that occurred during document splitting

Activities

You **cannot** use this program to make postings in the system.

15.2.9.2.5 End Migration

15.2.9.2.5.1 Complete Migration

Purpose

You use this program to close a migration plan. In so doing, you end migration for the migration plan.

Before you end your migration plan, check whether you want to perform other activities first that could simplify work in the production system. In the section *Additional Activities in the Implementation Guide for migration*, you find other non-mandatory activities for the migration.

Prerequisites

You have activated New General Ledger Accounting.

You have processed the migration objects (open items and documents to be transferred) from the migration worklist, and processing is complete (status XX).

Features

The program checks whether the worklist of open items and documents to be migrated still contains migration objects for the specified migration plan that do **not** have the status *Completely Processed*. If this is the case, the system issues a warning message.

If the migration plan can be closed, it receives the status Completed in Customizing. The results are as follows:

- You can **no longer** carry forward the balance for the corresponding company codes.
- You can only execute reporting programs but **no** other migration programs for the migration plan.
- You can now assign the closed combination of company code and ledger to another migration plan.

15.2.9.2.5.2 Deactivate Update of Classic General Ledger (GLT 0)

Use

In this IMG activity, you deactivate the update of tables of classic General Ledger Accounting. When you activate new General Ledger Accounting, not only are the tables of new General Ledger Accounting updated in the standard system, but also the balances in the tables of classic General Ledger Accounting (table GLT 0).

This default setting is there to enable you to use comparison reports during the implementation phase of new General Ledger Accounting to ensure that new General Ledger Accounting delivers correct results. To compare the data, you use the IMG activity Compare Ledgers. Once you have established that new General Ledger Accounting is set up correctly and is operating correctly, you can deactivate the updates from classic General Ledger Accounting. To do this, deselect the indicator *Write Classic General Ledger (GLT0)*.

Standard settings

In the standard system, reading data from the tables of classic General Ledger Accounting is deactivated. This means that the programs of classic General Ledger Accounting (such as classic financial statement) read the balances from the tables of new General Ledger Accounting. If you want the programs of classic General Ledger Accounting to read the tables of classic General Ledger Accounting, select the indicator *Read Classic General Ledger (GLT0)*. You should only select this indicator if the indicator *Write Classic General Ledger (GLT0)* is also selected.

15.2.9.2.6 Validation of Document Splitting in Production System

15.2.9.2.6.1 Information on Validating Document Splitting

Use

You use validation during migration to check the documents in the production system **before** activating New General Ledger Accounting. By conducting this check, you ensure that error-free documents are available for document splitting when you activate New General Ledger Accounting.

The aim of validation is to test as early as possible and in a live system the business processes modelled in document splitting. Validation enables you to perform the following quality assurance measures:

- Extend iteratively the quality and scope of modelling
- Identify early on any problem areas in the operational posting transactions and undertake any necessary measures
- Ensure that the posting rules specified in document splitting are adhered to
- Prevent the accumulation of documents containing errors and for subsequent posting from the current production system

During the migration, you can log error statuses in the production system and post process them in the test system (preparation system). In this way, you prepare the post processing of these documents in the test system (if they need to be posted subsequently) or you identify and remedy any gaps in the modelling of document splitting and in the business processes.

If the document to be posted does **not** fulfil the requirements of document splitting, you can set up the production system so that messages are issued and grant the user appropriate ways of intervening. In the case of third-party processes (such as MM or SD) and automatic processes in FI (such as payment runs or recurring entries), you can only have entries generated in the log, for example.

You can set up dependencies for the error messages on other constraints (such as account assignment determination or master data processing) that need to be fulfilled coupled with the attainment of a certain project status. You can activate using time dependency and in stages.

Requirements

The validation of document splitting occurs in the production system. The upgrade to the ERP system needs to have occurred. To be able to perform validation in a useful manner and thereby avoid redundant error logs, the following prerequisites need to be fulfilled:

- You have assigned the document splitting method.
- You have made or checked all other required settings in Customizing for document splitting.
- You activate the validations when processing the migration plans. For this reason, you need to have transported the migration plans to the production system and determined the leading ledger.

15.2.9.2.6.2 Define Validation

Use

You can use validation to test the business processes modelled in document splitting under live system conditions. Furthermore, you can check whether the posting rules specified in document splitting are upheld and request that they are applied, as well as prevent the accumulation of documents containing errors and for subsequent posting from the current production system.

During validation, **no** data is updated to the general ledger tables or the information files for document splitting.

Requirements

You have fulfilled the following prerequisites:

- Your production system has the status ERP 2004 or higher (that is, you have already performed the upgrade).
- You have defined the leading ledger in the production system.
- New General Ledger Accounting has **not** been activated in the production system.
- Document splitting has been configured completely. You have *assigned a document splitting Method*.

Activities

- Select a migration plan with document splitting and then choose *Activate Validation* in the dialog structure.
- For each migration plan and for each validation level, specify a validation date. You can choose from three validation levels. Moreover, you can adjust the settings made here for use in specific processes.

15.2.9.2.6.3 Analyse Log for Validation of Document Splitting

Use

In this activity, you can analyse the log entries for validation. Here, you can also delete from the log any entries that are no longer required.

Requirements

You have activated validation.

15.2.9.2.6.4 Adjust Validation for Specific Processes

Use

If you are not able to validate certain processes sufficiently because account assignments have not yet been derived completely or conversion has not yet occurred, you can adjust the validation for those particular processes.

Requirements

You have fulfilled the prerequisites for the validation of document splitting.

You have also activated validation here.

Activities

For each reference transaction, business transaction, transaction, and batch input marker, specify a validation level.

The validation level is adjusted to the level defined if the general activation of validation has defined a higher level.

You should choose one of three validation levels.

Example

In the general activation of validation, you have defined the validation level *Error*. However, you only want to have a log written for background processes. For this, enter the validation level *Only Log* for the batch input marker.

15.2.9.2.6.5 Implement Enhancement for Validation (BAdIs)

15.2.9.2.6.5.1 Validation of Document Splitting: Adjust Validation

Use

When you use validation for document splitting, this BAdI allows you to adjust the degree of validation individually.

Requirements

You have fulfilled the prerequisites described in the documentation on validation for document splitting.

Activities

Implement the method `VALIDATION_ADJUST` of the BAdI interface.

The method has the following parameters:

- **IS_ACCHD:** Import Parameter
The structure describes the header information of a document to be posted.
- **IS_ACCHD:** Import Parameter
The table describes the lines of a document to be posted.
- **CD_VAL_MODE:** Modifiable Parameter
In this parameter, you can adjust the level of validation. It contains the level of validation determined thus far.

Note:

You can override validation by initializing the level setting.

15.2.9.2.6.5.2 Validation of Document Splitting: Simulate Base Account Assignments

Use

The document splitting characteristics can be defined as a mandatory account assignment for document splitting. The account assignment information in the line items can have different origins.

If account assignment information is not yet available due to the status of a project, you can use this BAdI to simulate account assignments for specific lines.

Requirements

You have met the prerequisites described in the document on validation of document splitting.

Activities

Implement method COMPLETE_ASSGNMT of the BAdI interface.

The method has the following parameters:

- **IS_ACCHD:** Import Parameter
The structure describes the header information of a document to be posted together with the information from document splitting.
- **IS_ACCHD:** Import Parameter
The table describes the lines of a document to be posted together with the information from document splitting.

- **CT_ACCIT_B:** Modifiable Table

The lines used as the basis for splitting in rule-based document splitting are transferred in this table. You can only change the document splitting characteristics in these lines.

Note:

Specific process-determined account assignments are simulated automatically in document splitting. Account assignments are already simulated in clearing lines, lines of a reversal document, and lines with invoice references.

Example

You activate validation of document splitting for profit centers. However, you have not yet made the assignment of cost centers to profit centers in the production system. Since no cost center is assigned, error messages relating to account assignments are issued in the validation of document splitting. You can use this BAdI implementation to simulate the missing derivation and avoid unnecessary log entries, for example.

15.2.9.2.7 Implement Additional Enhancements (BAdIs)

15.2.9.2.7.1 Process Account Assignments of Documents to Be Transferred

Use

You can use this BAdI before document splitting to change account assignments and invoice references in the document at runtime. **No** changes are made to the entry document used as the basis.

Use this BAdI if you introduce new account assignment objects (such as segment) as part of the activation of New General Ledger Accounting. These account assignment objects have not been derived and updated in the documents posted previously, and the subsequent posting of entry documents is not desired.

By changing the invoice reference, you can influence the behaviour of document splitting. Document splitting splits up the lines for the following invoice reference types, on the basis of the how the relevant item is split:

- A: Down Payment Clearing
- Price Reduction
- U: Payment for / Down Payment Clearing
- U: Invoice Supplement

This BAdI is only called if you execute the IMG activity Build Document Splitting Information. The general ledger view is then created on the basis of the document splitting information built in this IMG activity.

Requirements

You migrate documents for the current fiscal year to New General Ledger Accounting and have activated document splitting.

Activities

Implement the method ADJUST_ACCIT.

The following method parameters are available:

Import parameters (**cannot** be changed)

- IS_ACCHD: Header information of a document in the AC interface.
- IT_ACCIT_EX: Line information for a document in the AC interface (enhanced by document splitting information and by additional ACCIT_EXTENSION information)
- IT_AUSZ_CLR: Clearing information at item level

Changing parameters (**can** be changed):

- CT_ACCIT_ASGMT: Selection of modifiable account assignments

Export parameters (**can** be changed):

- EB_ACCIT_EXT_SUPPL: Set this indicator if parts of the enhanced line information (ACCIT_EXTENSION) is changed.

If you want to change the invoice reference, all fields of the invoice reference must be filled:

- REBZG: Document number of the invoice that the transaction belongs to
- REDZJ: Fiscal year of the relevant invoice
- REBZZ: Posting item in the relevant invoice

You **cannot** change the account assignments for clearing lines. They are always overwritten by document splitting. Lines changed by the BAdI are **no** longer split in document splitting.

15.2.9.2.7.2 Change Document Splitting Information of Documents to Be

Transferred

Use

The documents that you would like to post to New General Ledger Accounting using migration may in some cases be split during document splitting in a way that makes little business sense.

This BAdI allows you to specify an alternative splitting result to that produced using the standard process.

You can choose one of the following options for this:

- Line items are split on the basis of a relationship defined in the BAdI (export parameter ET_RELTAB)
- Line items are split on the basis of the lines to be specified in the BAdI (export parameter ET_SPLITITEM)

Requirements

This BAdI is only called for migration with document splitting when the document splitting tables are built for the documents to be posted subsequently.

Activities

Implement the method SPLIT_ITEMS.

The method has the following parameters:

- **IS_ACCHD:** Import parameter that describes the header information of the interface, enhanced by the document splitting information.
- **IT_ACCIT:** Import parameter that describes the line information of the interface, enhanced by document splitting information.
- **ET_RELTAB:** Export parameter.
This table describes the relationship used to split a line.
The line type of the internal table consists of the following parts:
 - The substructure S_POS describes the item to be split. It consists of company code, document number, fiscal year, and the number of the posting item in the accounting document. The fields Company Code, Document Number, or Fiscal Year are only filled in cross-company-code documents.
 - The substructure FAGL_S_MIG_ASGMT describes the possible account assignments for the distribution. However, the system only transfers fields that are also defined as a document splitting characteristic in document splitting.
Field WRBTR describes an amount that itself describes the relationship of the account assignment records. The total of the amounts do **not** have to agree with the amount of the item to be split. The amount **must not** be zero.
Splitting on the basis of the relationship occurs **before** distribution using the base rows.
- **ET_SPLITITEM:** Export parameter.
This table describes which lines are to be split on the basis of other lines. The line type consists of the following parts:
 - The substructure S_POS describes the line to be split. It consists of company code, document number, fiscal year, and the number of the posting item in the accounting document. The fields Company Code, Document Number, or Fiscal Year are only filled in cross-company-code documents.

- The substructure B_POS describes the lines that form the basis for splitting the line described in S_POS.
When this approach is used, internal dependencies do not apply. If the system identifies a recursion, an error message is issued.

Notes:

- You can only use one approach for a given line.
- Clearing lines **cannot** be split using these approaches.
- The standard rule-based document splitting **no longer** processes the split results. However, you can use the result to split other lines.

Example

The following document in your system needs to be posted subsequently:

1	Vendor1	- 1000		
2	Vendor2	- 2000		
3	Expense	PC01	1200	
4	Expense	PC02	800	
5	Expense	PC03	1000	

In terms of content, Vendor1 and the expenses in lines 3 and 4 belong together, and Vendor2 corresponds to the expense in line 5. Rule-based document splitting cannot recognize this connection and would perform the distribution for vendors on the basis of expense items so that a share in all profit centers results for each vendor. In this way, Vendor1 would be distributed on the basis of expense items 3, 4, and 5.

You do not need to fill fields BUKRS, BELNR, or GJAHR because the representation is made within a document.

- First method: Line items are split on the basis of a relationship defined in the BAdI. In table ET_RELTAB, you enter a relation for the distribution to line 1 (Vendor1) and line 2 (Vendor2) for the profit centers.

You fill table **ET_RELTAB** as follows:

Structure	S_POS			
<u>FAGL_S_MIG_ASGMT</u>				
Field	...	BUZEI	...	PRCTR....
WRBTR		01	PC01	120
		01	PC02	80
		02	PC03	100

- Second method: Line items are split on the basis of the lines to be specified in the BAdI. In table ET_SLITITEM, you describe which lines should be used to distribute Vendor1 (line 1) and Vendor2.

For this, you enter the following in table **ET_SPLITITEM**:

Structure	S_POS	B_POS
Field ...	BUZEI ...	BUZEI
		01 03
		01 04
		02 05

15.2.9.2.8 Additional Activities

15.2.9.2.8.1 Make Settings for Segment and Segment Derivation

Use

This is where you make settings if you want to derive the segment **before** activating New General Ledger Accounting and would like to edit the segment in the master data of the profit centers.

Requirements

To derive the segment, you need to have made the following settings:

- You have defined at least one segment.
- You have defined the segment as ready for input.
- You have defined profit centers and assigned segments to them.

15.2.9.2.8.2 Create Work list for Supplementing FI Documents

Purpose

You use this report to create a worklist for subsequently enriching FI documents with the account assignments of New General Ledger Accounting posted in period 1 of the migration (that is, after the

migration date and before the activation date). The account assignments are profit center and partner profit center as well as segment and partner segment.

Both of the following scenarios are compatible with this report:

- **Scenario1:**
You already use Profit Center Accounting. You want to implement segment reporting. The segment cannot be derived from the profit center of the line item.
- **Scenario2:**
You want to implement profit center update and segment reporting. You can then enter the profit center in the master data of the CO objects (cost center) and use the CO object to derive the profit center. Furthermore, you can use the fixed values of the report to specify the account assignments. The fixed value is set when no assignment is found using account assignment derivation.

The report does not make any changes to the accounting documents at this stage. Instead, it creates a worklist that allows the result of the reassignment to be monitored.

You then convert the data in the activity Convert Work list for Subsequent Posting of FI Documents.

Requirements

- You have created a migration plan for the company code and the leading ledger. The migration plan has not yet been completed.
- Depending on which scenario is applicable, edit the master data (profit center or cost center) or enter a standard account assignment in the report for the profit center or segment / partner fields. You need to have previously created these standard account assignments in master data processing in New General Ledger Accounting.

Only those line items with accounts not managed on an open item basis can be supplemented with account assignments.

Features

You can make subsequent account assignments for the documents as follows:

- By entering fixed values in the report
- By deriving the account assignments from CO objects (such as cost center)
- By deriving the segment from the profit center In the *Control Data* area, you can specify the following:
 - *Derive Account Assignment:*
Specifies that account assignment elements already present in the documents are overwritten by account assignment derivation or by the default account assignment. Only set this indicator if you want to reassign documents that have been partially or completely assigned.
 - *Only Display Errors:*

The system only displays document items for which account assignment derivation causes an error message.

- *Test Run:*
No changes are made to the database.

Output

The system generates a list of all documents that can be reassigned. Document items for which an error occurs during derivation are displayed separately.

15.2.9.2.8.3 Run Work list for Supplementing FI Documents

Purpose

Note: This program automatically changes documents in the update run!

You use this program to convert data in the worklist for subsequent account assignment and reassignment. FI documents are subsequently enriched with the account assignments from New General Ledger Accounting.

Requirements

You have selected the documents to be subsequently assigned using worklist creation for the subsequent account assignment of FI documents.

Features

Change documents are created for the document changes.

Selection

In the case of large volumes of documents, you can improve system runtime by **not** setting the *Block Documents indicator*. To reduce the total runtime for executing the program, you can also divide program processing into several dialog processes.

Output

The converted documents appear in a list displaying the original account assignment as well as the changed account assignment for each document.

For technical reasons, the system places the documents into groups and always converts the documents in a group together. If an error occurs for a document in a group, the other documents in the same group are **not** converted either. Such documents receive the following error message: *Document could not be converted due to dependencies*.

When you distribute program processing across a number of dialog processes and set the *Block Documents* indicator, the processes might lock each other. This is always the case whenever a document has been selected in more than one group. If you want to lock documents, you have to ensure that a document is **not** included in more than one groups. As an alternative to locking documents, you can implement appropriate organizational measures instead.

15.2.9.2.8.4 Reset Posting Status of Periodic Inventory Postings

Use

This activity allows you to reset the posting status of the periodic inventory postings in Asset Accounting.

For more information, see the documentation on the Asset Accounting Report.

15.2.9.2.8.5 Reset Migration

Use

You use this program to completely reset the migration.

For this, the system runs two reports that reset the complete migration for open items and transferred documents. There are also transactions allowing you to call up the reports individually. However, SAP does **not** recommend running these reports via the transactions because subsequent data is **not** considered when individual documents or items are reset.

If you still want to start these reports, it is essential that you first read the notes concerning starting the reports:

- Notes on the transaction Reset Migration for Open Items
- Notes on the transaction Reset Migration for Transferred Documents

Prerequisites

- You have created the worklists for all migration objects for the migration plans. If you have **not** executed the worklist creation programs, it may **not** be possible to perform the reset program correctly.

AP System

The migration plan to be selected must **not** be completed. This also applies to migration plans that, when document splitting is used, need to be included in the processing via the selected migration plan. For more information, see "Notes on Document Splitting" in the section Reset Migration for Open Items. **These notes contain essential information!**

- You had not yet previously activated New General Ledger Accounting (otherwise existing entries such as those already found in the line item table of New General Ledger Accounting would be deleted). When New General Ledger Accounting is active, you **cannot** execute the program.

Activities

Reset Migration Plan Completely (transaction: FAGL_MIG_RESTORE_ALL):

- Specify which migration plan you want to completely reset.
- You use the Reset or Reset and Delete indicators to specify whether all entries in the worklist obtain status 00 or whether the worklist is deleted completely. This applies to the worklist of open items and to the worklist of transferred documents.

Features

All entries in the following tables are deleted:

- Line item table
- Totals table
- Document splitting tables
- Other migration tables

Ensure that these tables only contain data that can be deleted. The program cannot distinguish whether data was generated by migration programs and can be deleted or whether data was generated by a normal document posting and cannot be deleted. If the tables contain data that should not be deleted, you must NOT execute this program.

Notes for Migration Plans with Document Splitting

When you reset a migration plan with document splitting, the system resets the document splitting tables as well as the balance carry forward and the line items of the individual ledgers.

In contrast to the totals and line item table, the tables of document splitting are **ledger-independent**. Since the balance carry forward and the line items are built from the entries of the document splitting tables, this means that there may be items in the balance carry forward and the line items of ledgers even though there is no longer an entry for these items in the document splitting table.

This is the case if the company codes of the selected migration plans appear in other migration plans with other ledgers (as with non-calendar fiscal years). In such cases, balance carry forward of these company

codes and the corresponding line item must be corrected or removed for all migration plans. Furthermore, the worklist of these migration plans are completely reset for the affected company codes.

The system does this automatically. Once the program has been executed, the system displays all Migration plans containing the same company codes as in the selected migration plan and their ledgers. If no other plan was determined other than the one you selected, this display does not appear.

Procedure

- Check the migration plans determined by the system.
- To continue processing, choose ENTER.
- To cancel and return to the entry screen, choose *Cancel*.
- If you execute the program in the background, you **cannot** display the migration plans determined. You should therefore execute the program once in a test run and check the list. It only takes a few seconds to create the list. If you choose *Cancel* in the list, the entry screen of the program appears. You can then start the program in the background.

Features

The transactions FAGL_MIG_RESTORE_OP and FAGL_MIG_RESTORE_RP determine the selected migration objects from the migration worklist. Objects that are **not** in the worklist are **not** considered.

For the objects determined, the system deletes all data updates to New General Ledger Accounting. This applies to the following data:

- Line items and totals in the assigned ledgers
- Document splitting information
- Where applicable, deletion from the migration worklist
- Deletion or adjustment of balance carry forward values for reconciliation accounts

Transaction FAGL_MIG_RESTORE_ALL is not based on the worklist. Consequently, it is important that the database tables do not contain any data that may not be deleted.

15.2.10 Tools

15.2.10.1 Sets

15.2.10.1.1 Define Sets

In this IMG activity, you can define sets. You can use sets to combine values or value intervals under a set name.

There are the following set types:

- Basic sets
- Data sets
Single-dimension sets
- Multi-dimension sets

Activities

1. Enter the set ID, the desired table, and the set type.
When creating basic sets and single-dimension sets, you have to specify the field name (dimension) that this set is to use.
2. If required, enter a set description, a set text, a symbolic name (for the Report Writer), and a representative value.
3. Enter the values or value intervals for the set.
4. If required, enter short texts for the individual set lines.

Note on transports

You transport sets into the productive system using a function specific to this purpose. For this, choose in Customizing for General Ledger Accounting (New) or Special Purpose Ledger the activity "Transport Sets and Variables".

Additional information

For more information on creating and editing sets, see the SAP Library, under *Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting (New)* or *Special Purpose Ledger -> Sets*.

15.2.10.1.2 Define Variables

Use

In this IMG activity, you define your variables. A variable is a place holder for data, and it can be changed when executing a report. A variable can be a company or a fiscal year, for example. Variables are used in reporting, in planning, and for summarizing data with rollups.

There are three types of variables:

- Value variable
- Formula variable
- Set variable

Additional information

For detailed information about creating and editing variables, see the SAP Library under *Financial Accounting -> General Ledger Accounting (New) or Special Purpose Ledger -> Sets -> Variables*.

Activities

1. Enter a variable name, the desired table, and the name of the field that the variable should use.
2. Select a type of variable.
3. Depending on the type of variable, enter a value, formula, or set name.

Notes on Transport

You transport variables into the productive system using a function especially designed for this purpose. For this, go to Customizing for General Ledger Accounting (New), and choose *Tools -> Transport -> Transport Sets and Variables*.

15.2.10.2 Validation/Substitution

15.2.10.2.1 Define Substitution for Rollup

Note

If no condition is defined, the substitution is always carried out.

Further notes

For more information about creating rules, see the activity Maintain Logical Rules.

Use

In this activity, you can create or change substitution activities. If, in a rollup, you do not want to simply transfer key fields one-to-one from the sender record to the receiver record, you can replace values using substitution activities. The following options are available for doing this:

- You can define a Boolean rule for the substitution activity. This condition is only performed when the condition applies. You can define any number of entries for a receiver field and a substitution activity. The system only performs the first entry that fulfils the Boolean rule.
You can enter either a constant value or a user exit. If the field for the user exit is filled, the system performs the corresponding exit routine. Otherwise, the constant value (which can also be an initial value) is transferred to the assigned receiver field.

Activities

1. Enter a substitution activity description.
2. Specify the receiver table and the receiver field.
3. Enter the value that is to be transferred to the receiver field if the condition is met.
4. Enter, if necessary, a user exit. If your substitution condition is too complex to be defined here, you can define a substitution condition in a user exit.
5. If necessary, use a rule to define a condition that must be fulfilled in order for the required value to be substituted.
You must always create rules for rollups with table *FAGLFLEXT*.

15.2.10.2.2 Substitution of Profit Centers in Customer Orders

Normally the profit center for a sales order item is proposed based on the combination of material and delivering plant. This lets you organize your profit centers according to products.

If you want a more sales-oriented organizational structure, you can define substitution rules here to determine how the system finds profit centers when you create a sales order.

You can then assign one substitution rule to each controlling area.

15.2.10.2.2.1 Define Substitution Rules

In this activity you define substitution rules for finding the default profit center for sales order items. It makes sense to use substitution rules if the profit center proposed from the material master does not meet your requirements.

Example

You want to use a sales office or a distribution channel as a profit center.

Standard settings

No predefined substitution rules exist.

Activities

Proceed as described under Maintain Substitutions in Customizing for FI-SL Special Purpose Ledgers. The following are predefined in Customizing for Profit Center Accounting:

- The application area (Profit Center Accounting)
- The callup point (Create Sales Order)
- The field to be substituted (Profit Center)

You can substitute the profit center with a constant value or by assigning a table field. It is also possible to use a user exit.

Additional Information

For more information on substitution rules, see the documentation for Financial Accounting on the component "FI-SL Special Purpose Ledgers" (in the chapter "Basic Functions"). Also, read the notes in the SAP Library under *Financial Accounting -> Special Purpose Ledger -> Validation and Substitution -> Substitution*.

Further notes

Structure PCASUB is used as the transfer table for the fields from the sales order.

15.2.10.2.2 Assign Substitution Rules

In this section you can assign each controlling area a substitution rule for finding the default profit center when you create a sales order.

Example

You want to use a sales office or a distribution channel as a profit center.

Prerequisites

You have already defined a substitution rule.

Standard settings

The default profit center in sales orders is taken from the material master.

No substitution rules are defined.

Activities

Assign the substitution rule to each controlling area and set the active indicator.

Notes on transporting

You can transport the Customizing settings for Profit Center Accounting under Transport Connection.

15.2.10.3 Customer Enhancements

15.2.10.3.1 Develop Enhancements for G/L Account

The following SAP enhancements are available for the "General Ledger" area:

- SAPMF02H Function Module Exit for G/L Accounts

Activities

1. Create your enhancement. To do this, either create a new project or use an existing one. Modify the source code for a transaction delivered by SAP by adding the elements you need. SAP provides you with the necessary function modules with short text, interface, and documentation to be able to do this. A sample source code created by SAP may exist for user exits which can be copied (and changed) if required.
2. Activate the project.
This allows the ABAP source code to run. Enhancements will not have any effect beforehand.

Further notes

In contrast to modifications, enhancements can generally be transferred between Releases since they are carried out within a name range reserved for the customer rather than in the SAP original.

For more information about creating enhancements, see the SAP Library BC - Changing the SAP Standard.

Every enhancement is documented. To call up the documentation, choose *Utilities -> Display req.docu* from the project management screen for SAP enhancements.

15.2.10.3.2 Define Enhancements for Rollup

15.2.10.3.3 Develop Enhancements for Transfer Prices

Use

In this IMG activity, you can develop enhancements for transfer prices that are not delivered by SAP as standard.

The following standard enhancements are available for transfer prices:

- **Transfer Pricing (PCATP001)**
You can use this exit to control how transfer prices are determined (not applicable to processes involving SD). Here, you can choose between enhancing and changing the fields relevant for transfer pricing, and then you can use the condition technique to determine the price.
- **Valuating Goods Receipt (PCA 0004)**
In the standard system, goods receipt from an affiliated company is not valued in the parallel valuation views using the order price but using the current material price from the relevant valuation view. This is considered the best approximation for the expected price from the group view or profit center view. If you have vendors, for example, that belong to the group but are not involved in your transfer price scenario (that is to say, you always expect invoices from this vendor to carry the same price), you can use this exit to value goods receipt in the parallel valuation views using the legal order price.
- **Displaying Transfer Prices in Invoices from Affiliated Companies (PCA0005)** In the case of invoices from affiliated companies, the system expects separate prices in all of the valuation views applied. If you have a vendor that belongs to the group but is not involved in your transfer price scenario, you can use this exit to have invoices from this vendor considered in the same way as invoices from an external vendor without error messages appearing.
- **Displaying Internal Sales with Material Valuations (PCASELEK)**
You can use this exit to determine whether internal sales between participating profit centers are displayed for material movements.

You can display documentation on the enhancements in the transaction for editing SAP enhancements, SMOD. For more information on enhancements, see SAP Note **458543**.

Note

Unlike modifications, enhancements are **not** overwritten during the upgrade to a new release because enhancements are made in a namespace reserved for the customer rather than in the original SAP namespace.

15.2.10.3.4 Business Add-Ins (BAdIs)

15.2.10.3.4.1 Transfer Balance Carry forward from Ledger

Use

With this Business Add-In (BAdI), you can control how the fields of the source ledger are transferred to the target ledger when the balance is carried forward.

To control the transfer, use method *MOVE_FIELDS*. The generated structure *GLU1* contains all fields of all possible source and target ledgers. The records are transferred to the method record by record in *GLU1* format:

- The source record in the importing parameter *IS_GLU1_SOURCE*
- The changing target record in the changing parameter *CS_GLU1_TARGET*

The record *CS_GLU1_TARGET* is reassigned with the values of the fields from *IS_GLU1_SOURCE* with the same name, including the known name inequalities *BUKRS/RBUKRS* (if the company code field in the source ledger is *BUKRS*) and *PRCTR/RPRCTR* (if the profit center field in the source ledger is *PRCTR*).

You should therefore implement this BAdI particularly if you want to supply additional name inequalities - for example, if you have added customer field *RZZAUFNR* (for the order number) to the source ledger and want to transfer it to customer field *ZZAUFNR* of the target ledger.

The value fields *TSL*, *HSL*, *KSL*, and *OSL* of the target structure *CS_GLU1_TARGET* already have the correct values (that is, the values corresponding to the currency types of the target ledger).

15.2.10.3.4.2 Enhance Valuation Run for Open Items

Use

You use this Business Add-In (BAdI) to execute customer-specific check steps for an *SAP Credit Management* check rule that extend beyond the scope of the check steps delivered by SAP and their filter values.

You can now create other filter values in the customer namespace and implement them with this BAdI. You can use the interface parameters such as "Credit Account" and "Positive Credit Check Result" for this.

BAdI Methods:

- *SUMMARIZE_POSTING*: Create summary of postings
You can use this method to summarize the created postings according to customer specifications.
- *SAVE_RESULT*: Save the valuation results
During transfer (posting and saving the results), you can use this method to execute customer-specific actions.
- *GET_OBJECT_KEY*: Determine key from item
In the standard system, the assignment number field from the open item is selected as the key for determining the provision content. A calculation method is assigned to the provision content. You can use this method to execute a customer-specific determination.
- *CHANGE_BWPOS*: Change content of table *BWPOS*
The selected documents can be changed in this method.
- *CHANGE_RESULT*: Change result
You use this method to change the results in accordance with customer requirements after valuation has taken place.
- *CHANGE_POSTING*: Change a posting
You can use this method to change the posting created according to customer-specific requirements.
- *CHANGE_ITEM*: Change item for calculation

You use this method to change the content of a provision.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you
Want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

15.2.10.3.4.3 Reorganization

15.2.10.3.4.3.1 BAdI: Enhancement of Object List Generation

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the component *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New)*.

You can use this BAdI in the reorganization to change the logic for deriving the object owner or for deriving the new account assignment.

The BAdI is called with the event *Generation of an Object List*.

Standard settings

The standard logic for deriving the object owner is defined in method `CHANGE_ASSIGNMENT` of the BAdI *Enhancement of Reorganization Plan Types* (`FAGL_R_PLAN_TYPE_BADI`).

For the reorganization of profit centers, for example, the standard system uses the following logic: The object owner (`UNAME_RESP`) is taken from the profit center (field *User Responsible*).

The target account assignment (`MDATTR_NEW`) is usually empty by default. It is only filled when the target account assignment can be uniquely identified.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

1. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
2. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
3. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
4. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
5. To edit a method, double-click its name.
6. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
7. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
8. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

Example

For an example implementation, see the example class *Derivation of Object Responsible for Internal Orders* (CL_FAGL_R_GENERATE_EXAMPLE1).

See also

Method: Change Object Owner and/or New Account Assignment (CHANGE_ASSIGNMENT)

15.2.10.3.4.3.2 BAdI: Enhancement of Reorganization Object Types

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the component *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL) (New)*.

You can use this BAdI to define the logic of your own object types for a reorganization or to change the behaviour of standard object types.

The BAdI is called at the following call-up points:

- For the selection of objects using restrictions
- For the reassignment of objects
- For the determination of balances
- When reading display attributes
- When calling up input help for restriction characteristics and display characteristics
- For the determination of object properties
- When changing the general or specific restrictions

Requirements

Before you create a BAdI implementation for a new object type, you need to have made the following Settings in Customizing for the reorganization:

1. You have created a new object type under Define Reorganization Object Types
2. You have defined a derivation hierarchy under Define Own Derivation Hierarchy

There must be an active implementation of the BAdI for each object type used in the active derivation hierarchies. All *hierarchy versions* for which the Version Is Active indicator is set are active.

- If an object type is used in a derivation hierarchy for which there is **no** BAdI implementation, message FAGL_REORGANIZATION003 is displayed when one of the above call-up points is reached.

If there are more than one active implementations for an object type, message FAGL_REORGANIZATION002 is displayed when one of the above call-up points is reached.

Standard settings

The BAdI is filter-dependent: The filter consists of the field combination *Reorganization Plan Type / Object Type*. That is, there is an active default implementation for each delivered combination of reorganization plan type and object type.

Example: In a profit center reorganization (reorganization plan type 001), there is the default implementation FAGL_R_OBJ_TYPE_001_MAT for object type MAT.

This BAdI is **not** intended for multiple use.

Activities

After you call the IMG activity, the system displays a dialog box where you enter a name for the implementation.

If implementations of this Business Add-In have already been created, the system displays them in a dialog box. You then choose one of them by choosing *Create*, and continue as follows:

3. In the dialog box, enter a name for the implementation of the Add-In and choose *Create*. The system displays the initial screen for creating Business Add-In implementations.
4. On this screen, enter a short description for your implementation in the *Implementation Short Text* field.
5. If you choose the *Interface* tab, you will notice that the system has populated the *Name of the Implementing Class* field automatically, by assigning a class name based on the name of your implementation.
6. Save your entries and assign the Add-In to a package.
7. To edit a method, double-click its name.
8. Enter your implementation code between the methods `<Interface Name>~<Name of Method>. And end method. Statements.`
9. Save and activate your code. Navigate back to the *Change Implementation* screen. Note: You can also create an implementation for an Add-In and not activate it until later. If you want to do this, do not perform the following step:
10. Choose *Activate*.
When the application program is executed, the code you created is run through.

See also

Methods:

Select Objects Using Restrictions (GENERATE_OBJLIST)

Reassign Master Data (REASSIGN_MASTERDATA)

Reassign Master Data AND Determine Balances (REASSIGN_MD_AND_GET_BALANCE)

Determine Balances (GET_BALANCES)

Subsequently Select Additional (Layout) Attributes (GET_ADDITIONAL_FIELDS)

Determine Display and Selection Field Names for Input Help (GET_FIELDNAMES)

Determine Object Properties (GET_OBJECT_INFO)

Event Handler for Changing General Restrictions (RESTRICTIONS_GENERAL_CHANGED)

Event Handler for Changing Specific Restrictions (RESTRICTIONS_SPECIFIC_CHANGED)

15.2.10.3.4.4 Implement Additional Authorization Check for Reporting

Use

You can use this BAdI to implement an additional authorization check for customer fields. The BAdI is run after the standard authorization checks in General Ledger Accounting and after the authorization checks in SAP modules or industry solutions.

Generally, the calling program and a structure with data are transferred to the methods. The methods have different data transfer structures:

- The transfer structure FAGLPOX is transferred by line item display / line item drilldown. The data generally comes from the entry view and the general ledger view. The field descriptions come from table BKPF / BSEG. Fields from the tables in New General Ledger Accounting are converted into BKPF/BSEG names.
- The method with transfer structure GLU1 uses programs that only read the totals tables and line item tables in New General Ledger Accounting (such as balance display and drilldown reports for the transaction figures in New General Ledger Accounting). With this method, an additional parameter is transferred, displaying whether the data originates from a line item. If this parameter is **not** set, the data comes from a totals record.

You can perform authorization checks in the BAdI methods. If a user does **not** have authorization for a Field value, you set the exception NO_AUTHORITY. The call program then skips the transferred data record.

Activities

Implement the methods of the BAdI.

For information on using BAdIs, see this documentation.

15.2.10.3.4.5 Statistical Key Figures

15.2.10.3.4.5.1 Check Additional Fields for Authorizations

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) enables you to include additional fields in the authorization check when entering statistical key figures.

Standard settings

With the standard settings, the following objects and activities are checked in authorization object *F_FAGL_SKF*:

- Company Code
- Activity
- Change
- Display
- Business Activity
- GLSK
- LPK - RKS
- RKP4

Activities

If you want to extend the standard check, implement this BAdI. For this, you can access the fields in structure *FAGLSKF_I_AUTH*.

15.2.10.3.4.5.2 Transfer Customer Fields and Other Fields in BAPI

Use

You have to implement this Business Add-In (BAdI) if the following conditions apply:

- You post statistical key figures to General Ledger Accounting using the BAPI *BAPI_ACC_POST_STAT_KEYFIGURE*.
- You use customer fields (Z fields).

Activities

When implementing this BAdI, you have to enter values for the customer fields in structure `FAGLSKF_GLU1`.

15.2.10.3.4.5.3 Derive Segment

Use

You can use this Business Add-In (BAdI) to derive the characteristic *Segment* for the structure of statistical key figures without using the characteristic *Profit Center*.

The importing parameter is structure `FAGLSKF_GLU1`.

It is of course possible for BAdI `FAGL_DERIVE_SEGMENT` to be called in BAdI `FAGLSKF_GET_SEGMENT` for the derivation of the characteristic *Segment* and in this way be analysed at the start of a time interval.

Example

You have made the following entries in the structure `FAGLSKF_GLU1`:

Statistical Key Figure: 9100

Posted Object (such as cost center): 1000

Quantity: 200

From Date: 01.01.2004

To Date: 31.12.2008

==>

RCNTR	PRCTR	SEGMENT	DATE_FROM	DATE_TO
1000	----	----	01.01.2004	31.12.2008

If this BAdI were not implemented, the profit center(s) in this time interval would be determined from the cost center and then the segment would be determined from the profit center(s). If, however, you do **not** want the segments to be derived from the profit centers, the "usual" BAdI `FAGL_DERIVE_SEGMENT` cannot be called directly because this BAdI is called on a particular key date during postings.

This means that you have to fill the table of structure `FAGLSKF_GLU1` in this BAdI. However, only the fields for cost center, profit center, segment, and the posting data are transferred.

RCNTR	PRCTR	SEGMENT	DATE_FROM	DATE_TO
1000	----	SEGA	01.01.2004	31.12.2004
1000	----	SEGB	01.01.2005	31.12.2006
1000	----	SEGC	01.01.2007	31.12.2008

15.2.10.3.4.6 Line Item Display

15.2.10.3.4.6.1 Change Line Data

Use

In the line item display, you can use this BAdI to read and output additional data - of any kind - in the FAGLPOX structure after the data has been selected and before the first list has been output for the items. You can change existing fields in the FAGLPOX structure or fill fields that you have added. The additional fields are automatically available in the line layout variants and can be used for functions such as search, sort, and total.

Activities

To include new fields in structure FAGLPOX, create structure CI_FAGLPOX and insert your additional fields in this structure.

Example

You can use this approach to determine the offsetting account for a line item by calling the standard module GET_GKONT, for example. By writing an analog module, additional data can be determined from the offsetting item and displayed.

15.2.10.3.4.6.2 Enhance Menu: Additions 1 through 4

Use

With this Business Add-In, you can activate up to four menu enhancements in the line item table (ALV view). You find the menu entries under *Extras* in the menu bar.

Activities

Implement the BAdI.

You can activate the menu enhancements individually using the function text stored for the methods in the *FCodes* category. A pushbutton is activated automatically for the first method LIST_ITEMS01 (or LIST_ITEMS05). Once you have implemented the BAdI actively, you can then use the menu entries delivered in a function text.

You can use the BAdI to trigger follow-up activities, such as the callup of other programs or change documents). Note that, of a follow-up action entails screen output, this is implemented using a separate GUI status. Otherwise, a user command in the follow-up action could have an undesired effect on the main list. If, for example, a list with write commands is output in an exit, the GUI then corresponds to the GUI of the main list. Choosing *back* to the write list would then have the effect that you leave the main program. This could be avoided, for example by using a SUBMIT AND RETURN or CALL FUNCTION with writes in the programs called.

All line items (including filtered ones) are available as non-changeable import data (table IT_ITEMS). Structure SELFIELD provides information about the selected targets (such as target index, field name, or field content).

15.2.10.3.4.6.3 Extend Menu: Additions 5 through 8

Use

With this Business Add-In, you can activate up to four menu enhancements in the line item table (ALV view). You find the menu entries under *Extras* in the menu bar.

Activities

Implement the BAdI.

You can activate the menu enhancements individually using the function text stored for the methods in the *FCodes* category. A pushbutton is activated automatically for the first method LIST_ITEMS01 (or LIST_ITEMS05). Once you have implemented the BAdI actively, you can then use the menu entries delivered in a function text.

You can use the BAdI to trigger follow-up activities, such as the callup of other programs or change documents). Note that, of a follow-up action entails screen output, this is implemented using a separate GUI status. Otherwise, a user command in the follow-up action could have an undesired effect on the main list. If, for example, a list with write commands is output in an exit, the GUI then corresponds to the GUI of the main list. Choosing *back* to the write list would then have the effect that you leave the main program. This could be avoided, for example by using a SUBMIT AND RETURN or CALL FUNCTION with writes in the programs called.

All line items (including filtered ones) are available as non-changeable import data (table IT_ITEMS). Structure SELFIELD provides information about the selected targets (such as target index, field name, or field content).

15.2.10.3.4.6.4 BTE: Insert Header Lines

BTE: Publish & Subscribe Interface 00001640

This callup point is reached in the line item display. It enables you to issue your own header lines either at the start of a list (if i_rfxpo-konto is initial) or before the standard header lines of the list (if i_rfxpo-konto is not initial.). Using return parameter E_SUPPRESS_STANDARD, you can suppress the standard header lines.

Enhancements only take effect in the ALV list and printouts. The additional header lines are not displayed with ALV Grid Control output.

15.2.10.3.4.7 Master Data Enhancement for Bal. Reconcil. Btwn Gen. Ledger and Matls Mgmt

Use

This Business Add-In (BAI) is used in the *General Ledger Accounting (FI-GL)* component. You use this BAI to define additional G/L account assignments for the programs used to compare the stocks in Materials Management against the balances of assigned balance sheet accounts in new General Ledger Accounting. You can also use this BAI to deactivate G/L account assignments in individual company codes so that they are not reconciled when the following programs are run:

- Program for the initial reconciliation after starting to use the material ledger in the production system (FAGL_MM_ADJUST_INITIAL)
To call this program, go to the *SAP Easy Access* screen and choose *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Valuation -> Actual Costing/Material Ledger -> Environment -> Production Start-up -> Reconciliation with Balance Sheet Accounts in FI (New)*.
- Program for comparing balances in General Ledger Accounting against stocks in Materials Management (FAGL_MM_RECON)
To call this program, go to the *SAP Easy Access* menu and choose *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> General Ledger -> Periodic Processing -> Closing -> Check/Count -> Balance Comparison: General Ledger - Materials Management*.

Using the methods defined for the BAI, the system assigns, for each valuation area and plant, the values of the corresponding G/L account assignments to the stock values determined. For this, the data of structure FAGL_MM_MATERIAL_DATA is used. If no values can be derived from the data in the structure for a G/L account assignment, analysis of that G/L account assignment is **not** possible.

Note

As with the standard logic for deriving profit centers, the G/L account assignments used must have a unique assignment to a stock value in Materials Management. Using a free assignment for each goods movement or deriving the G/L account assignment from other CO account assignments is **not** supported.

Requirements

For the definition of additional G/L account assignments, you have added additional fields in structure FAGL_MM_REPORT_DIMENSIONS. Proceed as follows:

1. In transaction SE11, create an append structure in a separate namespace for structure FAGL_MM_REPORT_DIMENSIONS.
2. Include the general ledger fields for reconciliation as components in the append structure.

Ensure that the names and the data types of the fields in the append structure match the names and the data types of the fields defined in the general ledger table used. The settings for customer fields in the G/L table are made in Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under *Financial Accounting Global Settings (New) -> Ledgers -> Fields -> Customer Fields*.

Standard settings

For more information on the standard settings (filters, single or multiple use), see the *Enh. Spot Element Definitions* tab page in the BAI Builder (transaction SE18).

Activities

For information about implementing BAIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

Example

You want to define general ledger characteristic ZZWERKS from table ZZFAGLFLEXT as an additional account assignment. Proceed as follows:

1. Add to table FAGL_MM_REPORT_DIMENSIONS.

To define the general ledger characteristic ZZWERKS as an additional account assignment, copy field WERKS to the append structure and assign to this field the same data type as the field in table ZZFAGLFLEXT.

2. Implement method *Assign Account Assignment Value to Material* as follows:

```
METHOD if_fagl_mm_recon_master_data~assign_field_to_material.  
    CASE iv_dimension.      WHEN 'ZZWERKS'.  
        ev_assignment = is_material_data-werks.    ENDCASE.  
ENDMETHOD.
```

Note

Since the WERKS field is already found in structure IS_MATERIAL_DATA, it is **not** necessary to implement method *Determine General Ledger Acct Assignment for Material List* in this case.

See also

BAdI method documentation:

- GET_MASTER_DATA_TABLE
- ASSIGN_FIELD_TO_MATERIAL
- DEACTIVATE_COMPONENT

15.2.10.3.4.8 Parallel Valuation Approaches / Transfer Prices

15.2.10.3.4.8.1 Modification of Account Determination for Transfer Prices

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the components *General Ledger Accounting (New) (FI-GL (New))* as well as in classic Profit Center Accounting (EC-PCA). You can use this BAdI to override the account determination that is created for the additional posting lines by the system in the case of cross-profit center goods movements in combination with stock in transit. You can influence account determination for the following accounts:

- Accounts for internal revenue
- Accounts for internal balance sheet changes (sender profit center)
- Accounts for internal deliveries from profit centers
- Accounts for internal balance sheet changes (receiver profit center)

You can use the method *Change Account Determination* (CHANGE_ACCOUNTS) to change the valuation class that the system uses to determine the accounts from the account determination table (transaction 0KEK). You can use the following import parameters to determine the appropriate valuation class:

- I_KOKRS: Controlling area
- I_MATNR: Material number
- I_BWKEY: Valuation area
- I_MTART: Material type
- I_BWMOD: Valuation grouping code
- I_BWART: Transaction type (inventory management)
- I_EBELN: Document number of the purchasing document
- I_EBELP: Item number of the purchasing document
- I_VBELN: Delivery

Note

The system only fills the parameters that are relevant for the goods movement in question. For a transaction without a reference to a purchase order, the system **does not** fill parameters I_EBELN and

I_EBELP.

You change the valuation class using change parameter C_BKLAS (valuation class). Using the account determination table, assign to the changed valuation class the accounts that you want to use for the additional lines. The system applies the alternative account determination for all postings to which a transaction type for stock in transit has been assigned.

Note

The valuation class specified with this BAdI is only used to determine the relevant accounts on the basis of the account determination table; consequently, the valuation class is not updated in the document. For this reason, you can use this BAdI to create a new valuation class for account determination without that valuation class being used in account determination for automatic postings (transaction OBYC). You create new valuation classes in Customizing for *Materials Management* under *Valuation and Account Assignment -> Account Determination -> Account Determination without Wizard -> Define Valuation Classes*.

Requirements

For you to be able to use this BAdI, the following prerequisites must be met:

- You have assigned profit centers to the materials relevant for the goods movements. To do this from the *SAP Easy Access* screen, choose *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Create (General) -> immediately* or *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Change -> Immediately*.
- In Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under *General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Business Transactions -> Parallel Valuation Approaches/Transfer Prices -> Settings for Internal Goods Movements -> Define Account Determination for Internal Goods Movements*, you have defined accounts for internal goods movements.

Standard settings

For more information about the standard settings (filters, single or multiple uses), see the *Enhancement Spot Element Definitions* tab in the BAdI Builder (transaction SE18).

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.10.3.4.8.2 Suppression of Additional Lines for Transfer Prices

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the components *General Ledger Accounting (New) (FI-GL (New))* as well as in classic Profit Center Accounting (EC-PCA).

If you have defined accounts for internal goods movements, the system automatically creates additional posting lines in the document for goods movements between profit centers so that costs and revenues can be displayed for individual profit centers. You can use this BAdI to suppress any additional lines that the system creates for internal goods movements via stock in transit. No transfer prices are calculated in this case either.

This BAdI **does not** have any effect on other areas, such as the termination of plan/actual cost component splits for profit center transfers in Profit Center Accounting.

Warning

Only use this BAdI if it is absolutely necessary. Suppressing additional lines can make follow-on activities necessary, such as manually creating replacement posting records to portray internal clearing.

To determine whether the suppression of additional lines is required, you can use the method SUPPRESS_LINES with the following import parameters:

- I_WERKS: Plant
- I_MATNR: Material number
- I_PRCTR: Profit center
- I_PPRCTR: Partner profit center
- I_KOKRS: Controlling area
- I_VBELN: Delivery

- I_EBELN: Document number of the purchasing document
- I_EBELP: Item number of the purchasing document
- I_BWART: Transaction type (inventory management)

Note

Note that not all parameters of the method are filled in every case.

You use the change parameter CF_SUPPRESS_LINES to specify whether the system automatically creates the additional lines:

- SPACE: Create Lines
- X: Suppress Lines

The system applies the BAdI for all postings to which a transaction type for stock in transit has been assigned.

Requirements

For you to be able to use this BAdI, the following prerequisites must be met:

- You have assigned profit centers to the materials relevant for the goods movements. To do this from the *SAP Easy Access* screen, choose *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Create (General) -> immediately* or *Logistics -> Materials Management -> Materials Master -> Material -> Change -> Immediately*.
- In Customizing for *Financial Accounting (New)* under *General Ledger Accounting (New) -> Business Transactions -> Parallel Valuation Approaches/Transfer Prices -> Settings for Internal Goods Movements -> Define Account Determination for Internal Goods Movements*, you have defined accounts for internal goods movements.

Standard settings

For more information about the standard settings (filters, single or multiple uses), see the *Enhancement Spot Element Definitions* tab in the BAdI Builder (transaction SE18).

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.10.3.4.9 Update of Internal Revenues between Profit Centers

Use

This Business Add-In (BAdI) is used in the component *General Ledger Accounting (New) (FI-GL (New))*.

For internal goods movements between profit centers, the system automatically creates additional posting lines in the document so that costs and revenues can be displayed for individual profit centers. With the standard settings, these additional lines are **not** updated in new General Ledger Accounting. You can use this BAdI to activate the update of additional lines in new General Ledger Accounting.

Note

If you activate these updates in new General Ledger Accounting, the system updates the additional lines in all ledgers in new General Ledger Accounting and shows them in the entry view. If you have not yet activated the profit center scenario in a ledger, the system updates the additional lines without any profit center information.

To determine whether an update is required in new General Ledger Accounting, you can use method RELEVANT_CHECK with the following import parameters:

- I_KOKRS: Controlling area
- I_GJAHR: Fiscal year

You can use change parameter E_RELEVANT to activate the updates in new General Ledger Accounting:

- SPACE: Do Not Update Additional Lines
- X: Update Additional Lines

Requirements

You can use this BAdI when the following prerequisites are met:

- You already use new General Ledger Accounting and portray profit center accounting within new General Ledger Accounting.
- Transfer prices are not activated in your system, that is, no currency and valuation profile with profit center valuation is assigned to your controlling area.
- In Customizing for *Controlling* under *Profit Center Accounting* -> *Transfer Prices* -> *Settings for Internal Goods Movements* -> *Define Account Determination for Internal Goods Movements*, you have defined accounts for the portrayal of internal goods movements between profit centers.

Standard settings

You can use the example implementation *Update of Internal Revenues between Profit Centers* (CL_INTERNAL_ACCOUNTS) if you want the system to update additional lines in new General Ledger Accounting.

For more information about the standard settings (filters, single or multiple uses), see the *Enhancement Spot Element Definitions* tab in the BAdI Builder (transaction SE18).

Activities

For information about implementing BAdIs as part of the Enhancement Concept, see SAP Library for SAP NetWeaver under BAdIs - Embedding in the Enhancement Framework.

15.2.10.4 Intranet

15.2.10.4.1 Request to Change G/L Account Master Data

In this activity, you make the settings needed for requesting changes to the following master data via the Intranet/Internet:

- Cost centers
- Internal orders
- G/L accounts
- Vendors
- Customers

In the so-called scenarios, you define the process of requesting a master data change. This process definition is technically based on messages.

You can find additional information in the "SAP Library" under *Financials* -> *Controlling (CO)* -> *Cost Center Accounting* -> *Master Data in Cost Center Accounting* -> *Processing Master Data* -> *Requesting Master Data Changes in the Internet/Intranet*.

15.2.10.4.1.1 Define Own Scenarios for Request to Change Master Data

In this IMG activity, you define scenarios for the **request to change master data**.

Standard settings

All the scenarios provided by SAP are in the S* namespace.

For requests to change master data, the following notification types are provided in client 000:

- *Notification type 50* for requests for cost centers, orders, and G/L accounts.
- *Notification type 70* for requests for vendors and customers.

Note

To be able to use these notification types, you need to transfer the settings from client 000 using the QISR_SM29 transaction. Then you need to process number ranges for the notification types. The notification type contains information on whether the request must be approved, and if so, by whom. Note that you can use a notification type for more than one scenario.

Requirements

SAP recommends that you use the scenarios provided for master data changes as a reference for creating your own scenarios, and then to adapt the copy as required.

Activities

1. To copy a scenario, select it and choose *Copy*. To create a scenario, choose *new entries*.
2. Enter a key and a description for the scenario.

Caution

The scenario key must **not** be in the SAP (S*) namespace.

3. In the *general data*, make the required entries.
Take this opportunity to store a long text for the scenario. This description is displayed as an explanation when you call up the form. You can also use this description to find a corresponding form in the intranet. When you enter the text, you do not have to enter key words as the search engine filters the text using not only the words, but also their conjugation or declination. Word groups are also used for the search.
For more information on the search engine, see the *SAP Library* under *Financials -> Controlling -> Cost Center Accounting -> Information System -> Interactive Information System*, and then see *Report Documentation* under *Document Search Using the Retrieval System*.
4. Transfer the scenarios from notification type **50** or **70** accordingly.
Note that you initially need to transfer the settings for the notification types from client 000 using the QISR_SM29 transaction. Then you need to process the number ranges for the notification types.

Note

Check whether the follow-up activities provided on the activities menu bar match your requirements. We recommend that you use the follow-up activities supplied by SAP.

5. Use *Entry with form* as the entry type.
6. You only need to specify an ITS service if you choose the *Entry with form* entry type. You use an HTML form specially designed for the scenario. You also need to assign an Internet service to the scenario that contains the required HTML templates, ITS (Internet transaction server) and language-dependent resources. In addition, there is a choice of business add-ins (BADIs) that you can use, in which you can define specific requests.
You can assign an Internet service to **maximum one** scenario. To create a new Internet service, choose *Generate*.
You have two options:

- *Generate internet service with reference*

When you generate the Internet service, if you specify a scenario with an existing Internet service as a reference, the system copies it to the new Internet service name.

- *Generate internet service without reference*

If you do **not** specify a scenario with an existing Internet service as a reference, the system copies the default Internet service *SR00*. An internet service created in this way contains all settings required for immediate testing of the scenario definition. The system automatically inserts a *request data* area with corresponding entry fields, for the request-specific characteristics that were defined in the scenario.

Note

Before you can test the Internet service, you need to publish it manually. This takes you automatically to the Internet service processing in the development workbench, where you can publish the entire Internet service. Then you can test the IT'S service from Customizing using *Test*.

7. To modify forms, choose *Business Add-Ins*. You can now change the implementation (create, change, delete and so on).
If you require special initialization or checks on the request for the scenario, you can use a business add-in (BADI QISR1). For more information on BADIs, see *Basis -> Change and Transport System - Overview -> Transactions and Tools -> BC Changes to SAP Standards -> Business Add-Ins*.

Caution

SAP recommends that you use the F4 Help to transfer the corresponding *Business Add-In from the scenario* for requests to change master data. In this case, the existing interfaces to the SAP system are used automatically.

Each Business Add-In provided ensures that all of the fields defined in the SAP system (which you use on your request form) are integrated with the SAP system, for example, for the purpose of consistency checks. You can also copy and enhance the Business Add-In if necessary.

8. Do not activate the *Cost incurring* indicator.
The scenarios for changing master data do **not** incur costs.
9. Choose *Transfer*.
In the next dialog box, choose *Copy all*. The selection list now provides the scenario that you copied.
10. Flag your scenario and choose *Characteristics* in the selection area.
11. Enter the fields that you require for the request form.
Next, select *Dictionary category* and transfer the structure for each request. All the fields are contained here that you can use for the form. You can carry out a search via structure name *ISR**. In the *basic data* you use *IT'S* to determine which fields appear on the form, and in which order they should appear. You use a **Business Add-In** to control which fields are filled as default.

Notes on field selection

- In the cost center structures *ISR_COSTCENTER_CREATE* (for scenario **SRK1** create cost centers) and *ISR_COSTCENTER_CHANGE* for scenarios **SRK2** and **SRK3** (change/lock cost Centers) some of the fields appear twice, but you **need** to choose the following fields for the request form:

LOCK_IND_ACT_PRIM_COSTS *Lock indicator for primary actual postings*
LOCK_IND_PL_SEC_COSTS *Lock indicator for secondary cost planning*
NAME_CC *General description*

- For a request to **create** a new cost center, the following are minimum requirements:
- Controlling area
- Cost center key
- Date valid from
- Date valid to
- Description
- Person responsible
- For a request to **change** a cost center, the following are the minimum requirements:
- Controlling area
- Cost center key
- Date valid from
- Date valid to

12. Choose *Tasks* in the selection area.

You specify the processing procedure in the SAP System for the request to change master data by using the workflow or worklists.

13. Transfer a *task* for each scenario.

14. Enter a processor or a standard role.

This data is automatically provided when you call up the request form.

SAP provides you with standard roles for the various requests to change master data. It is recommended that you copy these and adapt the copy accordingly.

15. **Note**

You can use the *partner role* to control whether a single processor (*task processor*) is defaulted in the request form, or a whole department (*department responsible*). For more information on the role, see the *SAP Library* under *Basis -> Business Management -> Organizational Management -> Integration into the Workflow -> Role Breakdown -> Role Definition -> Define Responsibility Roles*.

Example

SAP provides the standard role *3100014* for requests to change cost center master data.

Further notes

More information on **master data adjustment requests** is available in the *SAP Library* under *Financials -> CO Controlling -> Cost Center Accounting -> Master Data in Cost Center Accounting -> Processing Master Data -> Master Data Adjustment Requests via Internet/Intranet*.

15.2.10.4.1.2 Assign Own Scenarios for Requesting Master Data Changes

In this activity, you make specifications for the object G/L account. You specify which request forms can be called up during individual processing of a G/L account master record.

For example, you can assign a request form for creating and changing a G/L account. If a user calls up the function *Change request for G/L accounts* during individual processing of a G/L account, the assigned request forms are displayed for selection.

Standard settings

The standard SAP System contains one scenario for creating a G/L account master record (*SR41*), and one for changing (*SR42*).

Activities

1. Choose *new entries*.
2. Enter the scenario that is to be called up during the individual processing of a G/L account master record.

The system automatically adds the description of the scenario.

3. Save your entries.

15.2.10.4.2 Request for Adjustment Posting

In this activity, you make the settings needed for requesting an adjustment posting via the Intranet.

The request form for the adjustment posting can be accessed from the line item reports in Controlling (CO) as well as from the document display in Controlling (CO) and in Financial Accounting (FI).

In scenarios, you define the request process. This process definition is technically based on messages.

You can find additional information in the "SAP Library" under *Financials -> Controlling (CO) -> Cost Center Accounting -> Manual Actual Postings -> Requesting Adjustment Postings in the Intranet*.

15.2.10.4.2.1 Activate Test Scenario for Request for Adjustment Posting

The SAP standard system includes scenario **SR31** for the request of an adjustment posting.

Using this scenario, you can check the process of the request for an adjustment posting as a **test run**. To do so, activate the scenario for the applications listed: *CO-COST* and *FI-GL*.

Activities

From the CO line item reports or the document displays in Controlling (CO) and Financial Accounting (FI), you can go to the request form for an adjustment posting. The data stored in scenario **SR31** controls the processing of the requests and defines the fields that are available on the request form.

Further notes

To define your own scenarios, copy the scenario included in the standard system **SR31** and adapt the copy as needed. To do so, choose Define Scenarios for Requesting an Adjustment Posting.

You can find additional information on the process of requesting an adjustment posting in the SAP Library under *Financials -> Controlling (CO) -> Cost Center Accounting -> Manual Actual Postings -> Requesting an Adjustment Posting in the Intranet*.

15.2.10.4.2.2 Define Scenarios for Request for Adjustment Posting

In this IMG activity, you define scenarios for the **request for an adjustment posting**.

Standard settings

All scenarios provided by SAP are in the **S*** namespace.

SAP provides notification type **60** in client 000.

Note

To be able to use this notification type, you need to transfer the settings from client 000 using the QISR_SM29 transaction. Then you need to process the number ranges for the notification types. The notification type contains the information on whether the request must be approved, and if so, by whom. Note that you can use a notification type for more than one scenario.

Requirements

SAP recommends that you copy the scenarios for master data changes as a reference for your own Scenarios, and then to adapt the copy accordingly.

Activities

1. To copy a scenario, select it and choose *Copy*. To create a scenario, choose *new entries*.
2. Enter a key and a description for the scenario.

Caution

The scenario key must **not** be in the SAP (S*) namespace.

3. In the *general data*, make the required entries.
Take this opportunity to store a long text for the scenario. This description is displayed as an explanation when you call up the form. You can also use this description to find a corresponding form in the intranet. When you enter the text, you do not have to enter key words as the search engine filters the text using not only the words, but also their conjugation or declination. Word groups are also used for the search.
For more information on the search engine, see the *SAP Library* under *Financials -> Controlling -> Cost Center Accounting -> Information System -> Interactive Information System*, and then see *Report Documentation* under *Document Search Using the Retrieval System*.
4. Transfer notification type **60** according to the scenario.
Note that you initially need to transfer the settings for the notification type from client 000, using the QISR_SM29 transaction. Then you need to process the number ranges for the notification type.
5. Use *Entry with form* as the entry type.
6. You only need to specify an ITS service if you choose the *Entry with form* entry type. You use an HTML form specially designed for the scenario. You also need to assign an Internet service to the scenario that contains the required HTML templates, ITS (Internet transaction server) and language-dependent resources. In addition, there is a choice of business add-ins (BADIs) that you can use, in which you can define specific requests.

You can assign an Internet service to **maximum one** scenario. To create a new Internet service, choose *Generate*.

You have two options:

- *Generate internet service with reference*

When you generate the Internet service, if you specify a scenario with an existing Internet service as a reference, the system copies it to the new Internet service name.

- *Generate internet service without reference*

If you do **not** specify a scenario with an existing Internet service as a reference, the system copies the default Internet service *SR00*. An internet service created in this way contains all settings required for immediate testing of the scenario definition. The system automatically inserts a *request data* area with corresponding entry fields, for the request-specific characteristics that were defined in the scenario.

Note

Before you can test the Internet service, you need to publish it manually. This takes you automatically to the Internet service processing in the development workbench, where you can publish the entire Internet service. Then you can test the ITS service from Customizing using *Test*.

7. To modify forms, choose *Business Add-Ins*. You can now change the implementation (create, change, delete and so on).
If you require special initialization or checks on the request for the scenario, you can use a business add-in (BADI QISR1). For more information on BADIs, see *Basis -> Change and Transport System - Overview -> Transactions and Tools -> BC Changes to SAP Standards -> Business Add-Ins*.

Caution

SAP recommends that you use the F4 Help to transfer the corresponding *Business Add-In from the scenario* (SR31) for requests to make an adjustment posting. In this case, the existing interfaces to the SAP system are used automatically.

If you want to use the fields provided in the *SR31* scenario for your request form, the **SR31 Business Add-In** ensures that the corresponding values are transferred from the SAP system for these fields. You can copy and extend the Business Add-In if required.

8. Do **not** activate the *Cost incurring* indicator.
The scenario for an adjustment posting does **not** cause any costs.
9. Choose *Transfer*.
In the next dialog box, choose *Copy all*. The selection list now includes the scenario that you copied.
10. Select your scenario and choose the *Characteristics* selection area.
You select fields in characteristics that are to be provided in the request form.

Recommendation

Accept the structures suggested for the adjustment posting request. Fields are contained within the structures that you can use for the form. You can add further characteristics via *new entries*.

In *Basic data*, you use *ITS* to determine which fields are provided on the form and in which order. You can use a *Business Add-In* to control which fields should be filled as default.

11. In the selection area choose *Tasks*.
Using the workflow or worklists, specify the processing procedure for the adjustment posting request in the SAP System.
12. Give each task in the processing procedure a *description*.
13. If you want to use tasks for evaluation, store a *key*.

Follow-up actions are filled automatically according to the choice of key. A follow-up action is carried out automatically when the form is sent. Thus, with the adjustment posting request, update occurs in the footer between the incorrect documents for which the correction was requested and the message generated when the form was sent.

14. Enter a processor or a standard role.

The system automatically provides this information when you call up the request form. SAP supplies the standard role *20000102* for the adjustment posting request. It is recommended that you copy this, and adapt the copy accordingly.

Note

The *partner role* is used to control whether an individual processor (*task processor*) or an entire department is put forward in the request form (*responsible department*). You can find more information on roles in the *SAP Library* under *Basis Components -> Business Management -> Organizational Management -> Integration with SAP Business Workflow -> Role Resolution -> Role Definition -> Define Roles using Responsibilities*.

Further notes

For more information on **adjustment posting requests**, see the *SAP Library*, for example, under *Financials -> CO Controlling -> Cost Center Accounting -> Manual Actual Postings -> Request for Adjustment Posting in the Internet*.

15.2.10.4.2.3 Assign Own Scenarios for Request for Adjustment Posting

In this activity, you assign your scenarios to one or more use of requests.

Requirements

You have to define your own scenario for the request for an adjustment posting. To do so, choose Define Scenarios for the Request for an Adjustment Posting.

Activities

1. Choose *new entries*.
2. Via the possible entries, select a *use*.
If you want to assign multiple uses to your scenario, you have to maintain multiple entries.
3. Enter your *scenario*.
4. *Activate* the scenario.
5. *Save* your entries.

15.2.10.4.2.4 Assign Adjustment Postings to Scenarios

In this activity, you assign the adjustment postings to a scenario. The adjustment postings should be available to the processor of the request.

Activities

1. Choose *new entries*.
2. Enter the *scenario*, to which you want to assign the adjustment postings.
3. Enter the *transaction code* for the posting transaction that the processor needs to have available. If you want to assign multiple posting transactions, you have to make multiple entries.
4. Select the *Active* indicator.
5. *Save* your entries.

15.2.10.5 Transport

15.2.10.5.1 Transport Chart of Accounts

You have the option of transferring specifications into other clients of the same system or into another system. This is done by including the required configurations into a correction request and then transporting this correction request as required.

Since the specifications for the chart of accounts are distributed over several activities, you can place the specifications in one step into a correction by using the function "Transport Chart of Accounts". The contents of the selectable areas correspond to those in the function "Copy Chart of Accounts".

Activities

1. Select the areas that are to be included in a correction request.
2. Make sure that the correction request is transported.

15.2.10.5.2 Transport Sets and Variables

In this step you can determine which sets and variables are to be transported. You can also define whether the dependent objects should also be transported (for example, the sets or variables that are used in the sets or a set that is used in a variable).

This step serves the specific transport of sets and variables.

Actions

1. Choose whether you want to transport sets or variables and select "Include in request".
2. Enter the name of the sets or variables that you want to transport and any additional selection criteria.
3. Determine whether the sets or variables should be transported directly (without first selecting them from a selection list).
4. Determine whether all dependent objects for the sets or variables are also to be transported.

15.2.10.5.3 Transport Planning Layouts

In this activity, you can transport planning layouts. You can for example transport your planning layouts from a test client to your production client.

Activities

To transport planning layouts, proceed as follows:

1. Select the planning layouts that you want to transport.
2. Choose *Execute* or *Execute in background*.
The planning layouts are then transported.

Further notes

You can find additional information on planning in the Special Purpose Ledger in the SAP Library under *Accounting -> Financial Accounting -> Special Purpose Ledger -> Planning*.

15.2.10.5.4 Transport Rollup

In this activity you can transport rollups and the information related to them. You can, for example, determine if you also want to transport the field movements that are defined for this rollup.

Activities

1. Enter the name of the rollup that you want to transport.
2. Determine what information related to the rollup is to be transported along with the rollup.

15.2.10.5.5 Transport Assessment and Distribution Cycles

In this activity you can determine which assessment/distribution cycles you want transported. Additionally, you can determine, if you also want to transport sets used in the cycle.

Activities

1. Enter the ledger that is assigned to the assessment/distribution cycle.
2. Enter the name of the assessment/distribution cycle that you want to transport.
3. Enter the start date of the assessment/distribution cycle.
4. Determine if the sets used in the cycle should also be transported.

Copyright

Copyright(c) 2018 Nixontagman. All rights reserved.

Neither this document nor any part of it may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means or translated into another language, without the prior consent of nixontagman. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Nixontagman is a registered trademark of Nixon Vunganai.

All other products which are mentioned in this documentation are registered or not registered trademarks of their respective companies